

CONTINENTAL O-470 AND IO-470 MAINTENANCE AND OVERHAUL MANUAL

FOREWORD

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION

2. SPECIFICATIONS, LIMITS AND CHARTS

3. GENERAL DESCRIPTION

**4. UNPACKING AND PREPARATION FOR
SERVICE, STORAGE OR SHIPMENT**

5. INSTALLATION IN AIRCRAFT AND REMOVAL

6. MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

7. DISASSEMBLY

8. CLEANING PARTS

9. INSPECTION

10. REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

11. ASSEMBLY OF SUBASSEMBLIES

12. FINAL ASSEMBLY

CHAPTER B (DIFFERENCE DATA, O-470)

CHAPTER C (DIFFERENCE DATA, IO-470)

CHAPTER D - TABLE OF LIMITS

TOOLBAR HELP

**OPEN/CLOSE
BOOKMARKS**

TOOLBAR HELP



The **Print** button allows you to print any specific page(s).



The **Show/Hide Navigation Pane** button opens or closes the lefthand column of bookmarks or thumbnails. Click on this button and the Actual Size or Fit Width button to enlarge text for reading.



The **Hand** tool enables you to move a single document page on the screen when the page does not fit within the main window. Drag the hand tool in the direction you want to move the page. A pointing hand indicates a hyperlink is present at that location.



The **Zoom** tool magnifies and reduces the page display. The “+” zooms in. To view the “-“ and zoom out, choose the Zoom tool and hold down the Ctrl key. Click on the hand tool and the Actual Size button to exit and resize the page.



The **First Page** button moves the document to the first page.



Previous Page – moves you back one page in the document.



Next Page – moves you forward one page in the document.



The **Last Page** button moves the document to the last page.



The **Go Back** and **Go Forward** buttons retrace your steps through a document, moving to each view in the order visited.



The **Actual Size** button displays the page at 100%.

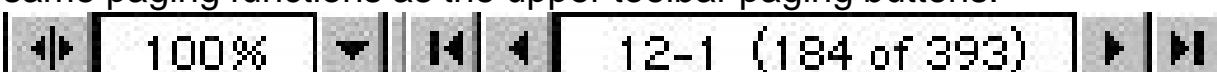


The **Fit Page** button scales the page to fit within the window.



The **Fit Width** button scales the page to fill the width of the window.

The lower toolbar (shown below) provides some of the same functions but provides some additional information. The page number matches the page number printed on the current document page (12-1). The zoom level is also shown (100%). The down arrow button to the right of the zoom level allows for zoom adjustment. The double arrow button on the far left will open/close the navigation pane. The buttons on both sides of the page number provide the same paging functions as the upper toolbar paging buttons.



For additional help, click on the **Help** command on the right side of the top command line. Click on the **Go Back** button to return to the manual.

**MAINTENANCE
AND
OVERHAUL MANUAL
FOR
O-470 AND IO-470
SERIES AIRCRAFT ENGINES**

NOTICE

**Part numbers appearing herein are trademarks of
Teledyne Continental Motors.**

CURRENT STATUS OF PAGES AS OF DECEMBER 1977

INSERT LATEST PAGES

DESTROY SUPERSEDED PAGES

THE PAGES IN THIS PUBLICATION CONSIST OF THE FOLLOWING:

MODELS O-470-A,B,E,G,J,K,L,M,P,R & S

And

MODELS O-470-C,D,E,F,G,H,J,K,L,M,N,P,R,S,U & V

PAGE	ISSUE	PAGE	ISSUE
i thru iv	Original	B-1-1 thru B-1-3	Original
A-1-1 thru A-1-2	Original	B-1-4	Blank
A-2-1	Original	B-2-1 thru B-2-2	Original
A-2-2	Blank	B-3-1 thru B-3-3	Original
A-3-1 thru A-3-9	Original	B-3-4	Blank
A-3-10	Blank	B-4-1 thru B-4-5	Original
A-4-1 thru A-4-2	Original	B-4-6	Blank
A-5-1 thru A-5-5	Original	B-5-1 thru B-5-3	Original
A-5-6	Blank	B-5-4	Blank
A-6-1 thru A-6-15	Original	B-6-1 thru B-6-3	Original
A-6-16	Blank	B-6-4	Blank
A-7-1 thru A-7-2	Original	B-7-1 thru B-7-3	Original
A-7-3 thru A-7-4	Original	B-7-4	Blank
A-7-5 thru A-7-9	Blank	B-8-1	Original
A-7-10	Original	B-8-2	Blank
A-8-1	Blank	B-9-1 thru B-9-5	Original
A-8-2	Original	B-9-6	Blank
A-9-1	December 1977	B-10-1 thru B-10-3	Original
A-9-2	Original	B-10-4	Blank
A-9-3	December 1977	B-11-1 thru B-11-3	Original
		B-11-1	Original
A-10-1	Original	B-11-2	Original
A-10-2	December 1977	B-11-3	December 1977
A-10-3 thru A-10-8	Original	B-11-4	Blank
A-10-9	December 1977	B-12-1 thru B-12-5	December 1977
A-10-10	Original	B-12-6	Blank
A-10-12	Blank		
A-11-1 thru A-11-5	Original		
A-11-6	Blank		
A-12-1 thru A-12-12	Original		
A-12-1	December 1977		
A-12-2 thru A-12-12	Original		
A-13-1 thru A-13-5	Original		
A-13-6	Blank		
A-14-1 thru A-14-4	Original		

PAGE	ISSUE	PAGE	ISSUE
C-1-1 thru C-1-5	Original	D-1-1 thru D-1-14	Original
C-1-6	Blank		
C-2-1 thru C-2-4	Original		
C-3-1 thru C-3-5	Original		
C-3-6	Blank		
C-4-1 thru C-4-5	Original		
C-4-6	Blank		
C-5-1 thru C-5-5	Original		
C-5-6	Blank		
C-6-1 thru C-6-5	Original		
C-6-6	Blank		
C-7-1 thru C-7-6	Original		
C-8-1 thru C-8-6	Original		
C-9-1 thru C-9-4	Original		
C-10-1 thru C-10-4	Original		
C-11-1 thru C-11-5	Original		
C-11-6	Blank		
C-12-1 thru C-12-6	Original		
C-13-1 thru C-13-5	Original		
C-13-6	Blank		
C-14-1 thru C-14-5	Original		
C-14-6	Blank		
C-15-1 thru C-15-6	Original		
C-16-1 thru C-16-3	Original		
C-16-4	Blank		
C-17-1 thru C-17-4	Original		

FOREWORD

i-1. COMPOSITION.

i-2. This publication is constructed to give adequate information for complete overhaul operations for the models covered throughout these four (4) Chapters A, B, C and D. Although both the O-470 and IO-470 model engines are covered herein, the difference between the two models is mainly in the induction system. Therefore, the basic engine overhaul (Chapter A) is written to a hypothetical O-470 engine model, covering the most common basic items of all engines involved. Any difference between Chapter A (the basic) and any of the letter models O-470 engines is adequately covered by the use of Difference Data Sections, Chapter B. Any differences between Chapter A (the basic) and the letter models IO-470 engines is adequately covered by the use of Difference Data Sections, Chapter C. Chapter D is the combined listing of the Table of Limits for all O-470 and IO-470 engines covered in this manual. Personnel overhauling any engine model covered by this consolidated manual will be concerned only with the Difference Data Section, indexed by the letter of his particular engine model, Chapter A (the basic), and Chapter D Table of Limits. All pages, figures, and tables in this manual are numbered by the following system: Page A-13-7 refers to the seventh page of Section XIII of Chapter A.

i-3. Chapter A.

i-4. This chapter contains complete overhaul instructions for the hypothetical basic O-470 engine. This chapter consists of fourteen (14) sections numerated I through XIV. These sections cover the Introduction, Specification, Limits, General Description, Unpacking and Preparation for Service, Storage or Shipment, Installation in Aircraft and Removal, Maintenance Instructions, Disassembly, Cleaning, Repair and Replacement, Assembly of Subassemblies, Final Assembly, Repair and Testing of Accessories and Testing after Overhaul, of the basic model O-470 engine. Hereafter, through this manual Chapter A will be known as the basic model O-470.

i-5. Chapter B.

i-6. This chapter contains the Difference Data instructions for all O-470 engine models as listed in the Table of Contents. This chapter consists of individual sections, each relating to a particular engine model. Each section, along with the instructions for the basic model in Chapter A provide complete coverage for overhaul. The instructions in the Difference Data Section are to be used in lieu of those for the same assemblies in the basic model.

i-7. Chapter C.

i-8. This chapter contains the Difference Data instruc-

tions for all IO-470 engine models as listed in the Table of Contents. This chapter consists of individual sections, each relating to a particular engine model. Each section, along with the instructions for the basic model in Chapter A provide complete coverage for overhaul. The instructions in the Difference Data Section are to be used in lieu of those for the same assemblies in the basic model.

i-9. Chapter D.

i-10. Chapter D consists of the Table of Limits for all the O-470 and IO-470 engines covered in this consolidated manual. The index numbers on the Limits and Lubrication Chart are listed in the Table of Limits and are referred to as reference numbers. Directly in line with the reference number the models are listed by their respective letter that pertain to those limits.

i-11. AVAILABILITY.

i-12. Further copies of this and other Teledyne Continental Motors aircraft service publications may be purchased through Teledyne Continental Approved Distributors and Parts Dealers for aircraft engine parts. It is requested that all orders for such publications be placed with these facilities when not immediately available from their stock.

i-13. SERVICE BULLETINS.

i-14. Important changes in part numbers, interchangeability of parts, urgent inspection, mandatory replacements and modernization information are among the subjects of limited interest and duration covered by factory Service Bulletins, which are distributed to all Approved Distributors of aircraft engines and parts and are available for study at their offices. Service Bulletins of interest to aircraft owners, operators and maintenance personnel may be obtained by direct mail on an annual subscription basis. The charge for this service covers only postage and handling. Subscriptions are received by the factory Service Manager, to whom inquiries on this subject may be addressed.

i-15. SERVICE REPORTS AND INQUIRIES.

i-16. It is the policy of Teledyne Continental Motors to handle all reports of service difficulty and requests for information through Approved Distributors. These facilities are constantly in touch with operation and repair. You will find them more than willing to help solve your maintenance problems and well equipped with experience and facilities to perform any necessary maintenance work on Teledyne Continental aircraft engines. There is an Approved Distributor at every major airport.

CHAPTER A (BASIC)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section	Page	Section	Page
FOREWORD	i	7-17. STARTER AND DRIVE	A-7-2
i-1. COMPOSITION	i	ADAPTER ASSEMBLY	
i-11. AVAILABILITY	i	7-18. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY	A-7-2
i-13. SERVICE BULLETINS	i	7-19. OIL FILLER NECK	A-7-2
i-15. SERVICE REPORTS	i	7-22. VALVE ROCKER COVERS	A-7-2
 		AND OIL GAUGE	
I INTRODUCTION	A-1-1	7-24. INTAKE AND BALANCE	A-7-2
1-1. SCOPE	A-1-1	TUBES	
1-3. DIFFERENCE DATA SECTIONS	A-1-1	7-25. OIL SUMP AND OIL	A-7-3
1-5. RELATED MANUALS	A-1-1	SUCTION TUBE	
1-7. MEASUREMENTS	A-1-1	7-26. VALVE MECHANISM	A-7-3
1-9. DEFINITIONS	A-1-1	7-27. CYLINDERS AND PISTONS	A-7-3
II SPECIFICATIONS, LIMITS AND	A-2-1	7-28. CRANKCASE	A-7-4
CHARTS		7-29. DISASSEMBLY OF MAJOR	A-7-8
2-1. OIL SUPPLY AND	A-2-1	SUBASSEMBLIES	
MEASUREMENT		7-30. CRANKCASE	A-7-8
2-3. OIL FLOW AND	A-2-1	7-31. CYLINDERS	A-7-8
CONSUMPTION		7-32. CRANKSHAFT	A-7-8
III GENERAL DESCRIPTION	A-3-1	7-35. STARTER AND ADAPTER	A-7-8
3-1. CONSTRUCTION	A-3-1	 	
3-17. FUNCTIONAL SYSTEMS	A-3-5	VIII CLEANING PARTS	A-8-1
3-33. FUEL AND FUEL PRIMING	A-3-9	8-1. MATERIALS AND PROCESSES	A-8-1
SYSTEMS		8-8. SPECIFIC PARTS	A-8-1
IV UNPACKING AND PREPARATION FOR	A-4-1	 	
SERVICE, STORAGE OR SHIPMENT		IX INSPECTION	A-9-1
4-1. UNPACKING	A-4-1	9-1. PROTECTION FROM	A-9-1
4-5. PREPARATION FOR SERVICE	A-4-1	CORROSION	
4-12. PREPARATION FOR STORAGE	A-4-1	9-3. VISUAL INSPECTION	A-9-1
4-14. PREPARATION OF BENDIX-.	A-4-2	9-5. MAGNETIC PARTICLE	A-9-1
STROMBERG CARBURETOR		INSPECTION	
FOR STORAGE OR SHIPMENT		9-7. FLUORESCENT PARTICLE	A-9-1
 		INSPECTION	
V INSTALLATION IN AIRCRAFT AND	A-5-1	9-9. DIMENSIONAL INSPECTION	A-9-1
REMOVAL		9-12. SPECIFIC INSPECTIONS	A-9-2
5-1. ACCESSORIES	A-5-1	 	
VI MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS	A-6-1	X REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT	A-10-1
6-4. ADJUSTMENTS AND MINOR	A-6-3	10-6. CYLINDERS	A-10-1
REPAIRS		10-15. CONNECTING RODS	A-10-7
6-5. IDLE ADJUSTMENT, BENDIX-.	A-6-3	 	
STROMBERG CARBURETOR		XI ASSEMBLY OF SUBASSEMBLIES	A-11-1
 		11-5. SPECIFIC ASSEMBLY	A-11-1
VII DISASSEMBLY	A-7-1	INSTRUCTIONS	
7-1. DISASSEMBLY STAND	A-7-1	11-6. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY	A-11-1
7-3. PARTS TO BE DISCARDED	A-7-1	11-8. STARTER AND DRIVE	A-11-1
7-5. PRELIMINARY CLEANING	A-7-1	ASSEMBLY	
7-7. AIRCRAFT PARTS AND	A-7-1	11-12. CRANKSHAFT AND	A-11-4
OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES		CONNECTING RODS	
7-9. DISMANTLING	A-7-1	11-14. CRANKCASE	A-11-5
7-10. IGNITION SYSTEM	A-7-1	 	
7-12. GENERATOR	A-7-2	XII FINAL ASSEMBLY	A-12-1
7-13. MAGNETO AND ACCESSORY	A-7-2	12-1. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS	A-12-1
DRIVES		12-7. CRANKCASE	A-12-1
7-14. OIL COOLER	A-7-2	12-9. CYLINDERS AND PISTONS	A-12-2
7-15. CARBURETOR AND	A-7-2	12-11. OIL PUMP	A-12-4
MANIFOLD RISER		12-12. STARTER DRIVE ADAPTER	A-12-5
 		12-13. GENERATOR	A-12-5
ii		12-15. VALVE MECHANISM	A-12-6
		12-16. OIL PUMP SUCTION TUBE	A-12-7
		12-17. OIL SUMP	A-12-8
		12-18. INDUCTION SYSTEM	A-12-8
		12-19. OIL COOLER	A-12-9

CHAPTER A (BASIC)

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONT'D.)

Section	Page	Section	Page
XII FINAL ASSEMBLY (CONT'D.)		XIII REPAIR AND TESTING OF	
12-20. MAGNETO DRIVE GEARS	A-12-9	ACCESSORIES (CONT'D.)	
12-22. TIMING MAGNETOS	A-12-11	13-6. HARRISON OIL COOLER	A-13-2
12-23. IGNITION HARNESS	A-12-12	13-7. CLEANING	A-13-2
12-24. FINAL PARTS.	A-12-12	13-8. INSPECTION	A-13-3
XIII REPAIR AND TESTING OF	A-13-1	13-9. REPAIR	A-13-3
ACCESSORIES		13-12. AIR-MAZE NO. Q9T116 OIL FILTER	A-13-4
13-2. DISASSEMBLY	A-13-1	13-13. DISASSEMBLY	A-13-4
13-3. CLEANING AND INSPECTION	A-13-1	XIV TESTING AFTER OVERHAUL	A-14-1
13-5. REASSEMBLY	A-13-2	14-1. TEST EQUIPMENT	A-14-1
		14-12. TEST SCHEDULES	A-14-2

CHAPTER B (DIFFERENCE DATA SECTIONS, O-470 SERIES)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section	Page	Section	Page
I O-470-A DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION .	B-1-1	VI O-470-K DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION .	B-6-1
II O-470-B DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION .	B-2-1	VII O-470-L DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION .	B-7-1
III O-470-E DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION .	B-3-1	VIII O-470-M DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION .	B-8-1
IV O-470-G DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION .	B-4-1	IX O-470-P DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION .	B-9-1
V O-470-J DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION .	B-5-1	X O-470-R DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION .	B-10-1
		XI O-470-S DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION .	B-11-1
		XII O-470-U DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION .	B-12-1

CHAPTER C (DIFFERENCE DATA SECTIONS, IO-470 SERIES)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section	Page	Section	Page
I IO-470-C DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION	C-1-1	X IO-470-M DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION	C-10-1
II IO-470-D DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION	C-2-1	XI IO-470-N DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION	C-11-1
III IO-470-E DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION	C-3-1	XII IO-470-P DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION	C-12-1
IV IO-470-F DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION	C-4-1	XIII IO-470-R DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION	C-13-1
V IO-470-G DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION	C-5-1	XIV IO-470-S DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION	C-14-1
VI IO-470-H DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION	C-6-1	XV IO-470-T DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION	C-15-1
VII IO-470-J DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION	C-7-1	XVI IO-470-U DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION	C-16-1
VIII IO-470-K DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION	C-8-1	XVII IO-470-V & IO-470-VO DIFFERENCE	
IX IO-470-L & IO-470-LO DIFFERENCE		DATA SECTION	C-17-1
DATA SECTION	C-9-1		

CHAPTER A (BASIC)

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Figure No.	Title	Page
1	Three-Quarter, Right Front View of Typical O-470	A-1-2
2	Cylinder Arrangement Diagram (Top View)	A-3-1
3	Three-Quarter Left Rear View of Typical O-470	A-3-2
4	Features of Typical Crankshaft Assembly	A-3-3
5	Gear Train Diagram	A-3-4
6	Lubrication System Diagram	A-3-6
7	Cutaway View of Hydraulic Tappet	A-3-8
8	Three-Quarter Right Front View of Stromberg PSD-5C Carburetor	A-5-2
9	Installation Drawing of Typical O-470	A-5-3
10	Three-Quarter Left Rear View of Stromberg PSD-5C Carburetor	A-6-2
11	Cross Section of Starter Drive	A-6-7
12	Pushrod Housing Removal and Replacement Tools	A-7-1
13	Exploded View of Typical Crankcase Assembly	A-7-3
14	Left Crankcase and Shafts Supported for Dismantling or Final Assembly	A-7-5
15	Exploded View of Oil Pump Assembly	A-7-6
16	Exploded View of Starter and Drive Adapter	A-7-7
17	Inspecting Ring Side Clearance	A-9-3
18	Crankcase Stud Heights	A-10-4
19	Standard Cylinder Assembly Dimensions	A-10-5
20	Installing Typical Helical Coil Insert	A-10-6
21	Removing Spark Plug Hole Helical Coil Insert	A-10-6
22	Installing Spark Plug Hole Helical Coil Insert	A-10-6
23	Expanding Spark Plug Hole Helical Coil Insert	A-10-6
24	Valve Rocker Bearing Dimensions	A-10-8
25	Connecting Rod and Bushing Dimensions	A-10-9
26	Installing Connecting Rod Bushings	A-10-9
27	Counterweight with oversize Bushings	A-10-10
28	Starter Adapter Needle Bearing Installing Driver	A-10-10
29	Installing New Starter Adapter Needle Bearing	A-10-11
30	Exploded View of Ignition System	A-11-3
31	Installing Crankshaft Oil Seal	A-11-4
32	Installing Crankshaft Oil Seal Spring	A-12-2
33	Idler Gear Support Pin and Timing Marks	A-12-3
34	Left Side Completed Crankcase Assembly	A-12-4
35	Installing No. 5 Cylinder and Piston Assembly	A-12-4
36	Crankcase and Cylinder Torquing Procedure	A-12-5
37	Tightening Cylinder Base Nut With Torque Wrench	A-12-6
38	Crankcase With Cylinders, Oil Pump, Starter Adapter and Accessory Adapters	A-12-7
39	Generator and Attaching Parts	A-12-7
40	Pushrod Housing and Spring Compressor	A-12-8
41	Bottom View with Valve Mechanism and Oil Suction Tube Installed	A-12-9
42	Oil Sump and Riser Manifold Installed	A-12-10
43	Induction System and Carburetor Installed	A-12-10
44	Position of Magneto Couplings	A-12-11
45	Ignition Wiring Diagram	A-13-4
46	Air-Maze No. Q9T116 Oil Filter Assembly	A-13-4

Table No.	LIST OF TABLES	Page
I	PURCHASED ACCESSORIES	A-2-1
II	IGNITION SYSTEM DETAILS	A-2-1
III	CHARACTERISTICS AND DIMENSIONS	A-2-1
IV	TEMPERATURE LIMITS	A-2-1
V	PRESSURE LIMITS	A-2-1
VI	OIL VISCOSITY GRADES	A-6-10
VII	TROUBLE SHOOTING CHART	A-9-2
VII	MAGNETIC PARTICLE INSPECTION	A-10-2
IX	STANDARD AND OVERSIZE STUD IDENTIFICATION	A-10-3
X	CRANKCASE STUD SETTING HEIGHTS	A-10-4
XI	HELICAL COIL AND SPECIAL TOOL DATA	A-10-7
XI-A	CRANKSHAFTS AND CRANKCASES	A-11-2
XII	TABLE OF LUBRICANTS	A-14-2
XIII	SHORT TEST SCHEDULE	A-14-3
XIV	LONG TEST SCHEDULE	A-14-3

SECTION I

INTRODUCTION

1-1. SCOPE.

1-2 This Chapter comprises the overhaul instructions for a hypothetical O-470 engine, hereafter referred to as the "Basic" engine. This engine is a six-cylinder, horizontally-opposed, air-cooled, four-cycle engine manufactured by Teledyne Continental Motors, Aircraft Products Division, Mobile, Alabama.

1-3. DIFFERENCE DATA SECTIONS.

1-4. Sections I thru XIV of this manual contain overhaul and test instructions for the Basic O-470 gasoline engine. Overhaul and test instructions for specific models are provided in the latter sections by the use of Difference Data Sections.

1-5. RELATED MANUALS.

1-6. Listed below are the related manuals to be used in conjunction with this overhaul manual:

Consolidated Illustrated Parts Catalog Form X-30023A

Operating and Field Maintenance Manual

Combined IO-470 Models

Form X-30024

Combined O-470 Models

Form X-30097

Fuel Injection System Manual

Form X-30081

Fuel Injection Overhaul and Parts Catalog

Form X-30091

1-7. MEASUREMENT.

1-8. Frequent references are made herein to the Table of Limits in Chapter D. Use this table for all operations involving measurement or use of gauges.

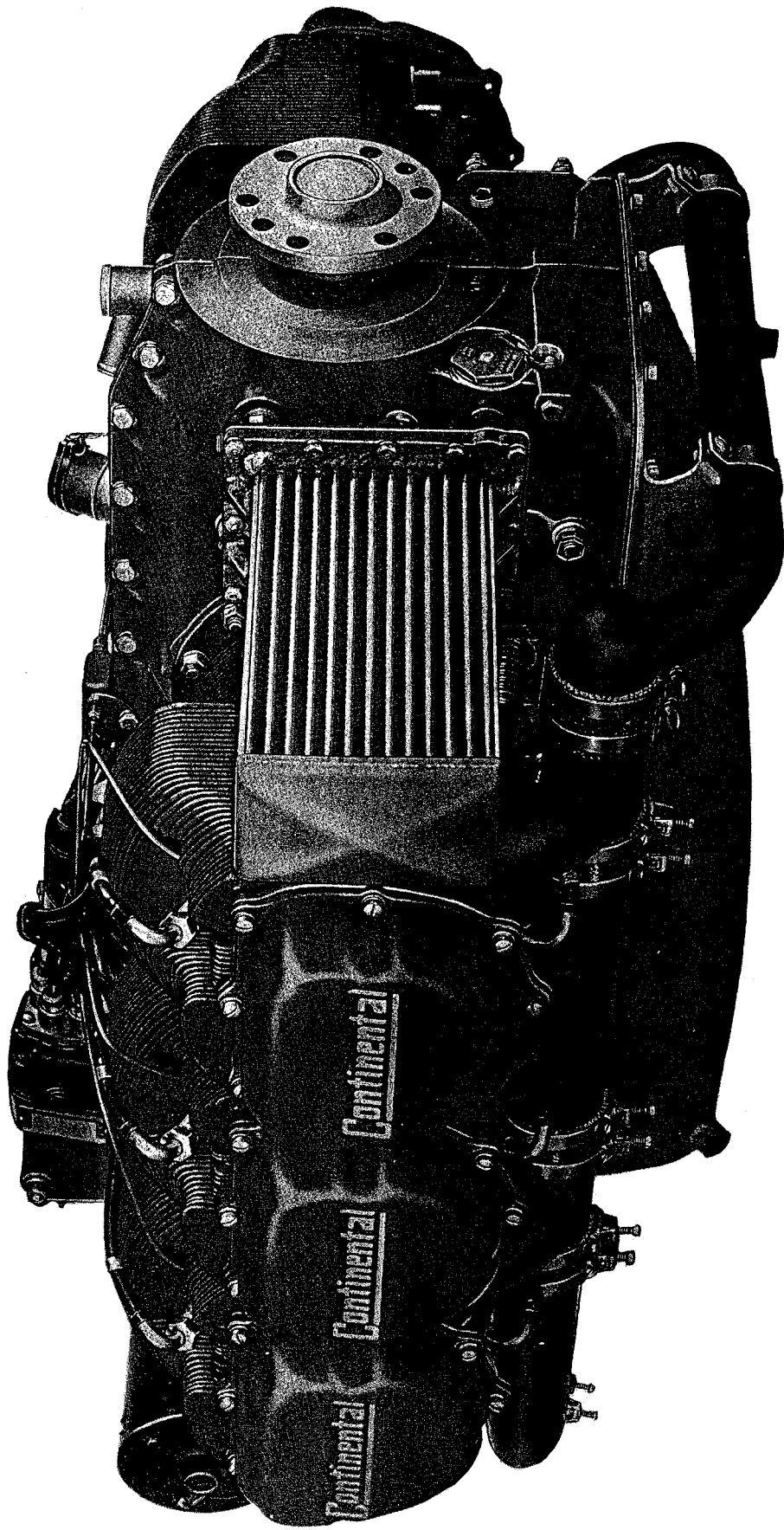
1-9. DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS.

Term	Explanation
A. B. C. :	After Bottom Center
Approx. :	Approximately
A. T. C. :	After Top Center
Bar. :	Barometric
B. B. C. :	Before Bottom Center
B. H. P. :	Brake Horsepower

Term	Explanation
B. T. C. :	Before Top Center
F. A. A. :	Federal Aviation Administration
C. A. R. :	Civil Air Regulations
c. f. m. :	Cubic feet per minute
C. G. :	Center of Gravity
Dia. :	Diameter
° :	Degrees of Angle
°F :	Degrees Fahrenheit
Fig. :	Figure (Illustration)
Front :	Propeller End
ft. :	Foot or feet
G. P. M. :	Gallons per minute
H ₂ O :	Water
Hg. :	Mercury
I. D. :	Inside Diameter
in. ('') :	Inches
Hex. :	Hexagon
hr. :	Hour
Left Side :	Side on which No's 2, 4 and 6 cylinders are located
Lbs. :	Pounds
Lock wire :	Soft steel wire used to safety connections, etc.
Man. :	Manifold or manometer
Max. :	Maximum
Min. :	Minimum
30' :	Thirty minutes of angle (60' equal one degree)
N. P. T. :	National pipe thread (tapered)
N. C. :	National Coarse (thread)
N. F. :	National Fine (thread)
O. D. :	Outside Diameter
Press. :	Pressure
p. s. i. :	Pounds per square inch
Rear :	Accessory end of engine
Right Side :	Side on which No's 1, 3 and 5 cylinders are located
R. P. M. :	Revolution per minute
Std. :	Standard
T. D. C. :	Top dead center
Temp. :	Temperature
Torque :	Force x lever arm (125 ft. - lbs. torque = 125 lbs. force applied one ft. from bolt center or 62-1/2 lbs. applied 2 ft. from center)

Front View Of Typical O-470 Engine.

Figure 1. Three-Quar



SECTION II

SPECIFICATIONS, LIMITS AND CHARTS

TABLE I. PURCHASED ACCESSORIES

Accessory	Qty
Carburetor	1
Magneto	2
Starter	1
Generator	1
Oil Cooler	1
Fuel Pump	1
Spark Plugs	12

TABLE II. IGNITION SYSTEM DETAILS

Feature	Value
Left magneto fires lower No. 1, 3, 5 and upper No. 2, 4, 6 plugs	
Right magneto fires upper No. 1, 3, 5 and lower No. 2, 4, 6 plugs	
Firing order (cylinder numbers)	1, 6, 3, 2, 5, 4
Permissible R. P. M. spread when switched from "Both" to either "Left" or "Right" magneto	50 split harness 75 non-split harness

TABLE III. CHARACTERISTICS AND DIMENSIONS

Dimension	Value
Piston strokes per cycle	4
Number of cylinders	6
Cylinder bore (in.)	5
Piston stroke (in.)	4

2-1. OIL SUPPLY AND MEASUREMENT.

2-2. The capacity of the oil sump is 12 U. S. quarts. The oil filler cap is attached over the oil filler neck on top of the left crankcase. The oil sump is equipped with an oil level gauge notched and stamped with numerals representing quarts, from 6, also stamped "L" (low), to 12 also stamped "F" (full) in the increments of 2 quarts.

TABLE IV. TEMPERATURE LIMITS

Indicated Condition	Minimum	Maximum
Oil temperature at take-off	75°F	-
Oil temperature in flight	-	** 225°F
Cylinder head temperature	-	450°F (bayonet thermocouple)*
Magneto temperature (at coil hold-down screw)	-	170°F

* Installed in tapped hole in bottom of cylinder head.
Applicable only with downdraft cooling system.

** All engines with piston oil cooling shall not exceed 240° maximum oil temperature. The IO-470-VO and O-470-S have piston oil cooling.

TABLE V. PRESSURE LIMITS

Indication	Minimum	Maximum
Oil pressure (idling)	10 p. s. i.	-
Oil pressure (in flight)	30 p. s. i.	60 p. s. i.
Oil pressure (with cold oil)	-	100 p. s. i.

TABLE VI. OIL VISCOSITY GRADES

Oil Operating Temperature	S. A. E. Grade
Below 40°F	30
†20°F-40°F	50

† Ambient air temperature is the controlling factor on all engines having oil temperature control valves installed.

2-3. OIL CONSUMPTION.

2-4. Oil consumption at a rate of 0.65 qts./hr. is acceptable.

SECTION III

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

3-1. CONSTRUCTION.

3-2. GENERAL. The arrangement and appearance of engine components are indicated in figures 1, 2 and 3. Additional information will be found in the installation drawing, and in the limits and lubrication chart. It will be observed that a minimum engine length has been achieved by mounting the starter on a right angle drive, which also drives the side mounted generator through a vee belt, and by mounting the magnetos in the forward side of the accessory gear compartment formed by the crankcase castings at the rear. The magneto location also serves to shorten the high tension cables as much as possible. The automotive type oil sump provides adequate capacity in minimum space.

3-3. CRANKCASE. Two aluminum alloy castings are joined along the vertical center plane to form the complete crankcase. The individual castings (with studs and inserts) will be called "the left crankcase" and "the right crankcase" throughout this publication.

3-4. Bosses molded in the crankcase castings are line bored, in the assembled castings, to form bearings for the camshaft and seats for precision, steel backed, lead alloy lined crankshaft main bearing inserts. Guides are bored through lateral bosses for the tappets and for the governor drive shaft (5 and 7, figure 5). A needle bearing is pressed into the right crankcase, to the right of the rear main bearing, to support the front end of the starter shaftgear.

3-5. Cylinder mounting pads on the left crankcase are farther forward than corresponding pads on the right crankcase to permit each connecting rod to work on a separate crankpin. Each pad has six studs and two through bolt holes for attachment of cylinder base flanges. The governor mount pad is located on the side of the left crankcase at the lower front corner. The oil cooler is mounted on the right crankcase directly in front of No. 5 cylinder. Two engine mount brackets are attached to studded pads on the side of each crankcase.

3-6. The crankcase breather assembly is equipped with a pressed-in type breather consisting of a tube and baffles assembly with a side extension for hose attachment. The breather assembly is located on the left upper crankcase.

3-7. The flanged type oil filler neck is located on the top of the left crankcase between No's 4 and 6 cylinders. The filler neck is secured to the boss by three screws plain washers and lockwire. The cap is an automotive bayonet locking type.

3-8. The oil cooler is mounted on the right crankcase directly in front of the No. 5 cylinder. The oil is cooled by air passing through the cooler fins. The oil cooler is mounted directly to the crankcase or by the use of an adapter.

3-9. CRANKSHAFT. The six-throw 120° steel alloy forging is machined all over excepting some surfaces of the crankcheeks. Main journals and crankpins are nitrided after grinding. A special flange is formed at the front end for attachment of the propeller. A center-bored hole from the front end intersects a radial hole from the front main journal to conduct engine oil under pressure from the governor through an interior groove in the front main and thrust bearing (41, figure 6) to the center of the propeller hub. The crankcheeks between No's. 1 and 2, 3 and 4 crankpins have side blades, each equipped with two hardened steel bushings for steel fulcrum pins on which one of the pendulum counterweights is mounted. Oscillation of the counterweights on their fulcrum pins damps out crankshaft torsional vibration at the gear end.

3-10. The crankshaft gear is heated prior to installation to obtain a shrunk fit with the crankshaft. The gear is driven by a pilot dowel of uniform diameter, which is positively retained by a washer under the head of one of the six 5/16-inch gear retaining bolts.

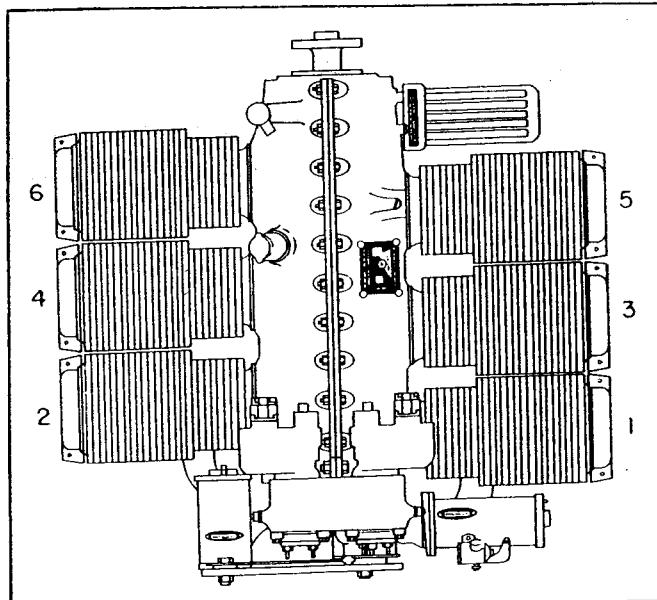


Figure 2. Cylinder Arrangement Diagram (Top View)

3-11. A rubber composition oil seal (58, figure 6.), is installed directly behind the crankshaft flange.

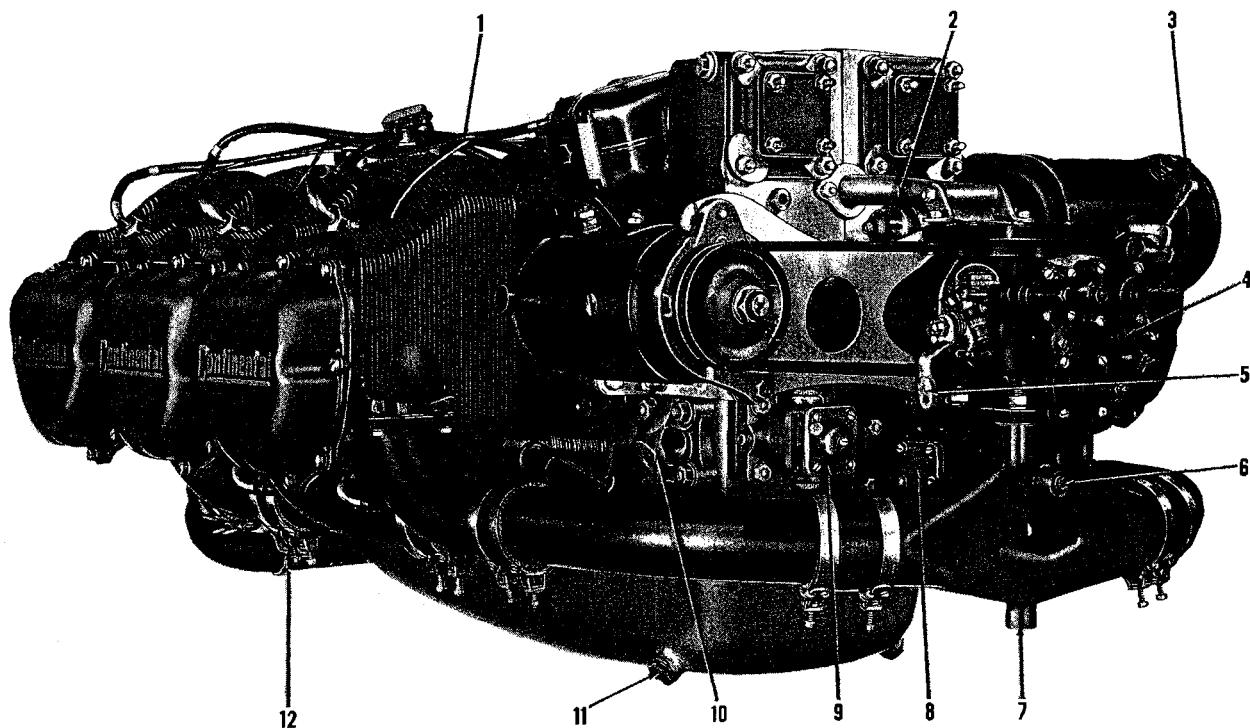
3-12. CONNECTING RODS. Automotive-type connecting rods have split bronze piston pin bushings and two identical precision inserts (of the same type as main bearings) at the crankpin end. Weight variation of rods in any engine set is limited to 1/2 ounce per pair in opposite bays.

3-13. CAMSHAFT. A steel alloy forging is machined on four journals, nine cam lobes and the gear mount flange at the rear end. The lobes and journals are hardened and ground. A groove around the front journal passes engine oil from the right crankcase cross passage to the left case passage. (See 33, 36 and 37, figure 6). The camshaft gear is attached by four unequally spaced bolts to locate its timing mark in relation to the lobes.

3-14. PISTONS. The pistons used in the 470 cubic inch direct drive engines are either aluminum castings or

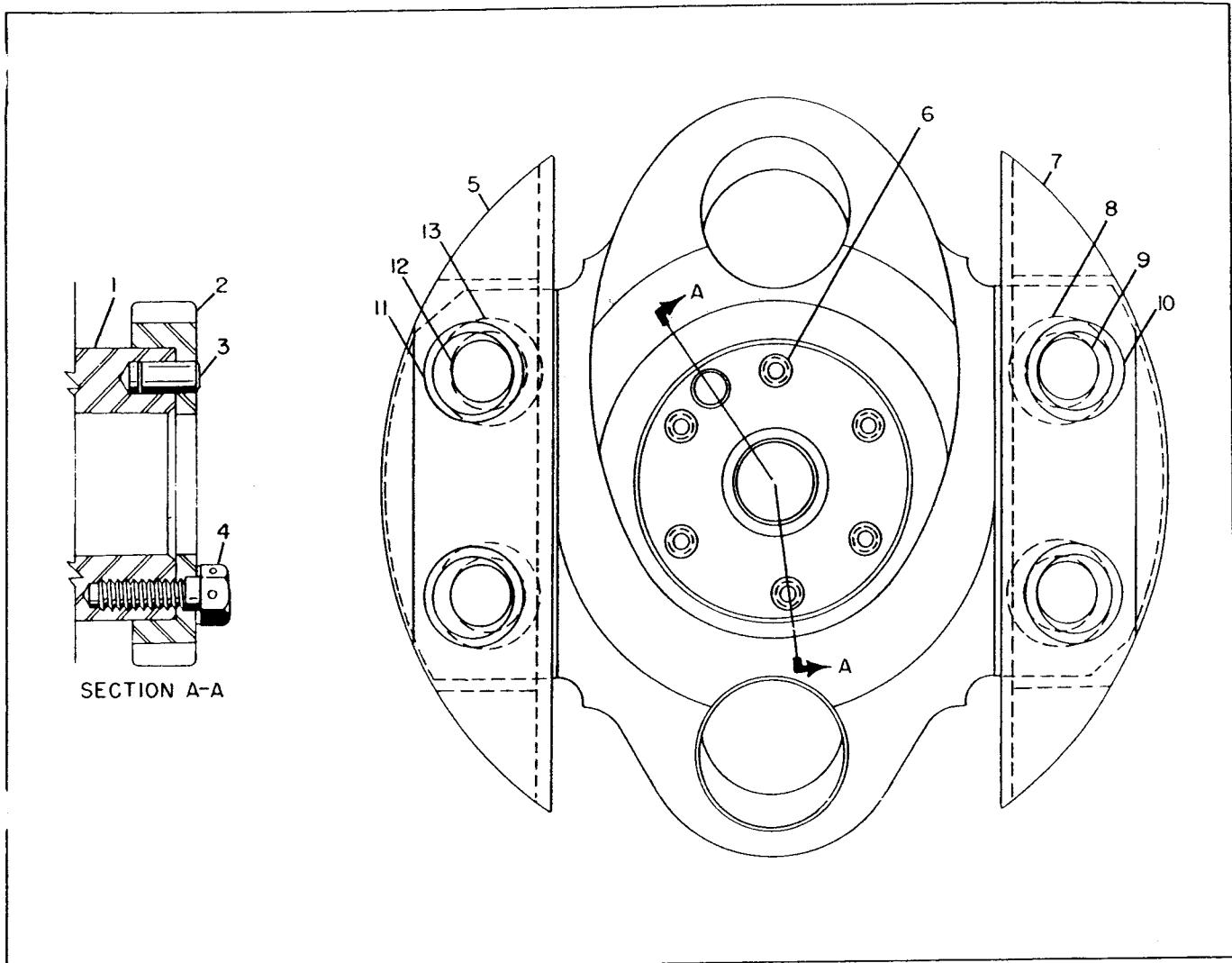
aluminum forgings machined on all exterior surfaces. Although similar in appearance, the cast pistons can be identified by the number (539614) stamped on the pin boss on the inside of the piston skirt. Most of the O-470 models utilize a three ring piston. The ring grooves on the three ring piston are all above the pin hole. The two top grooves hold the top and second compression rings, the third groove holds a center grooved and slotted oil control ring and has six oil drain holes to the interior. Some models utilize a four ring piston, fourth groove being below the pin hole to hold a scraper ring. The skirt is solid and has cylindrical relief cuts at the bottom to clear crankshaft counterweights. The piston pins are full floating ground steel tubes with aluminum plugs permanently forged in.

3-15. TAPPETS. Barrel-type hydraulic tappets (5, figure 5) may be removed and replaced without complete disassembly of the engine, as described in Section VI. The construction and operation of the tappets are described in paragraph 3-31 and in figure 7.



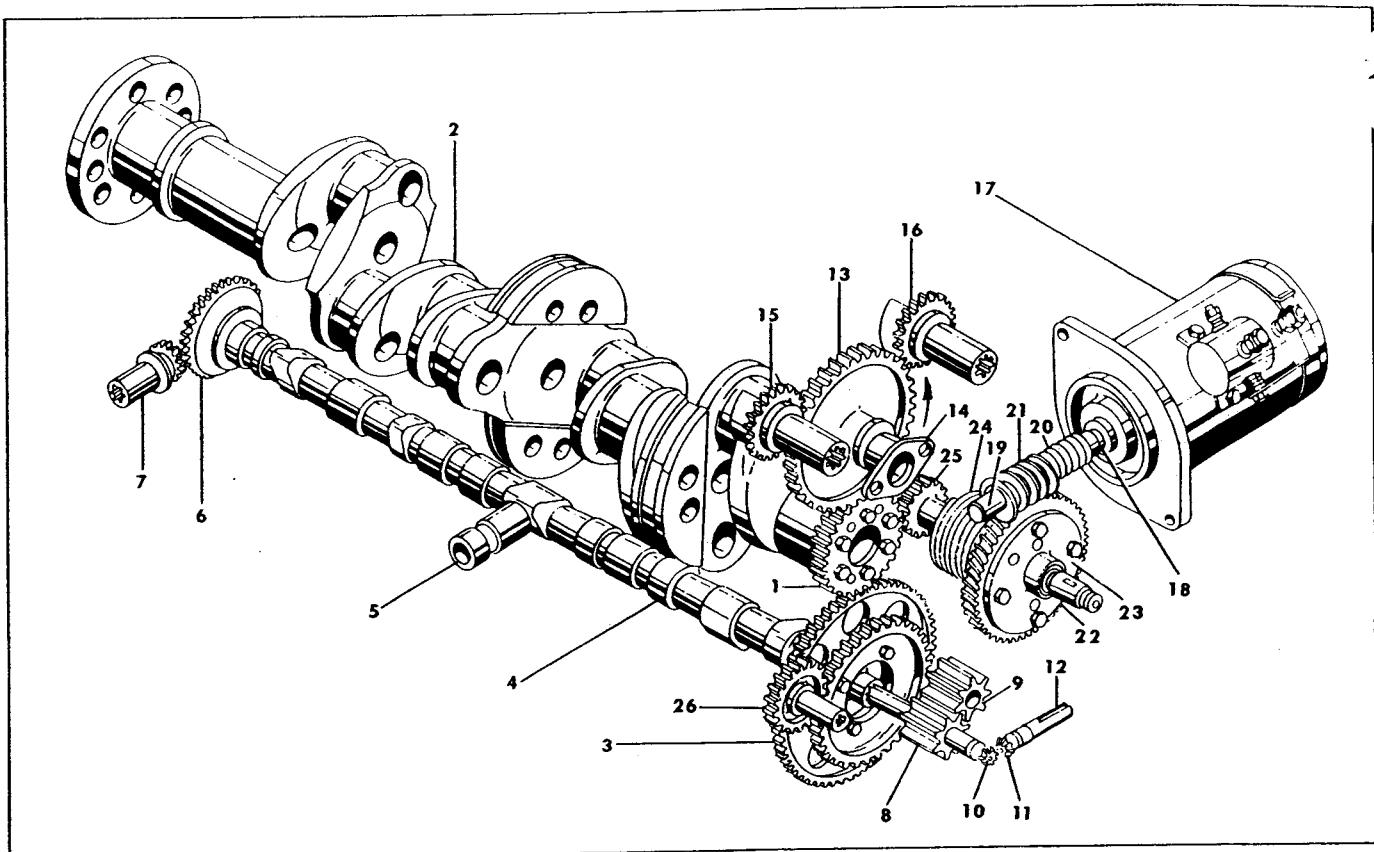
1. Primer line
2. Carburetor support assembly
3. Manual mixture control lever
4. Bendix-Stromberg carburetor
5. Throttle lever
6. Manifold pressure gauge connection
7. Riser manifold drain connection
8. Tachometer drive gear cover
9. Romec fuel pump
10. Left rear mount bracket
11. Oil sump left drain plug
12. Manifold balance tube support bracket

Figure 3. Three-Quarter, Left Rear View of Typical O-470



- 1. Crankshaft
- 2. Gear
- 3. Dowel
- 4. Screw
- 5. Counterweight assembly
- 6. Gear retaining screw holes
- 7. 6th order counterweight assembly
- 8. Crankshaft bushing
- 9. Counterweight pin
- 10. Counterweight bushing
- 11. Counterweight bushing
- 12. Counterweight pin
- 13. Crankshaft bushing

Figure 4. Features of Typical Crankshaft Assembly



Index No.	Description	Speed Ratio
1.	Crankshaft gear	1:1
2.	Crankshaft	1
3.	Camshaft gear	1:0.5
4.	Camshaft	1:0.5
5.	Hydraulic tappet	-
6.	Governor drive bevel gear	1:0.5
7.	Governor driven bevel gear	1:1
8.	Oil pump and tachometer drive shaftgear	1:0.5
9.	Oil pump driven gear	1:0.5
10.	Tachometer drive bevel gear	1:0.5
11.	Tachometer drive bevel gear shaft	1:0.5
12.	Tachometer drive shaft assembly	1:0.5
13.	Idler gear assembly	1:0.652
14.	Idler gear support pin	-
15.	Left magneto drive gear	1:1.5
16.	Right magneto drive gear	1:1.5
17.	Electric starter	48:1
18.	Starter coupling	48:1
19.	Worm drive shaft	-
20.	Worm shaft spring	48:1
21.	Starter worm gear	2:1
22.	Starter worm wheel	2:1
23.	Starter clutch drum	2:1
24.	Clutch spring	1:2
25.	Starter shaftgear	1:1
26.	Fuel pump gear	

Figure 5. Gear Train Diagram

3-16. CYLINDERS. Externally finned aluminum alloy head castings are heated and valve seat inserts are installed before the head is screwed and shrunk onto an externally finned steel alloy barrel to make the permanent head and barrel assembly. Bronze valve guides are pressed into the cold cylinder assembly and reamed to the desired diameters. Special 18 mm helical coil thread inserts are installed in upper and lower spark plug holes. Smaller helical coils are installed in exhaust manifold attaching stud holes. Both intake and exhaust manifold attaching stud holes. Both intake and exhaust ports are on the bottom of the head when the cylinder is installed. Exhaust valve faces are Stellite No. 6 and stem tips are hardened. Valve stems are solid. Outer retainers of the two concentric springs surrounding each valve are locked to the stems by tapered, semicircular keys which engage grooves around the stems. Rotocaps are installed in lieu of the outer retainer on exhaust valves only. The rotating action of this type retainer helps to prevent burning and eroding of the valve and valve seat. Inner spring retainers are pressed steel. Valve rocker covers are aluminum alloy castings. Rocker shafts are ground steel tubes, with a hole drilled in one end at a 90° angle to the longitudinal axis. The two inside rocker shaft bosses are drilled and tapped to accept the 5/16-inch rocker shaft retaining screws. Valve rockers are steel forgings with hardened sockets and rocker faces and pressed-in bronze bearings. They are drilled for lubrication. Pushrods are composed of steel tubes and pressed-in, hardened, forged steel ball ends, which are center-drilled for oil passages. The pushrod housings are beaded steel tubes. The bead at the cylinder end retains a washer and seal ring. The bead at the crankcase end retains a washer, heavy spring, washer and seal ring.

3-17. FUNCTIONAL SYSTEMS.

3-18. GEAR TRAIN. (See figure 5.) The crankshaft gear (1) is turned clockwise by the crankshaft (2) and turns the camshaft gear (3), and through it the camshaft (4), and the idler gear (13) in the opposite direction, as indicated by arrows on the drawing. Camshaft lobes actuate the hydraulic tappets (5). The governor driven bevel gear (7) mates with and is driven by the governor drive bevel gear (6) on the camshaft. The spline shaft turns in a crankcase bore centered on the governor mount pad.

3-19. The oil pump and tachometer drive shaftgear (8) is driven by the camshaft gear through mating splines. It projects forward and rearward from the oil pump and filter housing attached to the rear end of the crankcase and drives the driven gear (9) which turns freely on a stub shaft pressed into the housing. On the reduced rear end of the shaftgear (8) the tachometer drive gear (10) is mounted, and a slot in the front end of its hub is driven by a pin in the shaft shoulder. The bevel gear drives a shaftgear mounted in the tachometer drive and pump cover casting.

3-20. The idler gear (13) is mounted on an eccentric pin (14) whose rear end flange is attached to two crankcase rear end studs. It is driven counterclockwise and drives the two magneto drive gears clockwise, as

seen from the rear. Optional accessories mounted on the crankcase rear are driven by the internal splines of the magneto drive gears. The magneto gear and accessory adapters are attached to the upper corners of the crankcase rear surface and have AND20000 type accessory mount pads on their rear sides centered on the gear shafts. The front hub of each magneto drive gear has a side slot in which the magneto drive bushings and retainer are held and driven. A steel sleeve pressed into the gear center hole prevents excessive distortion of the rubber bushings, between which the driving lugs on the magneto impulse coupling fit.

3-21. The electric starter (17), is mounted on a right-angle drive adapter which is attached to the rear end of the crankcase. The tongue end of the starter shaft mates directly with the grooved end of the worm shaft. The worm shaft is supported between a needle bearing at its left end and a ball bearing which is retained in the adapter by a Truarc snap ring. The worm (21) is driven by the shaft through a Woodruff key. The worm wheel (22) is attached by four bolts to a flange on the clutch drum (23), which bears on the shaftgear (25). Two dowels center the wheel on the drum and transmit the driving torque. A heavy helical spring (24) covers both the externally-grooved drum and a similarly grooved drum machined on the shaftgear just ahead of the clutch drum. The spring is retained on the clutch drum by an in-turned offset at its rear end which rides in a groove around the drum, just ahead of the flange. The in-turned offset of the clutch spring is notched and the clutch drum is drilled and tapped for a spring retaining screw. The front end of the spring fits in a steel sleeve, pressed into the starter adapter. When the starter is energized, friction between the clutch spring and the adapter sleeve and between the spring and the clutch drum, which is turned by the worm wheel, tends to wind up the spring on the clutch and shaftgear drums, locking them together so that the shaftgear rotates and turns the crankshaft. As soon as the engine starts, the shaftgear is driven faster than the clutch spring and tends to unwind it, thus increasing the spring's I. D. so that the shaftgear spins free of the starter drive. The generator drive pulley (not illustrated) is mounted on the rear end of the shaftgear and driven through a Woodruff key so that it always turns at shaftgear speed.

3-22. LUBRICATION SYSTEM. (See figure 6.) The intake end (1) of the oil pump suction tube (2) is supported below the crankcase and below the level of oil in the sump when this level is at or above the "L" mark on the gauge. (Refer to paragraph 2-1.) The bottom side of the intake is covered by a perforated plate to exclude large solid particles. Atmospheric pressure on the surface of oil in the sump forces the oil up through the suction tube and through connecting passages (3, 4) to fill the volume continually displaced by rotation of the pump gears (5, 6). Oil carried around the pump chamber in tooth spaces is discharged into the filter chamber through a cored passage (7). The oil filter (8) blocks the bottom end outlet from its chamber and is sealed to the threaded mouth of the chamber by a copper-asbestos gasket. Oil passing through the corrugated screens leaves solid particles on the outside

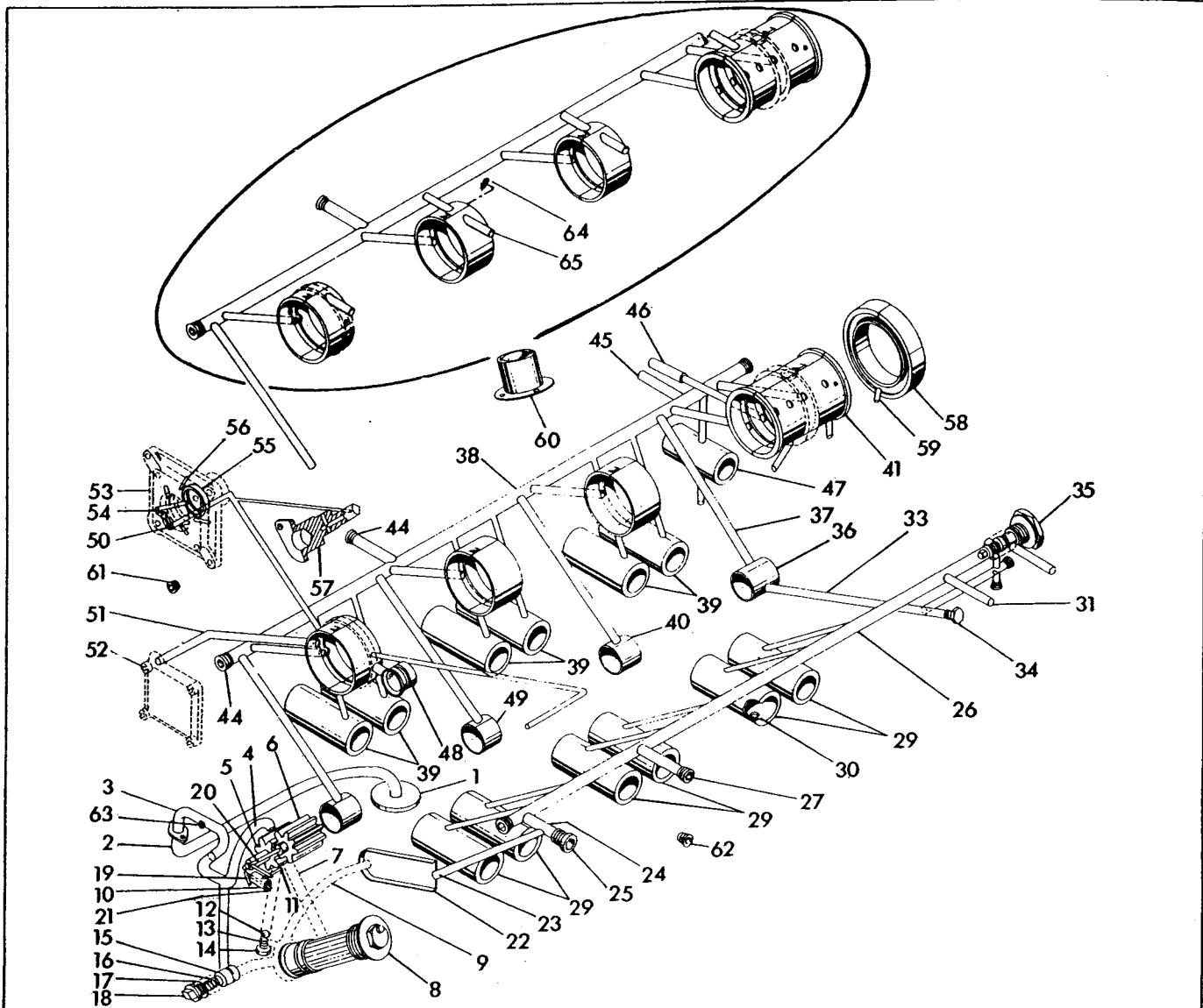


Figure 6. Lubrication System Diagram

and flows from the bottom end of the filter's center tube through a cored passage (9) to the pump discharge port. A filter bypass valve is incorporated in the pump housing. From a boss on the bottom of the housing a passageway is drilled to the pressure side of the impeller gear chamber. The bottom end of the passage is machined to accommodate the ball (12), spring (13), gasket and plug (14) that make up the valve. Another passageway is drilled from below the ball seat to the filtered oil cavity below the oil filter. Should the oil filter become clogged, the oil will bypass the filter by the pressure pushing the ball downward and opening the path through the aforementioned passages and cavity to the pump discharge port. A passageway from the filtered oil cavity, of the pump, leads to the front of the relief valve. Oil in this passage is static until the pressure overrides the relief valve and permits the oil to return to the suction side of the pump. The spring force of neither the bypass nor the pressure relief

valve is adjustable. The tachometer drive shaft bearing (10) receives oil from the discharge side of the pump gear chamber through a drilled hole (11). The tachometer drive bevel gears are lubricated by spray from the tachometer shaft bearing and around the rear end of the drive gear (5). This oil drains through a pump housing hole (19) to the crankcase. Oil escaping to the outer end of the tachometer shaft is stopped by a copper-asbestos gasket between the pump cover and the tachometer drive housing which is screwed into it. An oil seal, pressed into the threaded housing, rides the surface of the tachometer shaft. Oil from this area is drained through a hole (21-lower) which intersects the shaft drain hole (19). These oil cavities are vented to the hollow pump idler shaft through higher holes (20, 21-upper).

3-23. Oil discharged from the pump is carried by recess (22) molded in the rear side of the crankcase,

Legend for Figure 6.

1. Suction tube intake
2. Oil pump suction tube
3. Cored passage in crankcase
4. Cored passage in oil pump housing
5. Oil pump and tachometer drive shaftgear assembly
6. Oil pump driven gear
7. Cored passage in oil pump housing
8. Air-Mase oil filter
9. Cored passage in oil pump housing
10. Tachometer drive shaft bearing in tachometer drive and pump cover
11. Hole drilled from cored passage (7) to tachometer shaft bearing
12. Oil filter bypass check ball
13. Oil filter bypass spring
14. Oil filter bypass plug
15. Oil pressure relief valve plunger
16. Oil pressure relief valve spring
17. Oil pressure relief valve gasket
18. Oil pressure relief valve plug
19. Drain hole from bevel gear cavity to pump housing mount flange
20. Vent hole from bevel gear cavity to end of driven gear shaft hole
21. Tachometer drive oil seal drain and vent holes
22. Recess molded in rear of right crankcase
23. Hole drilled from recess (22) to intersection with lateral hole (24)
24. Hole drilled from right crankcase surface to oil gallery (26)
25. 5/8-18 drilled hex-head plug
26. Oil gallery cored in right crankcase
27. 3/8 in. countersunk hex-head pipe plugs
28. Holes drilled from tappet guides into oil gallery
29. Tappet guides for No's 1, 3 and 5 cylinders
30. Tappet guide and pushrod housing oil drain holes
31. Outlet port to oil cooler inlet
32. Return port from oil cooler outlet
33. Hole drilled from front camshaft bearing to right side of crankcase
34. 5/8-18 NF hex-head screw plug
35. Vernatherm temperature control valve
36. Front camshaft bearing
37. Hole drilled from front camshaft bearing
38. Oil gallery cored in left crankcase
39. Tappet guides for No's 2, 4 and 6 cylinders
40. Intermediate and rear camshaft bearings
41. Crankshaft front main and thrust bearings
42. Intermediate main bearings
43. Rear main bearing
44. 3/8 in. countersunk hex-head pipe plugs
45. Supply port to propeller governor
46. Discharge port for propeller
47. Governor spline shaft bearing
48. Starter shaftgear needle bearing
49. Right magneto drive oil supply port
50. Left magneto drive oil supply port
51. Fuel pump drive oil supply port
52. Fuel pump drive mount pad cover
53. Magneto and accessory drive adapter
54. Accessory mount pad oil supply port
55. Adapter groove around gear bushing
56. Oil seal drain and vent holes
57. Idler gear support pin
58. Crankshaft oil seal
59. Crankshaft oil seal drain hole
60. Oil filler neck
61. 3/8 in. countersunk hex-head pipe plug
62. 1/8 in. countersunk hex-head pipe plug
63. 1/8 in. countersunk hex-head pipe plug
- *64. Screen
- *65. Nozzle, squirt

* On All Engines With Piston Oil Cooling

to a hole (23) drilled forward to a lateral hole (24) which is closed at the crankcase surface by a straight threaded plug (25) sealed by a copper-asbestos gasket, thence into the oil gallery (26) cored in the right crankcase. Right side tappet guides (29) receive oil from the right gallery through short drilled holes (28). Near the front end of the right gallery a short intersecting hole, drilled from the oil cooler mount pad, carries oil to the cooler inlet port (31). Oil returns from the cooler through a crankcase hole (32) to the recess in which the Vernatherm valve (35) is installed. A drilled hole from the bottom of this recess intersects a hole leading rearward to a cross oil passage (33). In this way, oil leaving the cooler circulates around the Vernatherm control and affects its length, closing its poppet valve against a seat at the front end of the gallery when the temperature is high or allowing contraction to open the valve when it is lower. Any oil which passes the poppet valve flows from the Vernatherm cavity directly to the cross passage, bypassing the cooler. The outer end of the cross passage (33) has a 5/8-18 NF thread for the plug (34) or an oil temperature gauge capillary.

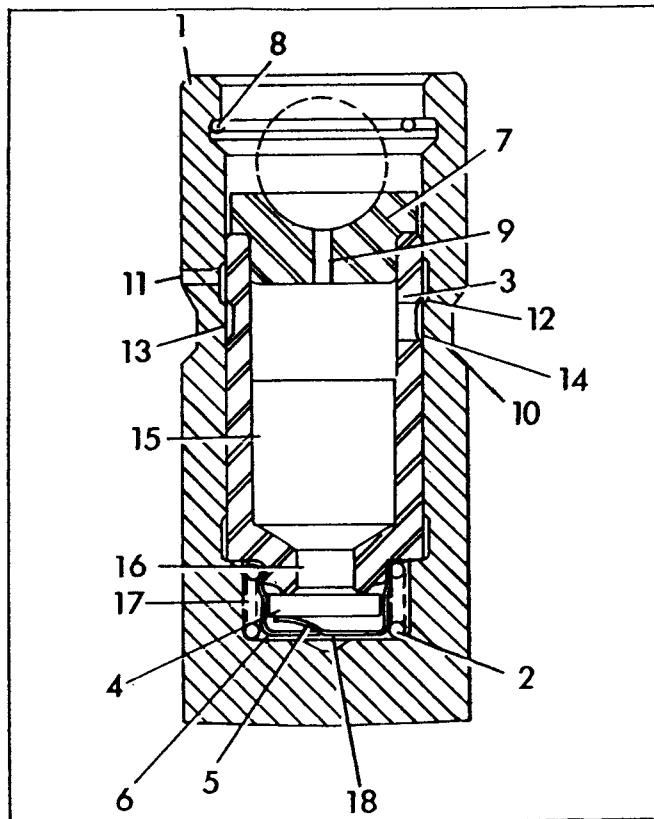
3-24. A groove around the front camshaft journal carries the oil stream through the front camshaft bearing (36) and into the cross passage (37) of the left crankcase. From the left main gallery (38) drilled holes carry oil to the left side valve tappet guides (39), the intermediate and rear camshaft bearings (40) and the crankshaft main bearings (41, 42, 43). An oil pressure gauge connector may be substituted for the pipe plug (44), at the left side of the crankcase between No's 2 and 4 cylinders.

3-24A. On engines so equipped, oil is directed from the crankshaft main bearings through a protective screen (64) and squirt nozzle (65) which sends a stream of oil at the inner dome of the piston and cylinder wall.

3-25. The propeller governor inlet port aligns with and receives oil from the crankcase port (45). The governor discharges oil under higher pressure to the port (46), from which a connecting hole carries it to an interior groove (second from rear) around the front main and thrust bearing in line with the crankshaft

pickup hole. To prevent loss of increased oil pressure, required for propeller control, nylon inserts are installed on both sides of the bearings oil transfer groove. The governor splined shaft bearing receives oil through a hole drilled into the left gallery. Oil escaping from the outer end of the bearing drains back to the crankcase through a hole drilled downward from the bottom of the governor pilot counterbore.

3-26. From a crankcase groove surrounding the rear main bearing, drilled holes conduct oil to the starter



1. Valve lifter body
2. Expanding spring
3. Plunger
4. Check valve
5. Check valve spring
6. Check valve cage
7. Socket
8. Snap ring
9. Socket oil passage
10. Exterior body oil groove
11. Drilled oil inlet hole
12. Interior body oil groove
13. Plunger oil inlet hole
14. Plunger oil groove
15. Plunger oil reservoir
16. Plunger oil discharge hole
17. Body oil reservoir
18. Valve cage oil outlet hole

Figure 7. Cutaway View of Hydraulic Tappet

shaftgear bushing (48), the magneto and accessory drive supply ports (49, 50) and the fuel pump pad supply port (51). The latter is sealed off by a gasket and the pad cover. The magneto and accessory drive adapters, though similar in appearance, are not identical. To assure correct installation, the attaching studs are three of 5/16 inch and one of 3/8 inch diameter. (See 8 and 9, figure 18). Each adapter has a milled slot to connect the oil hole leading to the rear side accessory mount pad with the crankcase port when installed. From the rear pad an intersecting hole leads to a groove surrounding the drilled gear bushing. The oil feed hole intersection is sealed off by a pad gasket and cover when no accessory is installed. Drain and vent holes (56) return oil stopped by the gear shaft seal (behind the bushing) to the crankcase interior. A horizontal oil hole from the idler gear support pin's front bearing through the left crankcase intersects the hole drilled from the rear main bearing seat groove to the left magneto drive and supplies oil to the drilled support pin (57) to lubricate the idler gear bushing.

3-27. The starter drive shaftgear is drilled on its axis from the front end. Oil is fed from the rear main bearing (43) through a passageway to the starter shaftgear needle bearing (48) and into the shaftgear axial hole, from which two other radial holes allow it to spray the integral drum and the bearing surface under the clutch drum. Other parts of the starter are lubricated by this spray. Oil drains back to the crankcase through a cored hole in the front side of the adapter at the bottom and through a slot at the bottom of the clutch spring sleeve.

3-28. A narrow space behind the crankshaft oil seal (58) is drained through a hole (59) at the crankcase parting line to prevent formation of a pool of oil and possible leakage at that point.

3-29. The oil filler neck (60) is described in paragraph 3-7. A 3/8-inch pipe plug (61), installed in the rear of the crankcase, may be replaced by an accessory drain connector. A 1/8-inch pipe plug (62) at the right side of the case closes another drain hole.

3-30. **VALVE MECHANISM.** Oil fed to the hydraulic tappets under pressure from the main galleries is divided between the overhead system, the tappet guide surfaces and the oil reservoirs inside the tappets. That which reaches the pushrod ball ends is forced through the hollow pushrods to the drilled rockers and to grooves around their side-drilled bearings. Each intake valve rocker also passes part of its oil supply to a squirt nozzle aimed toward the exhaust valve stem. Spray from these nozzles and from bearing ends lubricates the valve stems and springs. Oil is returned to the crankcase through the tubular pushrod housings which are sealed to the cylinder heads by Silastic rubber rings and to the crankcase by Silastic rubber flanged washers. Heavy springs hold the crankcase seal inward in the case recesses and the housing and cylinder seals outward in the cylinder head recesses. Drain holes (30, figure 6) in the tappet guides permit the returning oil to fall into the sump.

3-31. (See figure 7.) The barrel-type hydraulic tappet consists of a steel body (1), an expanding spring (2), a plunger (3) and check valve assembly (4, 5, and 6), a socket (7) for the pushrod ball end, and a retaining snap ring (8). A groove (10) around the outside of the body picks up oil from the crankcase supply hole only when the tappet is near the outer end of its stroke so that engine pressure will not "pump up" the plunger and hold the intake or exhaust valve off its seat. From the exterior groove, oil is introduced to the interior body groove (12) through the oil inlet hole (11) and from the interior groove to the plunger reservoir (15) through the plunger oil inlet hole (13). This oil is withheld from the body reservoir (17) by a plate-type check valve (4) which is supported by a spring (5) and cage (6). The check valve is opened by outward motion of the plunger under pressure of the expanding spring whenever a clearance arises in the valve train due to cylinder expansion or leakage of oil past the plunger during the preceding lift cycle. Thus the body reservoir is kept full of oil which transmits lifting force from the body to the plunger. The plunger and socket are fitted to the body selectively to permit a definite leakage so that the tappet readjusts its effective length after each cycle, while the engine valve is closed, to return the "lash" in the train to zero. This also permits contraction of the valve train length when the engine cools. Tappet bodies, plunger, and socket assemblies are not interchangeable, because of the narrow limits of permissible diametrical clearance, but retaining rings and expanding springs may be interchanged without ill effect.

3-32. INDUCTION SYSTEM. The induction system installed on most of the O-470 models is composed of an intake manifold and a carburetor. The downdraft pressure type Stromberg carburetor is bracketed to the rear crankcase. Due to the possible fuel leakage, when the engine is not in operation, manifold drain valves

are provided at the bottom of the manifold riser casting and the center of the balance tube. The riser manifold is supported by two brackets, one attached at each rear corner of the oil sump. The riser is connected by elbows to the rear cylinder intake tubes by connector hoses and clamps. These are connected to the center intake tubes and in turn the center to the front tubes in the same manner. Each intake tube is attached to a cylinder by a flange of the cast intake tube and is attached by four bolts and sealed by a gasket. The front cylinder intake tubes are connected by a balance tube assembly. The balance tube is supported by a bracket on each side, bolted to the oil sump flange. Although the other models are similar, the manifold riser is inverted and supports an updraft float type Marvel Schebler or a Bendix Stromberg mounted to the bottom of the manifold riser. The balance tube on these models is supported by a single bracket attached to the front of the oil sump. On some of the early models in place of the manifold flange-to-head gasket, rubber seals were used and laid on a underlying flat washer which held the rubber seal about halfway out of the groove by spring force.

3-33. FUEL AND FUEL PRIMING SYSTEMS.

3-34. On models with pressure carburetors, the fuel is supplied to pressure carburetor by a Romec pump. The pump is installed on the lower left corner of the crankcase rear and is connected to the carburetor by a hose, supplied by the aircraft manufacturer.

3-35. A priming system is installed as standard equipment on all carburetor engines. A primer distributor manifold, attached to the crankcase top parting flange, is connected to the cylinder priming jets by steel tubes. The tubes are supported by steel brackets and protected from chafing by rubber sleeves. The priming jets are installed in the cylinder intake chambers outside the valve seat.

SECTION IV

UNPACKING AND PREPARATION FOR SERVICE, STORAGE OR SHIPMENT

4-1. UNPACKING.

4-2. Detach the assembly of shipping crate top and side panels from the crate base by unscrewing two machine bolts near the bottom of each side and end panel; then lift off the cover assembly. Engines received from the factory are covered by a moisture-proof paper shroud. Attach a chain hoist to the engine lifting eye, located at the top crankcase flange, before loosening the engine mount bracket attaching bolt nuts. Take up slack in the hoist; then remove the nuts, washers, horizontal bolts and shock mounts from the mount brackets and four supporting steel angle members. Lift the engine straight up until clear of the crate. It is advisable to support the engine on an assembly stand while removing packing materials and installing accessories.

4-3. Remove dehydrator plugs from the upper spark plug holes. If the engine is to be installed at once, turn the crankshaft as necessary, and inspect the interior of each cylinder with the aid of a flashlight. If a pool of oil is standing in any cylinder it must be drained before engine is installed. If compression cannot be built up in any cylinder by turning the crankshaft while the upper spark plug hole is plugged, remove the valve rocker cover from that cylinder, and check valve action. If a valve stem is sticking in its guide, apply castor oil or engine lubrication oil thinned with gasoline while the crankshaft is rotated and until the valve operates freely. Use a new gasket when replacing the valve rocker cover.

4-4. Remove the plastic caps from the magneto switch terminals, the breather elbow and the generator blast tube connector.

4-5. PREPARATION FOR SERVICE.

4-6. The corrosion-preventive oil fed into the lubricating system and sprayed into cylinders before shipment of a new engine will mix with normal engine lubricating oil and will do no harm; hence, it does not need to be flushed out.

4-7. Before installing upper spark plugs, coat their 18 mm threads with only a film of engine oil. After tightening the upper plugs, insert the cable terminals and screw on the elbow hex coupling nuts. Tighten them only moderately. If in doubt as to proper cable connections, refer to the ignition wiring diagram, Figure 45.

4-8. Install the specified type of thermocouple on the cylinder specified by the aircraft manufacturer.

4-9. To install the oil gauge pressure line fitting, remove the 3/8 in. pipe plug located in the crankcase between No. 2 and 4 cylinders. Coat the pipe threads of the fitting with a thin film of Item 3, Table XII, Section XI, before installing.

4-10. For engines requiring an electrical tachometer generator, remove the mounting pad cover and install the tachometer generator. Use a new gasket and new shakeproof internal tooth lock washers. Before installing any accessory where the driving (engine) shaft has an oil seal, apply a film of general purpose grease to the accessory shaft end.

4-11. Remove the plugs in the bottom of the riser manifold and the balance tube and install the manifold drain valve fittings.

4-12. PREPARATION FOR STORAGE.

4-13. If an engine, which has been in operation, is to be stored much longer than a week under normal climatic conditions, and if periodic running to circulate oil is not carried out, it is advisable to prepare it for storage in the following manner:

a. Operate the engine until the oil temperature reaches the normal range. Drain the regular oil supply from the sump as completely as possible; then replace the drain plug.

b. Fill the oil sump to the full (F) mark on the level gauge with a corrosion-preventive oil which will mix with normal oil and which is suitable as a lubricant. This oil must be preheated to 225°F. (We approve for this purpose, Item 1, Table XII, Section XI).

c. Run the engine at least five minutes at a speed between 1200 and 1500 R. P. M. with the oil temperature between 215 and 225°F. The cylinder head temperature must not exceed 450°F.

d. Inject the same type of corrosion-preventive oil used in the lubricating system into the carburetor intake, while the engine is running, at a rate of 1/2 gallon per minute until smoke comes from the exhaust pipe; then increase the spray until it stops the engine.

e. If possible, spray the corrosion-preventive oil into the cylinder exhaust ports.

f. Do not turn the crankshaft at any time after completion of the preceding steps.

g. Remove all spark plugs, and spray corrosion-

preventive oil, without air, into the upper spark plug holes, then into the lower spark plug holes to assure complete coverage of the interior cylinder surfaces. This oil should be at a temperature of 150 to 180°F.

h. Replace the lower spark plugs, or install solid plugs in their places. Install dehydrator plugs in the upper spark plug holes.

i. Install plastic shipping plugs or other suitable covers on the detached spark plug cable terminals. Cover all engine and accessory vents and other openings, including the crankcase breather, with nonhygroscopic tape or other vaporproof material.

j. Drain the corrosion-preventive oil from the sump and replace the drain plug.

k. Post a conspicuous warning regarding drainage of the oil supply and other measures which must be undone before operation of the engine. If a propeller is installed, attach a warning placard against movement.

4-14. PREPARATION OF BENDIX-STROMBERG CARBURETOR FOR STORAGE OR SHIPMENT.

a. Drain all fuel from the carburetor after removing the strainer, the fuel pressure gauge fitting and the drain plug. Replace the strainer and tighten its plug. Install plugs in the three open pipe-tapped holes.

b. Remove the pipe plug from the regulator spacer to drain moisture from the air section and replace the plug immediately. Flushing oil to be introduced later must not enter the air section.

c. Place the mixture control lever in the "RICH" position and the throttle in "OPEN" position.

d. Connect the fuel inlet port to a source of clean, lightweight lubricating oil (SAE 10 or lighter) at a pressure of 5 psi and inject oil until a small amount

has escaped from the discharge nozzle at the top of the throttle barrel.

CAUTION

Do not use for flushing, an oil containing a detergent additive.

e. The flushing oil may be either drained from the carburetor by removing the drain plug in the bottom of the regulator, or if the oil is new and unused, left in the carburetor for the period of storage.

NOTE

In the event the flushing oil contains 2 percent, by volume, or more of gasoline, it will deteriorate all synthetic rubber parts and cause a gummy deposit on the internal metal parts, necessitating a carburetor overhaul.

f. Install pipe plugs in the fuel inlet port and in the gauge connection and drain holes if removed for drainage.

g. Place the carburetor in a container which can be sealed tight and is dustproof. Also place in this container a 1/2 lb. bag of silica gel crystals so it cannot touch the carburetor. After sealing the first container, wrap it in moistureproof paper. If the carburetor is to be shipped, place the wrapped container in a strong wooden box.

4-15. The procedure described in the preceding paragraphs are applicable in nearly all details to engines being prepared for shipment. In addition, such engines should be further protected by covering the exposed end of the crankshaft with a suitable moistureproof material or heavy grease and by covering the entire engine with a moistureproof shroud after mounting in the shipping crate.

SECTION V

INSTALLATION IN AIRCRAFT AND REMOVAL

5-1. ACCESSORIES.

5-2. PROPELLER GOVERNOR. Remove the cover and gasket from the crankcase pad ahead of No. 6 cylinder. Apply grease to the governor shaft splines, and install a new governor gasket. Attach the governor with plain washers, new shakeproof lock washers and the nuts removed with the pad cover.

CAUTION

Align spline of governor and governor drive gear and make sure governor is fully seated to crankcase before installing attaching parts. This will eliminate the possibility of misalignment forcing the drive gear off location in the crankcase.

5-3. OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES. If a hydraulic pump or a vacuum pump is to be installed, remove the rear pad cover from one of the magneto and accessory drive adapters at the rear of the crankcase. Install a new gasket and attach the pump with plain washers, new shakeproof lock washers and the original cover attaching nuts. (See figure 6 for locations of drain connection plug in the crankcase.) If the aircraft has an oil dilution valve, install the fitting in place of the plug to the lower left of the fuel pump mounting pad on the crankcase rear.

5-4. INSTALLATION. Principal dimensions of the engine which affect mounting and locations of control and instrument connections are shown in the installation drawings. Shear rubber mount bushings of the recommended type are illustrated. These are not supplied with new engines.

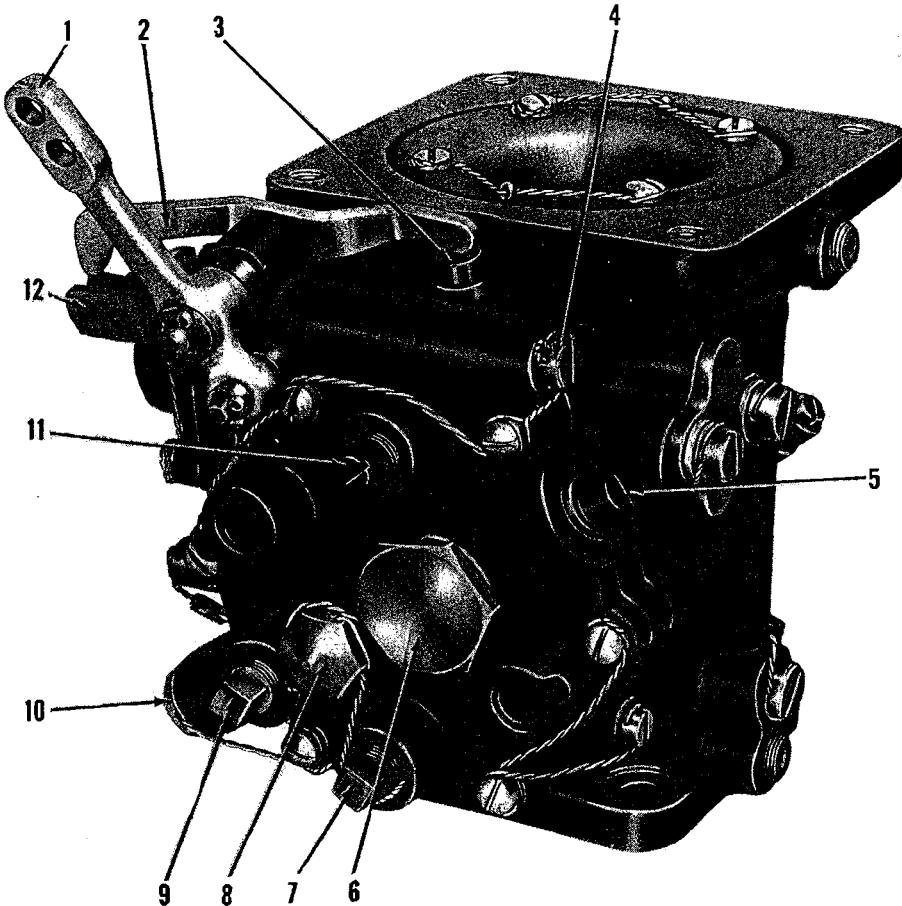
5-5. PRECAUTIONS. The engine assumes a nearly horizontal attitude when suspended by its lifting eye. It may be necessary to hold up the front end in order to align the engine mount brackets with attaching brackets of the aircraft. Make sure that the rubber mount bushings all contact the aircraft brackets uniformly and seat fully in the engine mount bracket holes when the mounting bolts are installed. Tighten the mounting-bolt nuts to the torque specified by the aircraft manufacturer.

5-6. CONTROL CONNECTIONS. The magneto switch wires should be installed first. If wire terminals are defective or missing, replace each with kit No. 352-24. To install the kit on the shielded wire slide the hex coupling nut, then the larger ferrule over the shield braid (ferrule flange toward end of wire), then the smaller ferrule over the insulated wire and into the end of the shielding. Pull the outer ferrule up over the inner ferrule to hold the braid between them. The wire insulation should end just outside the inner ferrule. Slide the insulating sleeve over the end of the

wire and against the insulation; then slide on the brass washer. Bend the wire strands flat on it and secure them with a drop of molten solder. Use an induction soldering gun, if available, to prevent overheating the wire insulation. The strands must not project beyond the edge of the washer. Before installing the switch wire terminals in the magneto sockets, check each with a buzzer and battery for continuity with the switch in "LEFT" and "RIGHT" positions. Remember that the left magneto should be grounded through the switch when the switch is turned to "RIGHT" position and the right magneto should be grounded with the switch in the "LEFT" position. This is important when shooting ignition troubles. Connect the wires to the magnetos accordingly, tightening the hex coupling nuts only moderately. (See applicable installation drawing for terminal socket locations).

5-7. To install a Bendix-Stromberg carburetor as part of an engine installation, or a carburetor replacement, place the pilot throttle control in the closed position, then move it slightly away from the stop. Place the carburetor throttle lever in the closed position with the screw in contact with the body stop stud. If the throttle rod cannot be connected to the lever in this position, either readjust the rod length or move the serrated lever, after removing the shaft nut and cotter pin, a notch or two as necessary. Before reinstalling the shaft nut and cotter pin, test the throttle action from stop to stop. At the half-throttle position the lever should be perpendicular to the control rod and should have the same angular travel each way from that position. Connect the manual mixture control linkage to the control lever. Test the control operation to make sure that the "R" on the link aligns with the arrow engraved in the cutoff lever when the lever is full rear and that the lever can be moved far enough forward to align the "OFF" mark with the arrow. Make any necessary readjustments of rod length to secure this range of operation. Connect the vapor vent (to the fuel tank) tube to a fitting installed in the topmost 1/8 in. pipe-tapped hole in the regulator cover and the fuel pressure gauge tube to fitting installed in place of the 1/8 in. pipe plug in the diagonal channel. Connect the fuel supply (from pump) tube to a fitting installed in the carburetor inlet port in place of the shipping plug

5-8. FLUSHING, FILLING AND VENTING CARBURETOR. After installation of a new or overhauled carburetor, it is necessary to flush out the preservative oil and fill the fuel section with gasoline to displace all air and to soak the diaphragms. The carburetor metering adjustments were made on a flow bench with the diaphragms soaked and pliable. They must be restored to this condition before the carburetor will meter properly. At least eight hours should be allowed for soaking after the filling operation and before the engine is started.



1. Manual mixture control lever
2. Idle cutoff lever
3. Idle cutoff plunger
4. Air section drain hole
5. Fuel inlet port shipping plug
6. Fuel strainer plug
7. Drain hole
8. Regulator needle valve plug
9. Fuel pressure gauge connection
10. Main metering jet plug
11. Vapor vent connection
12. Manual mixture control link

Figure 8. Three-Quarter Right Front View of Stromberg PSD-5C Carburetor

- a. Open the fuel supply line valve.
- b. Place the manual mixture control in the full "RICH" position.
- c. Open the throttle about halfway.
- d. Remove the regulator cover drain plug.
- e. Operate the wobble pump or electric boost pump slowly until the fuel flowing from the drain plug hole

is free of oil.

f. Replace the drain plug. Continue pumping until a small amount of fuel has been discharged from the discharge nozzle and the flow appears to be free of air bubbles.

g. Place the manual mixture control in the "IDLE CUTOFF" position. Since the carburetor has a closed fuel system it will remain filled as long as the control remains in the "IDLE CUTOFF" position.

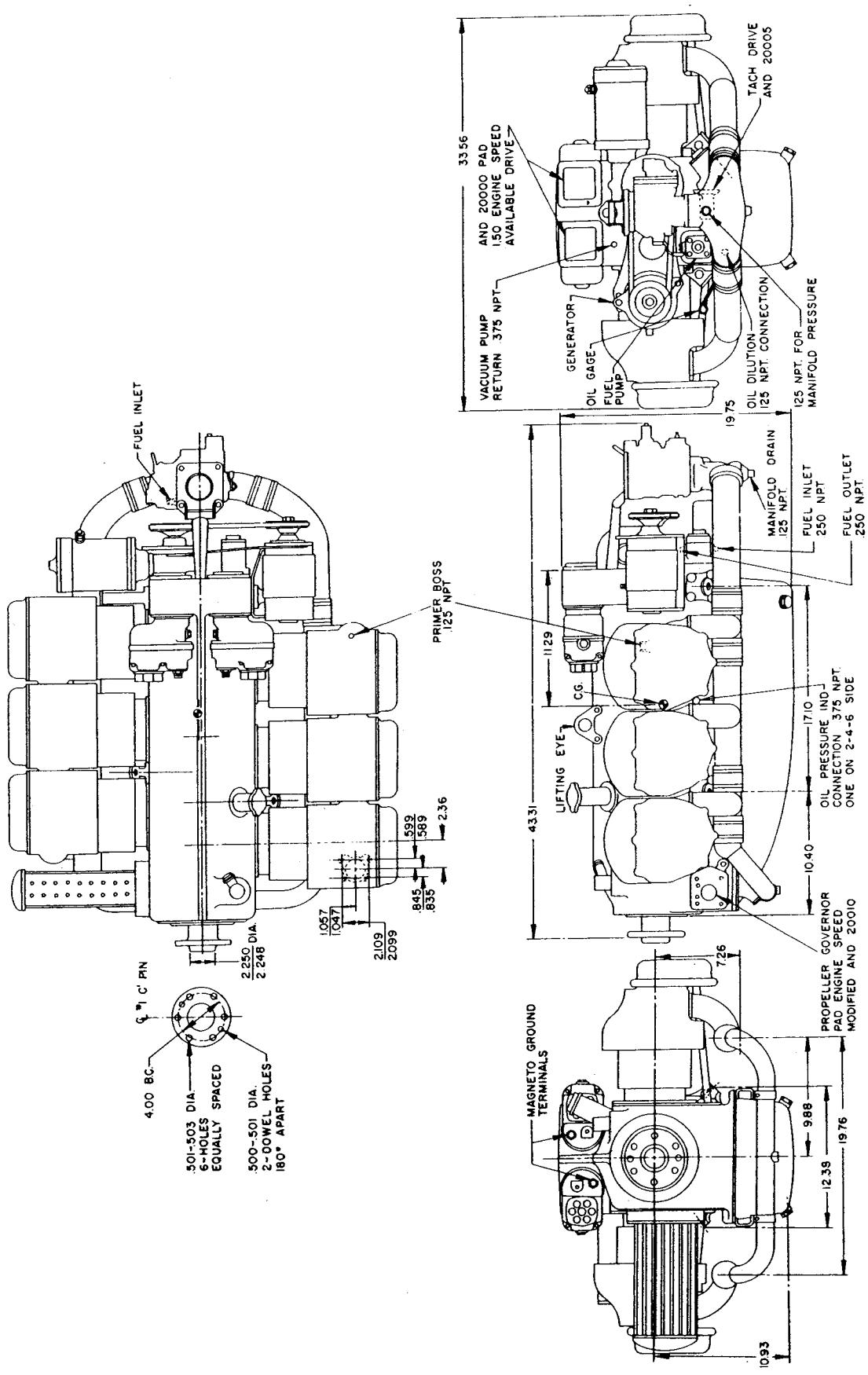


Figure 9. Installation Drawing of Typical O-470.

NOTE

The foregoing operation may be performed before installation of a carburetor if desired. Avoid excessive pressure when pumping fuel by manual means. If it proves difficult to keep the engine running after initial starting with a newly installed carburetor, remove the fuel channel plug and operate wobble pump until fuel stands level with the plug hold end. This will eliminate any air which may be trapped in the fuel line between the tank and the carburetor. Replace and tighten the plug immediately.

5-9. Connect the starter switch lead wire to the small center terminal screw of the solenoid mounted on the starter coil frame, and the battery power cable to the upper solenoid terminal screw. Connect the engine grounding strap where specified by the aircraft manufacturer. Connect the governor control as required. Connect the generator field coil ("F") and armature ("A") terminals to the regulator as indicated in the aircraft wiring diagram. The "F" terminal is nearest to the crankcase. Remove the pipe plug installed in the crankcase, located directly below the lower left fuel pump attaching stud, and install the fitting necessary for the attachment of the oil dilution tube.

5-10. INSTRUMENT CONNECTIONS. For engines equipped with a mechanical tachometer drive housing, apply grease to the flexible shaft end before inserting into the slotted drive shaft of the drive housing. After making sure the flexible shaft conduit is properly supported and without sharp bends, screw the conduit coupling nut onto the tachometer drive housing. Connect the oil pressure gauge tube to the fitting previously installed in the crankcase. Remove the hexhead plug and copper-asbestos gasket from the crankcase hole immediately below the oil cooler, and install in its place the oil temperature gauge capillary with a new gasket. Connect the cylinder head temperature gauge to the thermocouple previously installed on one of the cylinders. Connect the intake manifold pressure gauge tube to fitting previously installed in the manifold riser.

5-11. BLAST TUBE AND BREATHER. To provide the generator with cooling air, connect the aircraft blast tube to the connector projecting from the generator brush access cover. Install the aircraft breather hose on the crankcase breather and secure it with hose clamps.

5-12. ENGINE PRIMER. Remove the 1/8 in. countersunk hex-head pipe plugs from the intake valve chambers on top of the cylinder heads to which primer lines are to be connected, and install in their places the primer nipples or elbows specified by the aircraft manufacturer. Apply O-SO-TITE Lube, W. S. Anthony, 109-111 Broad St., New York, N. Y. sparingly to the nipples before screwing them into the heads. Connect the aircraft primer distributor discharge lines to the primer nipples after making sure that the cone seats are perfect.

5-13. FUEL SUPPLY LINE. Connect the fuel line to a suitable fitting installed in the 1/4 in. N. P. T. hole on the carburetor.

5-14. AIRCRAFT PARTS. Install whatever engine baffles are required by the cowling of the aircraft in such a manner as to form a tight seal between the upper and lower compartments so that all cooling air will be forced to travel through the cylinder fins and the oil cooler fins. Attach the overboard drain lines to the previously installed manifold drain valve fittings. Install the carburetor air horn and air filter parts and the heat valve control. Make sure that the control will move the valve through its full range. Complete the installation of any other aircraft parts removed from the engine compartment, and install all parts of the cowling.

5-15. LUBRICATION. There are no grease fittings or points to be lubricated other than filling of the oil sump. Fill the sump with clean engine lubricating oil of a reputable brand and of the viscosity grade recommended in Table VI, Section II according to climatic condition. The choice of detergent or straight mineral oil should be based on operating experience in the climate and the conditions of operation anticipated. Detergent oil is recommended only if it is used consistently from the time when the engine is installed, since it will loosen and circulate deposits of sludge precipitated from regular oil previously used in the lubricating system.

5-16. INITIAL OPERATION. A new or newly overhauled engine should be operated for a short interval and then shut down for a visual inspection of all controls, tube and hose connections for security prior to initial flight. Oil level should again be checked. Manufacturer does not recommend full throttle ground operation, if in any circumstance full throttle ground operation is utilized, it should be held to an absolute minimum.

CAUTION

All ground operation must be conducted with the manual mixture control in the "RICH" position.

5-17. REMOVING ENGINE FROM AIRCRAFT. Remove all engine cowling, baffles, the carburetor air horn and other aircraft parts which will interfere with hoisting of the engine.

5-18. LUBRICATING OIL. Drain the oil sump as completely as possible, then replace the drain plug.

NOTE

If the engine is to be shipped or stored, it is advisable to preserve it, as described in Section IV, either before removal from the aircraft or on a test stand where it can be operated with corrosion-preventive oil and at the recommended temperature.

5-19. TUBE CONNECTIONS. Shut off the fuel supp-

then disconnect the fuel line at the carburetor. For engines with Bendix-Stromberg carburetors, detach the vapor vent tube, the pressure gauge tube and loosen the tube connectors to facilitate removal later. For engines with Marvel-Schebler carburetors, remove the 1/4 in. square-head pipe plugs at the bottom of the front side of the carburetor, and drain the fuel; then replace the plug. Remove the fitting from the carburetor fuel inlet, and replace it with a 1/4 in. pipe plug. Disconnect the oil temperature gauge capillary below the oil cooler, and replace it with a 5/8-18 NF hex-head plug and gasket. Disconnect the oil pressure gauge tube, remove its connector, and replace it with a 3/8 in. pipe plug. Disconnect the intake manifold pressure gauge line from the riser manifold. Disconnect the blast tube from the generator. Disconnect the breather hose at the engine elbow. If a vacuum pump is installed detach vacuum line and the oil separator from the pump and the drain tube from the engine. If a hydraulic pump is installed, disconnect it from the discharge and return pipes. If an oil dilution line is connected to the oil pump housing, disconnect the tube at the pump and replace its connector fitting with a 1/8 in. plug.

5-20. ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS. Disconnect the two wires from the generator terminals and label them "A" and "F" ("F" nearest crankcase). Disconnect the two lead wires from the cylinder thermocouple. Disconnect the switch wire and the battery power cable from the starter solenoid. Disconnect the grounding strap from the engine. Immediately after detaching

each wire, replace the attaching parts.

5-21. CONTROL CONNECTIONS. Disconnect the controls from the propeller governor, the carburetor-throttle lever, and the mixture-control lever.

5-22. HOISTING. When all wires, tubes and other parts attached to the aircraft have been detached from the engine and supported so as not to become entangled when it is lifted out, attach a hoist to the engine lifting eye and take up all slack without lifting the engine. Since the engine tends to assume a horizontal attitude, loosen the front mounting bolts first; then remove the rear mount bolts and rubber bushings, and last, hold up the propeller mounting flange as necessary while removing the front mounting bolts, nuts and bushings. While still holding the engine in the same attitude, lift it until it can be allowed to swing to the horizontal position without striking the aircraft; then hoist it clear and either roll the aircraft away, or move the hoist away from it.

5-23. PRECAUTIONS. Do not allow any part of the engine to touch the floor. If the engine is to be overhauled, it should be mounted on the disassembly stand at once. If it is to be shipped, the preservation and covering of all openings, should be carried out before the engine is mounted in the shipping crate. Rubber and steel shipping mount bushings, Part No. 535617, are the only kind recommended for attachment to the shipping crate supports.

SECTION VI

MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

6-1. DAILY INSPECTION. Before the first flight each day a general inspection should be made of engine control connections and operation, electrical wire terminal connections, and for leakage or looseness at fuel supply, primer and oil dilution tube connections. The oil level gauge should be inspected and oil added if the level is near the "L" mark. After the engine has been started and warmed up the engine instruments should be observed for possible irregularities in performance at various speeds from idling up to 1700 R. P. M., with the propeller in the low pitch position. Operation at full throttle should be limited to the minimum time required to observe oil pressure and to test the individual ignition systems for excessive drop in R. P. M. by switching from "BOTH" to "L" then back to "BOTH", then to "R" then back to "BOTH". Leave the ignition switch in "L" and "R" positions only long enough to stabilize R. P. M. If no drop in speed is observed when operating on either magneto alone the switch circuit should be inspected for loose connections.

6-2. 100-HOUR INSPECTION. At intervals of approximately 100 hours of operating time, it is advisable to perform a thorough inspection of the engine installation to detect incipient troubles due to looseness of parts and connections, normal wear, fatigue cracks in visible metal parts and obstructions to air flow. This inspection should be made to coincide with a routine oil change. Any instance of improper attachment, leakage, support, fit or operation should be corrected to assure continued reliable performance of the engine and its accessories and to prevent small troubles from becoming dangerous ones, resulting in higher repair costs. The following points should be given particular attention:

- a. Remove all cowling and surrounding baffles necessary to give full access to the engine, accessories and controls. Clean cowling and baffles to permit inspection for cracks and looseness of parts.
- b. Drain and refill the engine lubricating system, as described in paragraph 6-3. The engine warm-up must be carried out before removal of the cowling.
- c. Inspect fuel tubes, gauge tubes and the breather tube, connectors and supports, for security of attachment, cracks, and the possibility of tubes touching electrical wires or rigid members. Tubes are most likely to crack near end fittings and intermediate supports. Inspect tube grommets at the fire wall for secure installation and close fit.
- d. Inspect all control linkages for range of movement, wear at pin joints, unusual friction or binding, and interference with other members.

- e. Inspect all hoses and clamps for tightness of joints and general appearance. Ascertain that tightening of

hose clamps at the joints has not deformed intake manifold parts so as to cause leakage.

f. Inspect visually all attaching bolts and nuts, plugs and lock wires. If any appear to be loose, test it with a wrench and tighten as necessary. Usually, oil leakage around parts attached to the crankcase will precede other evidence of looseness and should be corrected by tightening of the attaching parts unless the extent of leakage indicates that a gasket or oil seal should be replaced. Especially at the first periodic inspection after installation of a new or rebuilt engine, it is advisable to test tightness of cylinder base attaching nuts with a wrench.

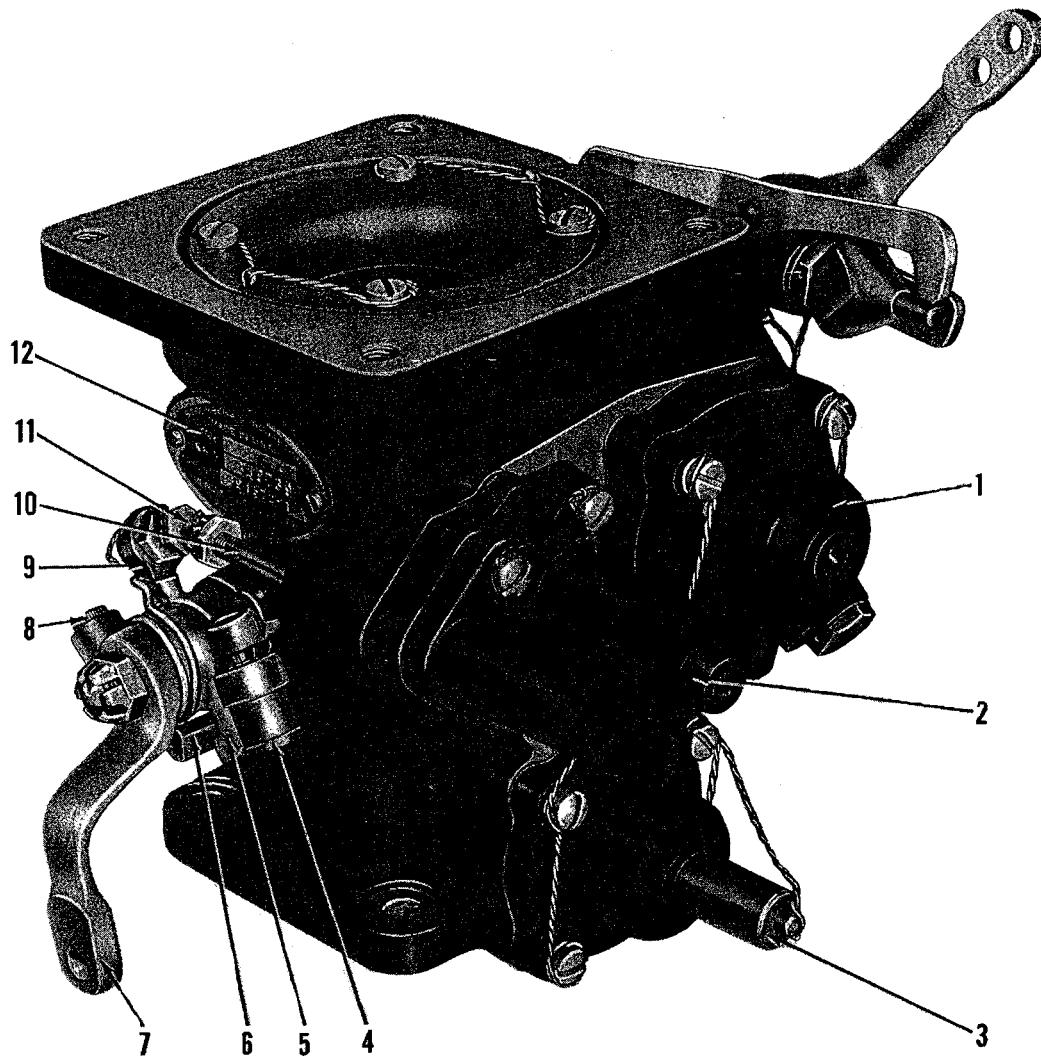
g. Shut off the fuel supply to the carburetor. Disconnect the fuel supply line at the carburetor. Remove and clean the fuel strainer; then replace it, using a new tab washer and reconnect the supply line.

h. Remove, clean, inspect and measure gaps of all spark plugs. Replace any plug with a damaged insulator, loose or badly eroded electrode or damaged thread. Before replacing a plug, make sure that its gasket is smooth, and apply a thin film of BG mica thread lube to the 18 mm thread. Before reconnecting cables to the spark plugs, inspect the terminal elbows, springs and sleeves for damage. Inspect all cables for breaks or ruptures in the insulation and for secure attachment to the magneto outlet plate. Make sure that the grommets are properly installed where lower plug cables pass through intercylinder baffle slots.

i. If there was any sluggishness in the engine operation which was not traced to the fuel or induction system or to the spark plugs, the magneto switch wires may be disconnected (thus grounding the magneto primary circuits) and the breaker covers removed for inspection of point gap and condition. Ordinarily it is not necessary to check ignition timing; however, wear of the magneto breaker cam follower can result from lack of lubrication and make the timing late. For corrective procedure refer to paragraphs 6-11 thru 6-16.

j. Remove all valve rocker covers and inspect valve stems, springs, retainers, keys and rockers for evidence of inadequate lubrication and breakage. All parts should be covered with oil. If there is any lash in any valve train when the valve is fully closed the hydraulic tappet is not operating properly. For removal procedure refer to paragraph 6-30. Use new gaskets and shakeproof lock washers when replacing rocker covers.

k. Inspect cylinder fins for possible obstructions. Make sure that intercylinder baffles are securely at-



1. Accelerating pump diaphragm cover
2. Idle and power enrichment valve and control rod cover
3. Discharge diaphragm adjustment screw
4. Idle and power enrichment valve control rod adjusting screw (idle mixture adjustment)
5. Fuel throttle stop on throttle stop assembly
6. Throttle stop block
7. Throttle lever
8. Idle speed adjustment screw
9. Idle control rod adjustment lever
10. Idle and power enrichment valve control rod
11. Power enrichment adjusting screw
12. Identification plate

Figure 10. Three-Quarter, Left Rear View of Stromberg PSD-5C Carburetor

tached and held in contact with the cylinders.

i. Remove, clean and replace the carburetor air cleaner according to the aircraft manufacturer's instructions.

m. Inspect the oil cooler fins for obstructions, and blow out any dirt with compressed air or flush with cleaning solvent.

n. Test engine mount bolt nuts and retighten to specified torque if found loose.

o. It is advisable to wipe any oil or caked dirt from the engine surfaces in order to reduce the fire hazard and to enable early detection of any possible oil leakage.

6-3. OIL CHANGE PROCEDURE. Under normal oper

ating conditions the oil sump should be drained and refilled with fresh oil of seasonal grade (Table VI, Section II) at intervals of 25 to 30 hours of flying time. In order to drain out as much as possible of the old oil it is advisable to drain it as soon as possible after a routine flight, and with the oil temperature not lower than 120°F. There are two hex-head drain plugs at the rear of the oil sump, one on each side. Only one need be removed. When it is reinstalled use a new copper-asbestos gasket. While the sump is draining remove the socket-type hex-head 1/8 in. pipe plug in the lower end of the oil filter housing and drain the oil filter. Unscrew the oil filter cap, and withdraw the Air-Maze filter from the oil pump housing. Slush it in solvent to remove all solid matter adhering to the outside of the screen; then dry it with dehumidified compressed air or allow it to drain until dry. If the filter was particularly dirty it is advisable to remove the oil standing in its housing with a rubber bulb syringe and to wipe out the housing with a bottle brush or cloth moistened with solvent, then with a dry cloth. Make sure that the housing threads are clean. It is advisable to use a new copper-asbestos gasket under the filter flange when it is reinstalled.

6-4. ADJUSTMENTS AND MINOR REPAIRS.

6-5. IDLE ADJUSTMENT, BENDIX-STROMBERG CARBURETOR.

- a. Start and warm up the engine until oil and cylinder head temperatures are normal for take-off.
- b. Test for R. P. M. drop-off by grounding each magneto, in turn, with the ignition switch. Correct excessive drop in R. P. M. due to fouled spark plugs or other ignition trouble before proceeding with the idle adjustment.
- c. Close the throttle to its idle stop. If idling speed is appreciably above or below 600 R. P. M., turn the idle speed adjusting screw, a notch at a time, inward to increase or outward to decrease speed. If idling speed changes during the following steps, readjust in the same manner.
- d. Move the manual mixture control slowly and smoothly into the "IDLE CUTOFF" position, watching the tachometer closely for any change in R. P. M. As soon as the first R. P. M. change occurs, return the control to its "FULL RICH" position before the engine can stop. An increase of more than 10. R. P. M. after "leaning out" the mixture in this manner indicates an excessively rich idling mixture, while an immediate drop in R. P. M. indicates an excessively lean mixture.

- e. Correct excessively rich idling mixture by turning the idle mixture adjusting screw inward, positioning the needle valve closer to its seat. Correct excessively lean mixture by turning the mixture adjusting screw outward. Turn the screw only a notch at a time, and check the resulting mixture as described in the preceding step, between successive

adjustments. The idling mixture will be correct when "leaning out" with the idle cutoff control results in a momentary increase of approximately 5 (never more than 10) R. P. M.

f. After each check and mixture adjustment and before testing the effect, run up the engine speed to about 2000 R. P. M. for a few seconds to clear the spark plugs. Make the mixture check after the throttle has closed and idling speed stabilizes at 600 R. P. M.

g; After the final mixture adjustment, set the idling speed at the desired value with the speed adjusting screw.

NOTE

The following method aims at an idle mixture setting which will give maximum R. P. M. with minimum manifold pressure. If the setting does not remain stable, check for looseness in the throttle linkage and the carburetor lever assembly which would allow the control rod freedom to move with the throttle closed. Allowance should be made for the effect of weather conditions on idling performance, though this method should eliminate frequent adjustments, except to correct for wide variations in weather and altitude. When making the adjustment, the aircraft should be parked crosswind to avoid variations in propeller loading. If the foregoing adjustments have appreciably changed the angular relation between the power enrichment adjusting screw and the wide open throttle stop, it will be necessary to readjust the screw so that it will contact the end of the idle control rod when the wide open stop is approximately 35 degrees from the body stop stud. A sheet metal gauge can be made locally to rest on the body stud and space the lever wide open stop at 35 degrees, while the enrichment screw is readjusted and its lock nut tightened. After such adjustment, be sure to install lock wire in the enrichment screw and lever.

6-6. METERED FUEL PRESSURE ADJUSTMENT.

This adjustment is made on a flow bench and should not be changed, unless one of the following symptoms cannot be traced to any other source:

1. Rough or surging engine operation at cruising power or possibly higher power.
2. High cylinder head temperatures during extended engine operation at cruising power.

Before readjusting the discharged diaphragm adjusting screw to change the metered fuel pressure, observe the barrel of the screw. If the original factory adjustment has not been disturbed, a punch mark on the screw will align with another on the sleeve and a scribed mark around the screw barrel will align with the sleeve end. If the punch marks cannot be located, or if the scribed mark is not visible, scribe a new mark around the screw barrel

at the end of the sleeve to establish the position before adjustment. Adjust as follows:

a. Start the engine and warm up until cylinder head and oil temperatures are normal for take-off.

b. With the propeller at low pitch, adjust the engine speed to 1700 R. P. M. Lock or leave the throttle in this position.

c. Move the manual mixture control toward the "Lean" position to lean the mixture only slightly. At the same time watch the tachometer for R. P. M. change and notice whether engine operation becomes smoother or rougher. The effect of leaning the mixture will be immediate. Do not operate on lean mixture for any extended time. Return the control to the "RICH" position.

d. If leaning the mixture aggravated engine roughness, turn the adjusting screw counterclockwise to enrich. If the leaning process increased smoothness of operation, turn the adjusting screw clockwise to lean the mixture. The adjusting screw has a spring-ball detent. Count the clicks as the screw is turned to judge the amount of adjustment. There will be six clicks per revolution. It should not be necessary to turn the screw either way more than one revolution from the original setting. Pause after each click to observe the effect.

NOTE

The discharge diaphragm adjusting screw should be set for the metered fuel pressure which will produce the best power with fixed throttle and fixed (low) propeller pitch. Best power will be accompanied by maximum R. P. M. under these conditions, and smooth engine operation should result. After any readjustment of the discharge diaphragm adjusting screw, it will be necessary to readjust the idling mixture, as described in paragraph 6-5.

6-7. FLUSHING REGULATOR NEEDLE VALVE. It is permissible to flush dirt from the regulator needle valve and seat if necessary, to correct any of the following troubles without removing the carburetor from the engine.

1. Engine does not stop when manual mixture control is placed in the "IDLE CUTOFF" position.

2. Idle too rich, requiring extremely lean idle mixture screw adjustment, resulting in poor acceleration and erratic cruise operation.

3. Poor deceleration of engine, resulting in rough operation and emission of black smoke from exhaust.

NOTE

Before flushing the needle valve, investigate all other possible causes of trouble symptoms as described in the TROUBLE SHOOTING CHART.

To flush the regulator needle valve and seat, proceed as follows:

a. Remove the needle valve plug, the spring and the needle valve.

b. With the wobble or boost pump, build up fuel pressure at the carburetor, and allow fuel to flow out and flush the valve seat.

c. Remove dirt or other foreign matter from the needle valve with a soft, lint-free cloth, or with a jet of dehydrated compressed air.

d. Reinstall the needle valve, spring, gasket and plug in that order.

NOTE

Do not force a wire into the needle valve seat or use any abrasive material to polish or clean the needle valve or its seat. These parts are a matched assembly. Any scratches or excessive wear on either part will result in leakage so that the valve will not function properly and will make it necessary to replace the valve and seat assembly.

6-8. The idling mixture control is located at the front of the carburetor, above the manual mixture control lever. It should be set slightly rich to avoid stalling at idling speed. First, adjust the lever to produce smoothest operation and maximum R. P. M. with the throttle closed. If speed is much above or below 60 R. P. M. adjust it to that value by turning the idle speed stop screw (with spring) beside the throttle lever; then move the idling mixture lever slightly toward the "R" (rich) side. Then if the manual mixture control is moved to "IDLE CUTOFF" position, the speed should increase 10 to 20 R. P. M. before starvation begins to stop the engine, since leaning the mixture with the cutoff momentarily corrects a slightly over-rich condition. If a greater increase in R. P. M. was observed, the idling mixture setting is too rich, and if no increase occurs, it is too lean. Always return the manual mixture control to the full "RICH" position before the engine stops if further running is desired. To avoid false results due to spark plug fouling, run up the engine speed to above 1500 R. P. M. after idling periods.

6-9. The carburetor may be removed for repair or replacement by detaching the air horn from its bottom flange, shutting off the fuel supply and detaching the fuel supply tube at the carburetor inlet, disconnecting the throttle and mixture controls and removing the four nuts, washers and bolts which attach the carburetor to the riser manifold. To drain the fuel from the float chamber remove the pipe plug at the bottom of the front side (below the mixture control lever).

6-10. FUEL PUMP. The Bendix-Stromberg pressure carburetor will also have a Romec engine-driven fuel pump. The volume output of the pump is constant however, the fuel pressure may be adjusted by turning

the relief valve adjusting screw located in the center of the pump cover. Rotate the screw clockwise to increase the pressure and counterclockwise to decrease the pressure. Applicable pressure is 13 to 15 psi.

6-11. IGNITION CABLES. Cable assemblies connected to upper spark plugs of No's. 2 and 4 cylinders and those connected to upper plugs of No's. 3 and 5 cylinders are clamped together by a bracket and rivet to prevent excessive movement. These parts must be removed as units if either cable of the pair is to be replaced. All other spark plug cables may be removed and replaced independently. Before removing the bracket from a pair, mark its location on each cable as on the originals. To remove any cable, detach its elbow from the spark plug and pull out the terminal; then loosen the coupling nut which holds its ferrule to the magneto outlet plate. Remove the outlet plate attaching screws, and pull the plate from the magneto. The plate grommet will come with it. Remove the slotted-head screw and brass washer from the plate grommet projection in line with the cable to be detached, and unscrew the ferrule coupling nut. Withdraw the cable end. If it is a lower spark plug cable, detach the clip from the six-cable clamp mounted on the crankcase. Upper spark plug cables will be free when detached from the magneto outlet plate. Check the replacement cable assembly against the original for correct length, and install it in the reverse of the order of removal.

6-12. MAGNETO BREAKER. By disconnecting the switch lead wire and removing the cover plate to which it was attached, the breather assembly, breaker cam and condenser may be exposed for inspection. Absorb any oil lying in the breaker housing with a clean cloth. If the breaker points are oily remove the oil with a cloth moistened with unleaded gasoline. Do not touch the cam, since gasoline or any solvent would remove the oil with which it is impregnated. If, on the other hand, the breaker appears to be very dry, its felt wick may need a drop or two of S.A.E. 60 oil. Allow about 15 minutes for the oil to be absorbed; then blot off any excess. Avoid getting oil on the breaker points. The felt wick does not need oil if pressure with a fingernail causes oil to appear on the surface. It should never appear damp.

6-13. To check breaker points for opening and surface condition, turn the propeller backward until the breaker cam follower is at the highest point of either cam lobe. The amount of gap is not specified. Contact surfaces should have a gray matte appearance. Pitting, burning, or transfer of metal from one point to another usually indicates a weak condenser. Do not file the contact surfaces. If they are unserviceable, replace the entire breaker assembly and the condenser.

6-14. If the breaker point gap appears subnormal, remove the timing inspection hole (hex-head) plug beside the magneto identification plate, and turn the propeller backward until the white distributor gear tooth aligns with the timing pointer in the magneto case. This is approximately full advance firing

position for No. 1 cylinder. Back up the propeller only 8° or so further; then tap it forward until the timing mark on the propeller attaching flange of the crankshaft aligns with the crankcase parting line (bottom). The breaker points should be just opening at this position. (For more accurate location of the advance firing angle refer to timing instructions in Section XII). If a Scintilla timing light is used to detect opening of the breaker points while the cover is removed, insert a strip of heavy paper or thin card between the switch wire contact (primary ground) spring and the magneto case, and connect the timing light test leads to the case and to the grounding spring. If the breaker points do not open at the advance firing angle, due to wear in the cam follower, the breaker may be adjusted to compensate by loosening the fillister head screw at its slotted end partially and shifting the breaker toward the cam slightly. Tighten the attaching screw fully after each adjustment, and check by backing up the propeller a few degrees, then tapping it up to the firing angle. (If the propeller is backed up too far the magneto impulse coupling latch will engage when it comes forward, and the breaker cam will be held back).

NOTE

Do not attempt to correct the breaker point opening position by the above method, unless the magneto timing pointer is approximately aligned with the white gear tooth when the crankshaft is at its advance firing angle. If the magneto is not correctly timed internally or to the engine, moving the breaker will not rectify the previous error. If magneto timing to the engine appears to be incorrect, check and correct it by one of the methods described in Section XII. Remember that correct internal timing of the magneto requires proper meshing of the magnet shaft and distributor gears, as well as proper adjustment of the breaker assembly position, so that the points will open when the gear and case timing marks are aligned.

CAUTION

Do not remove the magneto distributor housing (rear half) or its five attaching screws, because this would separate the magneto gears and cause the internal timing to be lost. After adjusting the breaker assembly, do not fail to remove the insulator strip placed between the grounding spring and the case. Make sure that the spring touches the case.

6-15. MAGNETO. Before removing a magneto for repair, and in order to facilitate timing of the replacement magneto (assuming that the original was properly timed to the engine), the timing inspection hole plug beside the identification plate may be unscrewed and a Scintilla No. 11-851 timing light may be used to locate the crankshaft position at which the breaker points open to fire No. 1 cylinder spark plug. If this is done the replacement magneto may be timed without further movement of the crankshaft, merely by clamp-

ing it at the position where its breaker opens to fire No. 1. If the breaker cover was not removed, screw into the switch wire terminal socket a Scintilla switch wire terminal assembly (Part No. 352024) assembled on a short wire to connect one of the red test leads to the insulated breaker point. Clamp the black ("GRD") ground lead of the timing light on an unpainted engine part. Turn the propeller backward to the position at which the timing pointer in the magneto timing inspection hole aligns with the white gear tooth and the timing light indicator lamp is illuminated. Tap the propeller forward gently until the lamp is extinguished, and leave it in this position until the replacement magneto has been timed and clamped in place. To remove a magneto it is only necessary to detach the high tension outlet plate and to remove the two magneto flange clamp nuts, washers and clamps in order to pull it forward from the crankcase. As the magneto flange clears the case hole, watch the rubber drive bushings and steel retainer in the gear hub to make sure they will not drop out. If the rubber bushings have been deformed so that the space between them will not fit the magneto coupling lugs closely, they must be replaced with new parts.

6-16. Before installing a magneto, the crankshaft must be positioned at the advance firing angle of No. 1 cylinder spark plug, unless it was so positioned previously as described in the preceding paragraph. The correct procedure is described in Section XII. Also, the magneto timing inspection hole plug must be removed and the impulse coupling turned backward (so that the impulse coupling latches will not engage) until the timing pointer inside the case is aligned with the white gear tooth. While holding the magneto against its mounting pad, install the two clamps, washers and nuts, and tighten the nuts only enough that the magneto can be rotated without side play. With the timing light connected and the lamp dark, rotate the magneto counterclockwise (front view) only enough to illuminate the lamp; then tap it clockwise until the lamp is extinguished by opening of the breaker points. At this position clamp the magneto tight; then back up the crankshaft a few degrees and tap it forward to test, using the crankshaft flange timing mark.

6-17. GENERATOR. To adjust the vee belt tension loosen the three generator attaching bolts. Pull outward on the generator and tighten the upper bolt first, then the two lower bolts. The belt tension will be correct when either side of the belt, held midway between the sheaves, can be moved up or down 1/2 inch from its neutral position.

6-18. If the generator is to be replaced and the sheave removed, the shaft nut should be loosened before removal of the vee belt. Loosen the generator attaching bolts, push the generator towards the engine and remove the belt. Remove the attaching parts and pull off the generator. Reverse the removal procedure to install the generator.

6-19. STARTER. The starter may be removed for inspection or repair by disconnecting the switch wire and the power cable from the solenoid and removing the two starter flange attaching nuts and washers. Pull the

starter straight outward. Install a starter in the reverse of the order of removal.

6-20. STARTER DRIVE ADAPTER ASSEMBLY. Remove the generator. (See 6-17). Remove the generator bracket to starter adapter attaching parts (A and upper C, figure 11) and the bracket. Remove the three adapter attaching bolts (B, figure 11); nuts and washers from the crankcase studs and pull the adapter straight to the rear. For disassembly and reassembly procedures refer to overhaul instructions. Reverse the order of removal to install the adapter assembly.

NOTE

If the adapter is to be disassembled, loosen the sheave retaining nut before detaching the adapter.

6-21. OIL COOLER. Refer to paragraph 7-14, Section VII for removal information for the oil cooler.

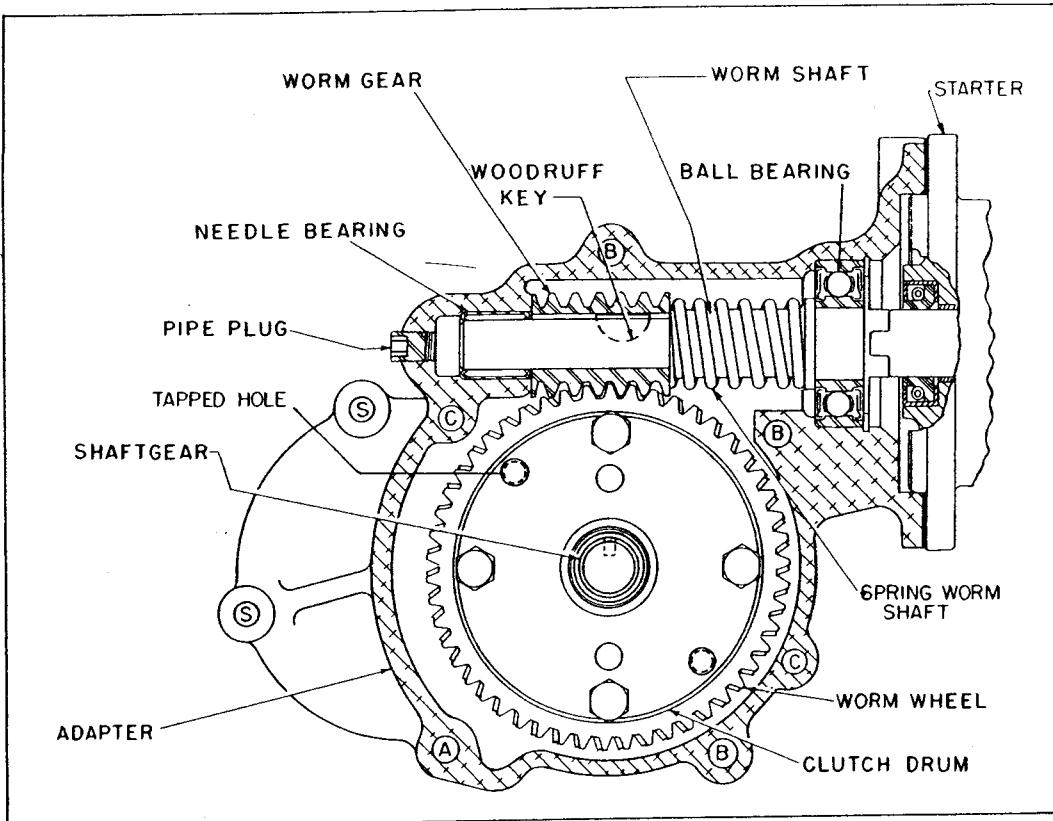
6-22. VERNATHERM CONTROL VALVE. To remove the valve (35, figure 6) after removing the lower cowling, it is only necessary to cut the lock wire which secures its 1-1/2-inch hex cap and to unscrew it. No repair parts are supplied for the Vernatherm valve, and readjustment is not recommended since special testing equipment is required to assure correct performance. The assembly may be cleaned with a solvent and inspected for damage. Normally it will operate properly if its spring-loaded poppet valve has a true face and if the seat in the crankcase is not damaged; however, sludge may lodge on the seat and prevent the valve from closing.

CAUTION

Do not remove the locking pin staked in a drilled hole in the hex adjusting nut at the poppet valve end. Do not remove the valve from the crankcase when the engine oil temperature is above 170°F.

6-23. OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE. The relief valve (15 through 18, figure 6), is not adjustable. Its spring is designed to produce normal oil pressure when the oil pump and bearing clearances are within specified limits and undamaged. If low or fluctuating oil pressure indicates improper relief-valve action, the valve parts may be removed for cleaning and inspection by unscrewing the brass cap and withdrawing the spring and plunger. Clean the parts in a solvent and wipe the seat in the pump body with a clean cloth. Inspect the seat and the plunger face for scratches and other deformation. (Refer to Chapter D for length of the free spring and length under specified load). Use a new copper-asbestos gasket when replacing the cap.

6-24. OIL PUMP AND TACHOMETER DRIVE. The complete assembly is attached to ten crankcase studs which make it necessary to move the pump rearward approximately 2-7/8 inches for removal. To remove the assembly as a unit it is necessary only to remove



- A. Adapter cover and adapter-to-crankcase bolt
- B. Adapter-to-crankcase bolts
- C. Adapter cover-to-adapter bolts
- S. Crankcase-to-adapter studs

Figure 11. Cross Section of Starter Drive

the nuts from the attaching studs and to move the housing straight to the rear. Removal of the tachometer and pump cover or the tachometer drive shaft is not recommended, since the two tachometer drive bevel gears (11, 12, 13 and 14, figure 5) are not fastened to their shafts, unless the entire pump assembly has been removed from the engine. For disassembly and reassembly instructions refer to Sections VII and XI. Normally, the oil pump and tachometer drive are very well lubricated and not subject to rapid wear or overheating; hence, they should give no trouble unless attaching parts loosen and allow oil leakage at the gasket, or oil leaks develop at the oil filter gasket, or the tachometer drive housing seal as a result of improper installation. The tachometer generator may be removed or the mechanical drive may be unscrewed for replacement of the oil seal or the assembly if the slotted shaft is held inward so as to remain in the cover

6-25. MAGNETO AND ACCESSORY DRIVES. If an optional pump is installed on either of the drives behind the magnetos and there is evidence of oil leakage through the gear shaft oil seal, the drive may be removed and the seal replaced as described in Section X.

Before removing any of the other parts disconnect the switch wire and the high tension cable outlet plate from the magneto in line with the drive adapter to be removed; then place the magneto and crankshaft in No. 1 cylinder advance firing position; then remove the magneto. (Refer to paragraph 6-15). Remove the pump from the drive adapter pad. Mark the meshed teeth of the magneto drive and idler gears to facilitate reassembly and timing; then push the magneto drive gear and bushings assembly forward, and remove it through the magneto pilot hole, taking care not to drop the rubber bushings into the case. Remove the four adapter attaching nuts and washers and the adapter assembly. Notice the position of the oil inlet hole. Install a new gasket and the adapter assembly in the original position. The rubber bushings and retainer should be in place in the gear when it is installed and meshed in the original position. Push the gear shaft gently through the oil seal lip to avoid damage to the lip. Both the seal lip and the gear shaft should be well lubricated. Refer to paragraph 6-16 for magneto installation procedure.

6-26. CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL. If an oil leak should develop around the seal at the front of the crankcase,

the rubber ring may be pried out with a pointed tool inserted at the outer edge, using a wood block as a fulcrum and moving around the circle several times until it is free. Lift out the inner spring, and unhook its end loops. Twist the rubber ring to remove it from the shaft. Before installing a new seal assembly, clean out the crankcase counterbore and inspect the shaft surface for roughness. Smooth it with crocus cloth, if it is at all rough. Spread a film of lightweight Tite-Seal paste in the case recess and on the periphery of the new seal. Use only enough to form the thinnest possible film in the case. Remove and unhook the spring of the new seal. Spread on the seal lip a coat of Item 2, Table XII, Section XI. Twist the seal as before, and slide it over the crankshaft; then align the ends. Hook the new spring around the shaft behind the seal, and lift it into the groove, starting at the split and working both ways. Position the split $\frac{5}{8}$ in. on either side of the case parting line above the crankshaft, and push the ring in evenly with two flat bars prying against blocks behind opposite sides of the shaft flange until the front side is flush with the surface.

6-27. INDUCTION SYSTEM. The balance tube which connects the front ends of No. 5 and No. 6 cylinder intake tube, may be removed by disconnecting the front manifold drain, then loosen the front hose clamps, remove the bracket clamp and remove the balance tube assembly. Cylinder intake tubes may be removed after loosening the connecting hose clamps, pushing the hoses endwise clear of the joints and removing the flange attaching bolts. To remove the riser manifolds disconnect the rear manifold drain and manifold pressure line, loosen the hose clamps and push the connecting hose clear of the joints. Remove the four nuts and washers on the carburetor bottom flange and bolt and washers from the front of the riser, then pull the manifold riser away from the carburetor until its studs clear the carburetor mount bracket. Before installing a cylinder intake tube on the engine, replace the gasket on the cylinder connecting flange. Make sure that both ends of any manifold part removed for inspection are truly round. Attach intake tube flanges to the cylinder before attempting to push the hole connectors over their tube ends.

6-28. VALVE MECHANISM. Valves and valve seats may be refaced in accordance with instructions in Section X. If a valve is found to be sticking it may be attributed to the following:

- a. Insufficient clearance between stem and guide. Refer to Section X for repair procedures.
- b. Valve tappet malfunction due to carbon, sludge, metallic particles, etc. Refer to Section XIII for repair and testing of valve tappets.
- c. Insufficient lubrication. On new or overhauled engine installations this is sometimes caused by installing the pushrods "dry". Pushrods, before being installed, should be allowed to soak, completely immersed, in a pan of new, clean, lightweight oil until air stops bubbling out of the ends. To correct a

sticking valve, providing the stem is not scored, lubricate the stem with a squirt can while the engine is being motored over, until oil pressure forces the air from the pushrod. For older engines, sludge, carbon or metallic particles could block the oil passage of the pushrod and cause this malfunction. In the event this would occur, remove the cylinder per instructions in paragraph 6-31 and clean out the oil passages. Reface the valves and valve seats, if necessary, per instructions in Section X.

6-29. VALVE TAPPETS. If a hydraulic tappet will not maintain zero lash in the valve train, its plunger may be held inward by a ring of carbon or scored by abrasive particles in the oil, or the check valve may be held open by a sludge deposit. Any such condition should be brought to the operator's attention, since it indicates a need for more frequent inspection and cleaning of the oil filter.

6-30. To remove a hydraulic tappet, first disconnect the cable from the lower spark plug and unscrew the plug. Next, detach and remove the valve rocker cover; then turn the propeller backward until the rocker which the tappet operates allows the intake or exhaust valve to close fully. If there is no lash in the valve train the propeller may be turned further to open both valves and the valve spring retainers clamped in their depressed positions by a locally made clamp attached to the rocker cover screw holes above the valve springs. Then the propeller may be turned until the tappets retreat and the rocker shaft pushed endwise until the rocker can be removed. Withdraw the pushrod from its housing. To remove the housing it will be necessary to push it toward the crankcase against its spring until the outer end is clear of the cylinder head hole. This may be accomplished with the aid of a long bar or screw driver; however, a safer tool is one with a yoke at the end (see figure 12) to fit around the housing in line as it leaves the cylinder; then pull it down clear of the head before releasing its spring force. If the two steel washers and red Silastic seal do not come out with the housing, remove them with a finger. The tappet may be pulled out by its snap ring with a wire hook. Refer to Section XIII for disassembly and cleaning instructions on tappets. Reinstall parts in the reverse order, using new pushrod housing seals, a new valve rocker cover gasket, and new shakeproof lock washers on the cover attaching screws. If a suitable type of spring compressor is available it should be used to compress the pushrod housing spring (see figure 40). This method will allow the red Silastic seal, sandwiched between the two thin steel washers, to be placed on the end of the housing before installation. It is more difficult - and involves the possibility of damaging the seal - to place the seal and washers in the crankcase recess and to push the housing obliquely through them without previously compressing its spring. If a valve spring compressor is used, insert the housing into the crankcase until the seal is in the recess; then swing the housing into line with the cylinder head hole, and move the housing outward until the seal enters the head. This will avoid possible damage to the outer seal when the com-

pressor is released. Release it slowly. If the valve springs were depressed by a clamp, lubricate and install the pushrod and rocker; then turn the crankshaft until the rockers open the valves before loosening the screws which attach the clamp.

6-31. CYLINDERS. To remove a cylinder proceed in the following steps:

- a. Detach ignition cables and unscrew both spark plugs.
- b. Remove the exhaust manifold section connected to the cylinder.
- c. Remove the intake tube assembly connected to the cylinder.
- d. Remove the valve rocker cover.
- e. Turn the crankshaft until either valve stem has moved inward at least $\frac{1}{4}$ in. from its closed position. Attach a locally-made clamp to the upper cover screw hole in the head flange above the valve to hold its spring retainer at this position. In the same manner depress and clamp the other valve spring retainer; then turn the crankshaft until both rockers have clearance and the piston is at T. D. C.
- f. Push the rocker shaft endwise to clear the rocker, in turn, and remove the rockers. Return the shaft to its working position.
- g. Withdraw the pushrods from their housings.
- h. Remove each pushrod housing by compressing its spring until the outer end clears the cylinder head hole, lowering and withdrawing it from the crankcase. Remove the inner end seal and washer also.

i. Remove the baffle clamp bolts and clamps on both sides of the cylinder, and remove the intercylinder baffles which contact it.

j. Remove 8 cylinder base nuts.

k. Cradle the cylinder in one arm, and withdraw it straight forward. With the other hand catch the piston as it comes free, and lower it carefully.

l. After storing the cylinders, push the piston pin endwise and remove the piston. Apply hot oil to the piston, if necessary, to free the pin.

6-32. When removing piston rings do not allow their sharp ends to scratch the piston. If valves are to be removed from the cylinder, support it on a post to hold the valve heads up. Depress the valve spring outer retainers with a locally made fork designed to bear under the rocker shaft end on both sides of the retainer exactly on the diameter with ample space for access to the stem keys. Remove the temporary clamps used to depress the retainers; then depress the springs until the keys can be lifted out. After grinding valves to the angle specified in Section XV, lap them to refinish seats for line contact only. Install piston rings with part numbers toward the piston head, and install the piston with its part number (on rim of head) toward the propeller. Use a simple ring clamp to compress piston rings. Before reinstalling the cylinder on the installed piston assembly, lubricate both liberally with engine oil or, particularly if they are new parts, with castor oil. Space the piston ring gaps equally around the piston with the oil control (3rd) ring gap on top. Install parts in the reverse of the order in which they were removed. (Refer to paragraph 6-30 in regard to pushrod housings).

TABLE VII. TROUBLE SHOOTING CHART

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
Engine will not start	Fuel tank empty Mixture control in "IDLE CUTOFF" position. Fuel supply line plugged Fuel line shutoff valve closed Carburetor screen plugged Carburetor flooded Cylinders overprimed Insufficient priming (puffs of white smoke and weak combustion) Switch wires disconnected from both magnetos Magneton improperly timed to engine Magneto internal timing incorrect or timed for opposite rotation. Latch studs improperly set. Weak condenser. Breakers improperly adjusted Spark plugs fouled Weak spark, magneto coils burned out by overheating, moisture in distributors Spark plugs loose Leak in intake manifold No fuel in carburetor	Fill with proper octane gasoline. Move to full "RICH" position. Disconnect at carburetor. Check flow. Clean out. Check strainer. Open valve. Clean thoroughly. Remove moisture. Disassemble and clean. Check float needle and seat. Place mixture control in "IDLE CUT-OFF" position. Switch ignition off. Open throttle wide. Turn propeller several revolutions. Prime more. In cold weather draw plunger slowly back, push hard. Check pump output at priming jet. Install terminals. Refer to timing instructions in Section XII. Refer to Scintilla "User Operating Instructions "or" Service Instructions for Model S6RN-25", depending on operation performed on magnetos. Remove and clean; check gaps and insulators. Use new gaskets. Check cables to persistently fouled plugs. Remove and ground upper spark plugs. With mixture control at "IDLE CUTOFF", throttle open, switch at "BOTH", turn propeller forward slowly. Listen for clicks of impulse couplings and observe sparks at plug gaps. If weak, inspect distributors. If dry, test cables. If good, overhaul magnetos. Tighten to specified torque. Check and correct hose connector positions. Tighten the flange attaching bolts. Refer to paragraph 6-7.

TABLE VII, TROUBLE SHOOTING CHART (Cont.)

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
Engine will not start (Cont.)	Insufficient fuel pressure Excessive starter slippage	Check fuel strainer and fuel pump adjustment. Replace starter adapter
Engine will not run at idling speed.	Idle stop screw or idle mixture lever incorrectly adjusted Carburetor idling jet plugged Propeller control set in high pitch position Air leak in intake manifold Spark plugs fouled by oil escaping past piston rings.	Refer to paragraph 6-5 or 6-8. Clean carburetor and fuel strainer. Use low pitch position for all ground operation. Tighten loose connection or replace damaged part. Top overhaul.
Rough idling	Idling mixture lever improperly adjusted Manual mixture control set for lean mixture Fouled spark plugs Priming pump leaking Small air leak into induction system Burned or warped exhaust valves, worn seats, scored valve guides Hydraulic tappet fouled Leaking poppet valve Leaking accelerating pump diaphragm Leaking discharge nozzle Leakage through engine fuel pump vent line	Refer to paragraph 6-5 or 6-8 Use full rich mixture for all ground operation. Remove and clean. Adjust gaps. Test cables. Inspect magneto breakers. If persistent, perform top overhaul. Repair or replace. With mixture control at "IDLE CUT-OFF", ignition switch at "OFF" and throttle open, brush soap lather around tube joints and carburetor mount flange, one at a time, and turn propeller backward to check for bubbles at points of leakage. Tighten connection or replace damaged gasket or seal. Top overhaul. Listen for loud tappet noise. Refer to paragraph 6-21 and 6-24. Flush regulator poppet valve per paragraph 6-7. Remove the pump cover and inspect. Overhaul carburetor. Disconnect pump vent line and check for leaks.

TABLE VII, TROUBLE SHOOTING CHART (Cont.)

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
Engine runs too lean at cruising power	Air leaks into suction side of air diaphragm Fuel pressure too low Foreign material in main metering No. 70 restriction missing from vapor vent connection in carburetor Plugs missing or loose	Overhaul carburetor. Check fuel strainer and fuel system. Check by removing jet plug in regulator cover. Disconnect vapor vent line and check Check all 1/8 in. and taper seat plugs for tightness.
Engine runs too rich at cruising power	Manual mixture control in wrong position Restriction in air scoop Carburetor airheat valve open	Check control linkage.
Engine runs too lean or too rich at take-off or rated power, but satisfactorily at cruising power	Improper fuel pressure Incorrect jet installed Power enrichment and idle needle not opening properly	Check gauge and clean strainer if pressure will not rise when boost pump is used. Check by removing jet plug in regulator cover. Remove housing and check
Engine does not accelerate properly	Cold engine Mixture control set for lean mixture Propeller control set for high pitch Restrictions in carburetor air intake Restrictions in carburetor jets, low float level, plugged fuel screen	Warm up longer. Set control at full "RICH" position. Set for low pitch, high R. P. M. for all ground operation. Clean air filter. Clean and repair carburetor.
Engine does not accelerate properly, but runs satisfactorily with slow throttle movements	Idle setting too lean Suction hole to air side of accelerating pump diaphragm closed Pump spring broken or weak Punctured pump diaphragm	Adjust, refer to paragraph 6-5 or 6-8. Remove pump cover and check to see that the channels are properly aligned and open. Remove pump cover and inspect. Remove pump cover and inspect.

TABLE VII, TROUBLE SHOOTING CHART (Cont.)

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
Engine does not shut off with manual mixture control in "IDLE CUTOFF" position	Mechanism does not permit poppet valve to close completely Fuel leakage through primer Leakage at fuel pump seal Linkage does not permit idle cutoff lever to reach "OFF" position	Overhaul carburetor.
Continuous fouling of spark plugs	Piston rings not seated Piston rings excessively worn Piston ring gaps aligned Piston rings inverted Broken piston ring	Allow approximately 50 hours of operation for new rings to seat properly. Replace. Space gaps 120 degrees apart, with oil-control ring gap to the top. Install with side etched "TOP" toward piston head. Replace ring (and cylinder if damaged).
Engine runs rough at high speed.	Mounting bolts of rubber bushings loose Propeller out of balance Spark plug gasket leaking, gap too large or insulator damaged Ignition cable insulation damaged Excessively lean fuel-air mixture	Tighten bolts or replace bushings. Remove and repair. Replace damaged part. Test for leakage at high voltage. Replace damaged cable. Clean strainer, carburetor screen, carburetor main jet. Measure flow through supply line. Engine requires 1/3 G. P. M. at full throttle.
Regular missing at high speed	Valve spring broken Valve warped or burned Hydraulic tappet dirty or worn	Replace To overhaul. Remove and clean or replace.
Sluggish operation and low power	Throttle not opening wide Spark plugs fouled or improperly gapped Excessively high prop pitch Carburetor air heat valve open Incorrect magneto timing	Adjust linkage. Close valve or readjust control. Refer to timing instructions in Section XII.

TABLE VII, TROUBLE SHOOTING CHART (Cont.)

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
Sluggish operation and low power (Cont.)	Damaged magneto breaker or condenser Fuel-air mixture too rich or too lean Valve seats worn and leaking Piston rings worn or stuck in grooves	Refer to paragraph 6-13, 6-14. Overhaul and adjust carburetor. Top overhaul Top overhaul
High cylinder head temperature	Low octane fuel Lean fuel-air mixture Excessive carbon deposits in cylinder head and on pistons Cylinder baffles loose or bent. Dirt between cylinder fins Exhaust valves leaking	Refer to Table Of Leading Particulars of each model for correct fuel octane rating. On ground and in flight below 5000 ft. altitude operate with mixture control in "RICH" position. At higher altitudes operate with mixture adjusted slightly on rich side of best power position. Install new cylinders and piston rings or new engine. Check all baffles and correct. Clean thoroughly. Top overhaul.
High oil temperature	Cooler fins plugged with dirt Cooler core plugged Vernatherm control valve damaged or held open by solid matter Low oil supply Oil viscosity too high Prolonged high speed operation on ground	Clean thoroughly. Remove cooler and flush thoroughly. Remove. Clean valve and seat. If still inoperative, replace. Replenish. Refer to Table VI for recommended seasonal grades. Hold ground running above 1500 R. P. M. to a minimum.
Low oil pressure	Low oil supply Oil viscosity too low Sludge or foreign material in relief valve. Foam in oil due to emulsification of alkaline solids Scored pressure pump Defective pressure gauge	Replenish. Drain and refill with correct seasonal grade. Refer to Table VI. Remove and clean valve parts. Drain and refill with fresh oil. Replace pump. Test gauge. Clean gauge tube (or test connecting wire and engine unit electric gauge).

TABLE VII, TROUBLE SHOOTING CHART (Cont.)

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
Low oil pressure (Cont.)	Internal leak, burned bearing or damaged gasket Worn bearings	Major overhaul.
Oil leak at front of engine	Damaged crankshaft oil seal	Replace.
Oil leak at pushrod housing	Damaged pushrod housing packing	Replace.
Low compression	Cylinder wall worn out-of-round and choke reduced. Intake valve guides worn Valve faces and seats worn Piston rings excessively worn Cylinder barrel worn out-of-round Valves sticking to guide	Replace cylinder and piston rings. Top overhaul. Top overhaul. Top overhaul. Replace cylinder and piston rings. Refer to paragraph 6-28.

SECTION VII

DISASSEMBLY

7-1. DISASSEMBLY STAND.

7-2. A stand with a pivoted engine bed of sufficient length to permit working space at each end of the engine may be adapted by making brackets for attachment of the engine mount brackets to the bed rails. Hardwood cone plugs or engine shipping mounts, part No. 535617, may be installed between the mounting bolts and the engine mount brackets. A pipe should be provided to fit over one of the cylinder attaching studs and support the crankcase in the position illustrated in figure 14 while it is being dismantled. Refer to the applicable installation drawing for all dimensions affecting mounting provisions, clearances required, and the center of gravity location.

7-3. PARTS TO BE DISCARDED.

7-4. Discard all shakeproof lockwashers, lock wires, tab washers, rubber seal rings, oil seals, gaskets, cotter pins, hose connectors and magneto coupling (rubber) bushings in such a manner that they will not be used again inadvertently. The rubber bushings for the downdraft carburetor support bracket should be replaced at every overhaul of the engine.

7-5. PRELIMINARY CLEANING.

7-6. Spray or apply with a clean paint brush a solvent used for general cleaning of engine parts. Remove caked dirt on bolt heads and nuts especially. At the same time the oil sump drain plugs should be removed to drain any remaining oil. If the disassembly stand has no drip pan the valve rocker covers should be re-

moved and oil allowed to drain from the rocker boxes away from the disassembly area.

7-7. AIRCRAFT PARTS AND OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES.

7-8. Instructions in this section are based on the assumption that all parts attached by the aircraft manufacturer, excepting intercylinder baffles and optional pumps, have been removed from the engine.

7-9. DISMANTLING.

7-10. IGNITION SYSTEM.

a. Disconnect cables from spark plugs.

b. Detach clip from cable bracket on top of crankcase.

c. Detach high tension cable outlet plates from the magnetos, and withdraw them to free the cable assemblies.

d. Remove two attaching nuts, washers and clamps from each magneto, and withdraw the magnetos forward from the crankcase.

e. Unscrew all spark plugs.

7-11. PRIMING SYSTEM. Remove connecting lines from distributor manifold to cylinders. Remove distributor manifold from crankcase top parting flange. Remove priming jets from cylinder assemblies.

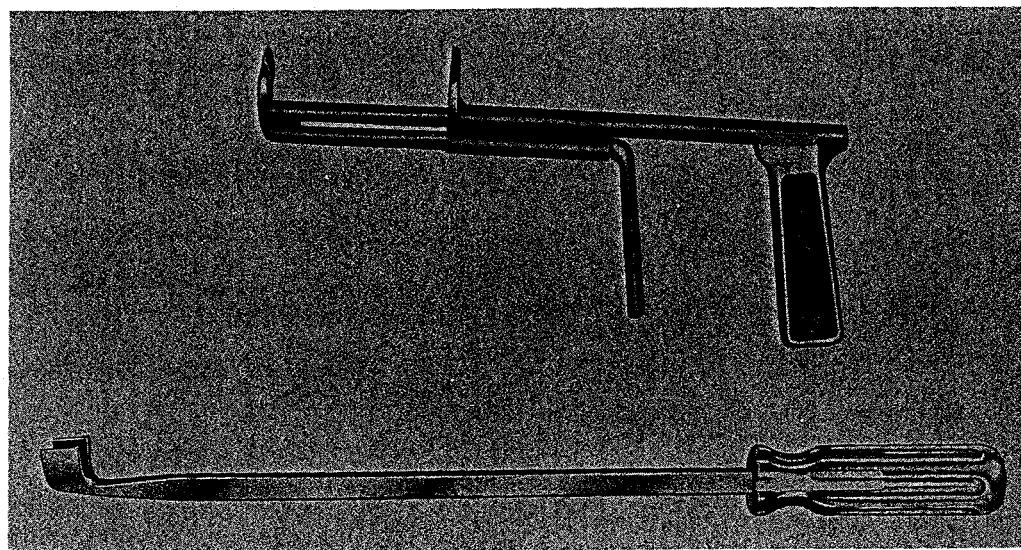


Figure 12. Pushrod Housing Removal and Replacement Tools

7-12. GENERATOR.

- a. Before loosening the vee belt, loosen the sheave retaining hex nut on both generator and starter adapter.
- b. Cut the lock wire and loosen the three generator retaining bolts. Push the generator inward. Remove the vee belt and the upper retaining bolt.
- c. Remove the two pivot bolts and pull generator free.

7-13. MAGNETO AND ACCESSORY DRIVES.

- a. Detach the adapters from the crankcase studs.
- b. If the gaskets hold the adapter, tap the gears with a hammer handle to break them loose. Withdraw the assemblies rearward.
- c. Pull the gear from each adapter, and remove the rubber coupling bushings and steel retainer from each gear. Do not remove the gear plugs.
- d. If covers are installed on the adapters detach and remove them.

7-14. OIL COOLER.

- a. Unscrew two long bolts to detach clamps from the front intercylinder baffles, and remove the left side clamp.
- b. Remove one screw to detach the right clamp from the baffle between No. 5 cylinder and the cooler, and remove the clamp. Allow the baffle to drop clear of the cooler mount flange.
- c. Remove the 12 hex-head screws and washers to remove the oil cooler from the adapter.
- d. Remove the nuts and washers, then withdraw the adapter from the crankcase studs.
- e. Take off the cooler-to-cylinder baffle and the cooler gasket.

7-15. CARBURETOR AND MANIFOLD RISER.

7-16. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

- a. Loosen the manifold riser to intake elbow hose clamps and slide the connecting hoses back on the elbows until they clear the joints.
- b. Loosen the intake elbow to intake tube hose clamps and remove the elbows.
- c. Detach and remove the manifold casting from the carburetor and lower supports.
- d. Remove the manifold lower supports from the engine.

e. Hold the carburetor with one hand while removing the two fillister-head screws that secure it to the carburetor upper support assembly.

f. Detach and remove the carburetor upper support assembly from the idler gear shaft studs.

7-17. STARTER AND DRIVE ADAPTER ASSEMBLY. (See figure 16.)

- a. Remove the starter and gasket.

b. Remove attaching bolts, nuts and washers, excepting the cover attaching bolts (19, figure 16). Pull the adapter assembly off to the rear, and remove the gasket.

7-18. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. (See figure 15).

- a. Loosen the oil filter cap (5) to facilitate removal later.
- b. Remove the attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs, but not those numbered (7, 8, 9) on the two cover attaching studs.
- c. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket.

7-19. OIL FILLER NECK.

7-20. Cut the lock wire and take out the three fillister-head screws in the filler neck flange, and remove the filler neck and gasket.

7-21. FUEL PUMP. Remove the four sets of attaching parts, the fuel pump, its gaskets, spacer, adapter and drive gear.

7-22. VALVE ROCKER COVERS AND OIL GAUGE.

7-23. Pull the oil level gauge from its support behind No. 2 cylinder. If the rocker covers were not removed earlier, detach them by removing seven fillister-head screws from each, and tap with a hammer handle to loosen.

7-24. INTAKE AND BALANCE TUBES.

- a. Invert the pivoted engine bed, and lock it in position.
- b. Loosen the hose clamps on all the manifold connecting hoses.
- c. Detach and remove the clamps from the balance tube brackets.
- d. Remove the balance tube and its connecting hoses.
- e. Detach and remove the intake tubes, each set of three at a time, and separate the parts.
- f. Detach and remove the manifold support bracket from the oil sump flange.

7-25. OIL SUMP AND OIL SUCTION TUBE.

- Detach and remove the balance tube support brackets.
- Remove the remaining bolts, lift off the sump and remove the gasket.

c. Remove the bolts securing the suction tube assembly to the crankcase and lift off the assembly.

7-26. VALVE MECHANISM.

- Turn the crankshaft until the tappets of any cylinder are on the heels of the cam lobes.
- Remove the rocker shaft retaining bolts.
- While holding the lower ends of both rockers inward, push the rocker shaft out to free both rockers and remove them. Withdraw both pushrods. Repeat the process on the other cylinders.
- To remove each pushrod housing push it toward the crankcase against its spring until the outer end is

clear of the cylinder hole; then lift the cylinder end and withdraw the housing and spring. Remove the two steel washers and red Silastic seal from the crankcase counterbore.

NOTE

Local manufacture of the pushrod housing tools, illustrated in figure 12 will facilitate removal and installation of pushrod housings.

e. After all pushrod housings have been removed, lift out all intercylinder baffles; then push out and remove all hydraulic lifters. It is recommended that all hydraulic lifters be replaced at each major overhaul regardless of condition.

7-27. CYLINDERS AND PISTONS.

a. While the engine remains in the inverted position, remove the base nuts from the attaching studs and the through bolt on the sump side of the cylinder base flange.

b. Turn the engine to the upright position.

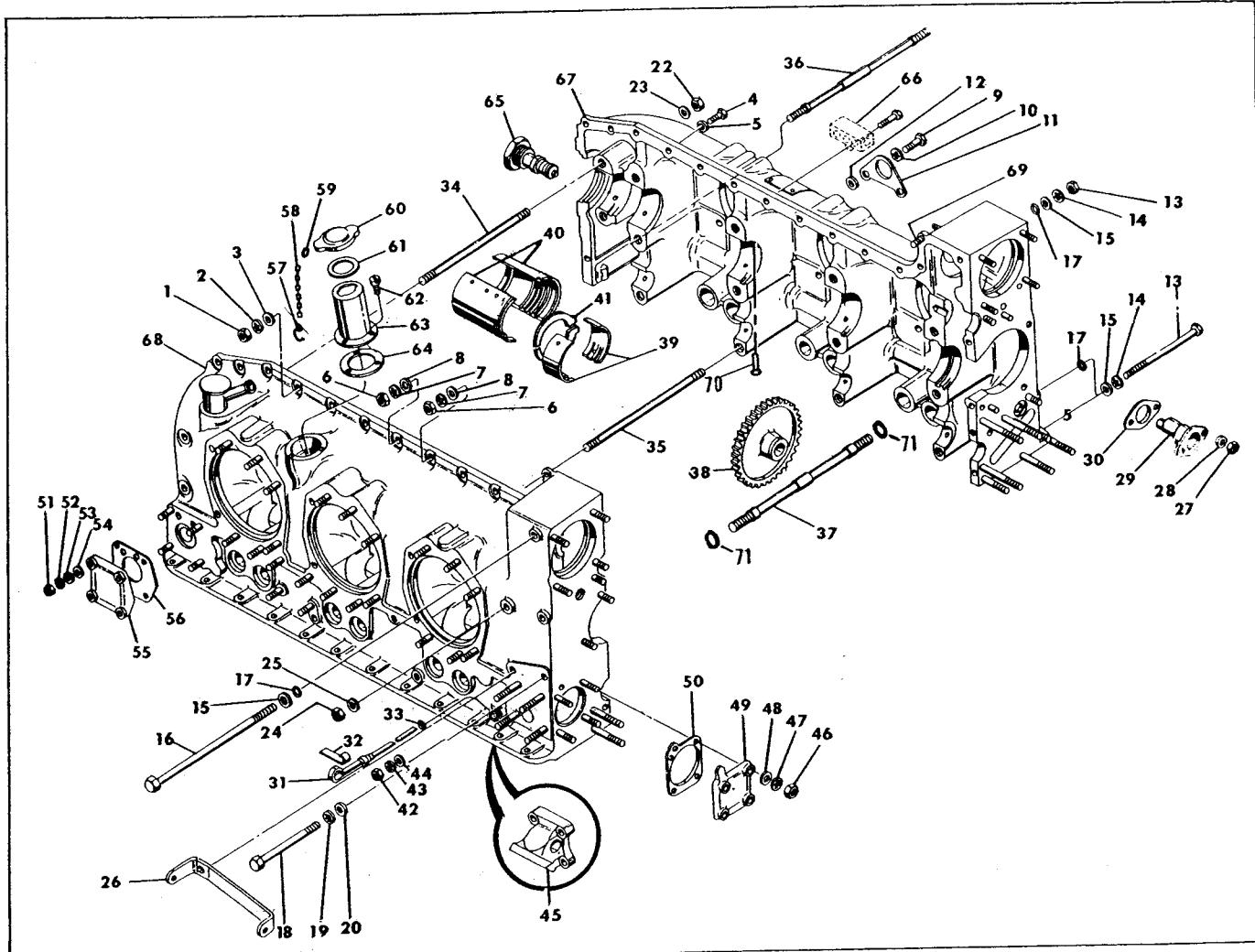


Figure 13. Exploded View of Typical Crankcase Assembly.

Legend for Figure 13.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Plain hex nut | 38. Idler gear assembly |
| 2. Lock washer | 39. Crankshaft main bearing |
| 3. Plain washer | 40. Crankshaft thrust bearing |
| 4. Hex-head bolt | 41. Thrust washer |
| 5. Plain washer | 42. Plain hex nut |
| 6. Plain hex nut | 43. Lock washer |
| 7. Lock washer | 44. Plain washer |
| 8. Plain washer | 45. Mount bracket |
| 9. Hex-head bolt | 46. Plain hex nut |
| 10. Lock washer | 47. Lock washer |
| 11. Lifting eye | 48. Plain washer |
| 12. Spacer | 49. Fuel pump pad cover |
| 13. Plain hex nut | 50. Fuel pump pad gasket |
| 14. Lock washer | 51. Plain hex nut |
| 15. Plain washer | 52. Lock washer |
| 16. Hex-head bolt | 53. Plain washer |
| 17. O-ring packing | 54. Spacer |
| 18. Hex-head bolt | 55. Governor pad cover |
| 19. Lock washer | 56. Gover pad gasket |
| 20. Plain washer | 57. Oil cap retainer ring |
| 21. O-ring packing | 58. Oil cap retainer chain |
| 22. Flanged nut | 59. Retainer ring |
| 23. Plain washer | 60. Oil filler cap |
| 24. Flanged nut | 61. Oil filler cap gasket |
| 25. Plain washer | 62. Screw |
| 26. Generator mount bracket | 63. Oil filler neck |
| 27. Plain hex nut | 64. Oil filler neck gasket |
| 28. Lock washer | 65. Vernatherm valve |
| 29. Idler gear support pin | 66. Primer distributor |
| 30. Gasket | 67. Right crankcase |
| 31. Oil gauge rod | 68. Left crankcase |
| 32. Identification band | 69. Bolt |
| 33. O-ring packing | 70. Nozzle, squirt |
| 34. Through bolt | 71. "O"Rings |
| 35. Through bolt | |
| 36. Through bolt | |
| 37. Through bolt | |

c. Turn the crankshaft until any piston is at T. D. C. Remove the base nuts from three top attaching studs and through bolt at that cylinder. Cradle the cylinder in either arm, and withdraw it straight outward. Catch the piston with the other hand as the cylinder skirt comes off, and lower it carefully.

d. After removing each cylinder, free its piston assembly by pushing the pin endwise, clear of the rod, and remove the piston.

e. Repeat steps "c" and "d" to remove each of the remaining cylinders. There is no fixed order of removal, but it will be found best to work from left to right or from right to left on each side, as preferred, alternating sides to prevent excessive unbalance.

7-28. CRANKCASE. (See figures 13 and 14).

a. Turn the engine bed so that the left crankcase will

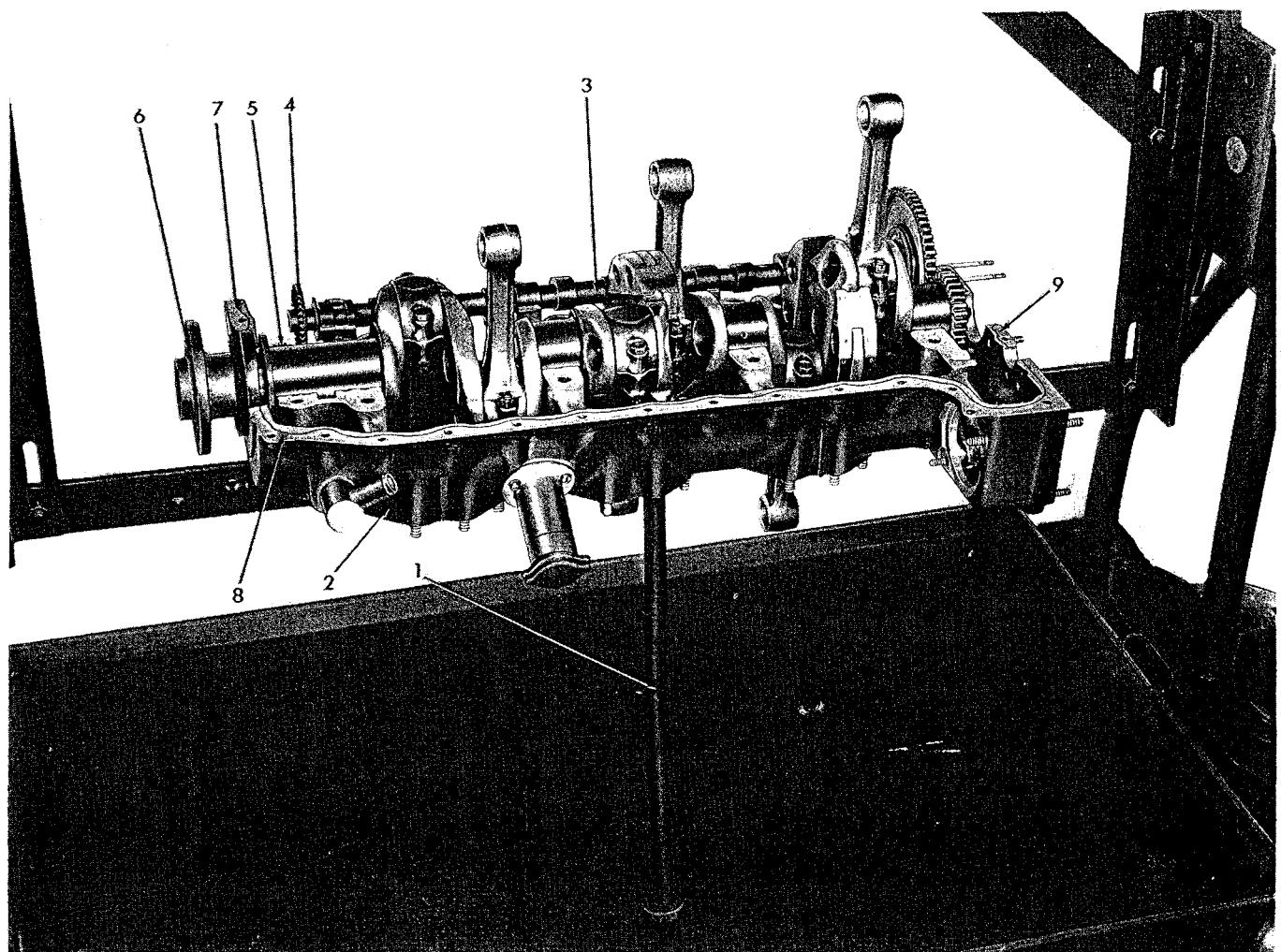
be downward and support it with a 1/2 inch pipe, as illustrated in figure 14.

b. Detach the right engine mount brackets from the assembly stand.

c. Remove the attaching parts and attached parts (1 through 25, figure 13) in the ascending order of index numbers.

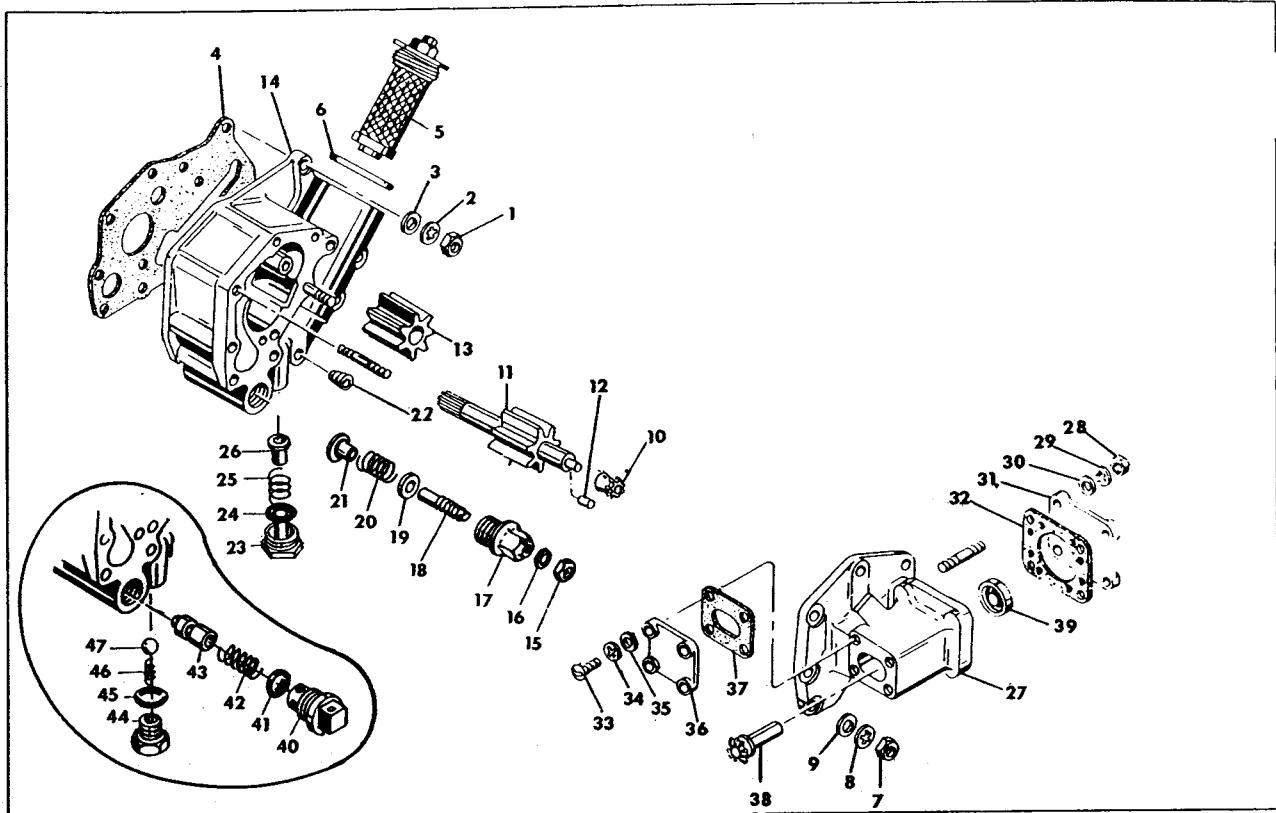
d. With a nonmarring hammer, tap the upper ends of the right through bolts(34,35,36,37, figure 13) and pull them downward and out. Remove and discard gaskets (71).

e. Detach the idler gear support pin (29, figure 13) and hold the idler gear (38, figure 13) while the pin is withdrawn; then lower it to rest in the left crankcase. Remove the gasket.



1. 1/2 inch iron pipe of suitable length
2. Left crankcase with parting flange horizontal
3. Camshaft assembly
4. Governor driver bevel gear
5. Governor driven bevel gear and shaft assembly
6. Crankshaft, connecting rods and gear assembly
7. No. 50 silk thread on front parting flange below crankshaft
8. No. 50 silk thread on upper parting flange
9. No. 50 silk thread on rear parting flange between crankshaft and idler gear support pin holes

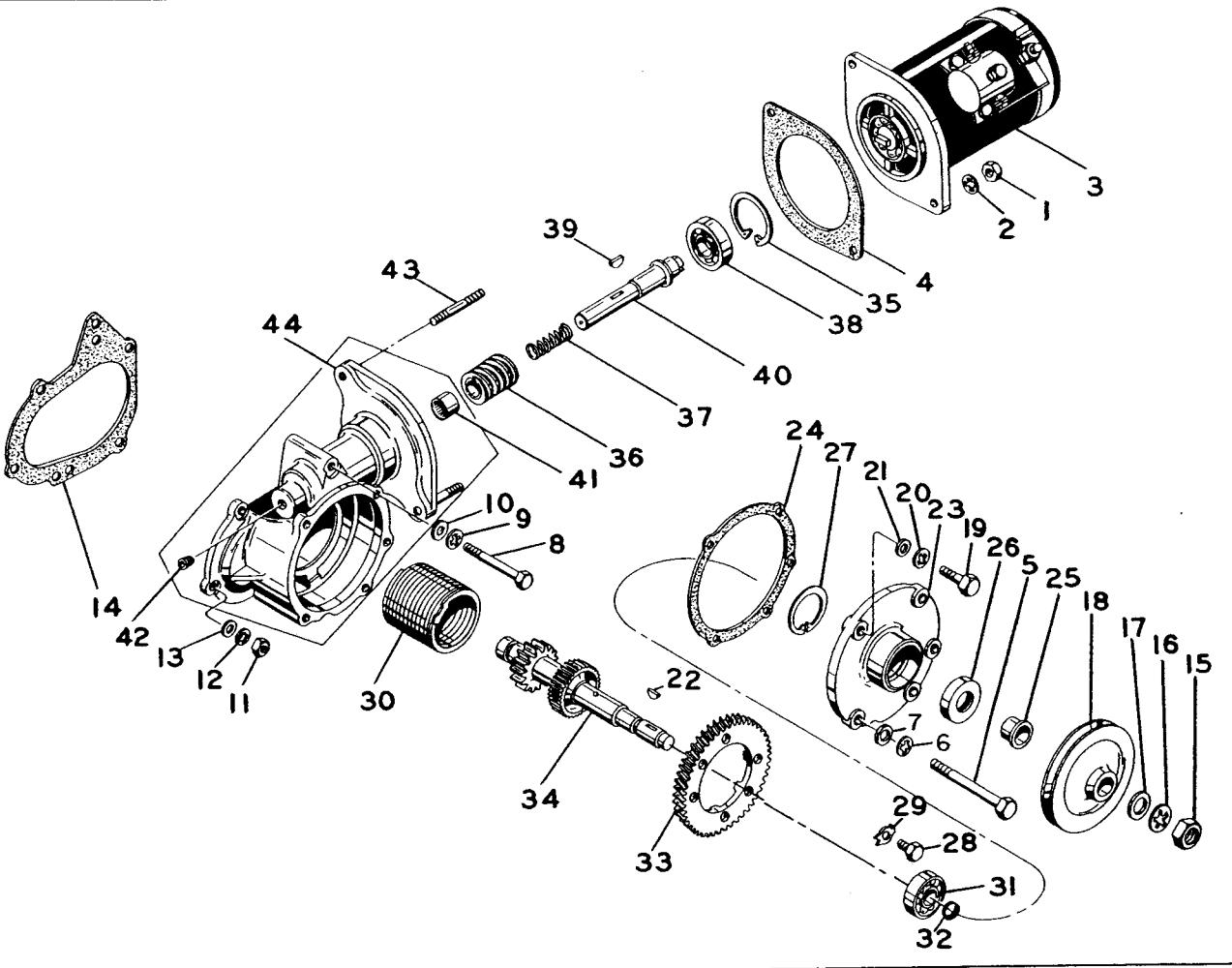
Figure 14. Left Crankcase and Shafts Supported for Dismantling or Final Assembly



- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Plain hex nut | 25. Spring |
| 2. Lock washer | 26. Bypass valve |
| 3. Plain washer | 27. Oil pump cover and tachomete.
generator drive housing |
| 4. Oil pump to crankcase gasket | 28. Nut |
| 5. Oil filter | 29. Lockwasher |
| 6. Oil filter gasket | 30. Washer |
| 7. Plain hex nut | 31. Drive housing pad cover |
| 8. Lock washer | 32. Gasket |
| 9. Plain washer | 33. Screw |
| 10. Tachometer driving gear | 34. Lockwasher |
| 11. Oil pump driver gear | 35. Washer |
| 12. Dowel pin | 36. Tachometer gear case cover |
| 13. Oil pump driven gear | 37. Gasket |
| 14. Oil pump housing assembly | 38. Tachometer drive gear shaft |
| 15. Locknut | 39. Seal |
| 16. Copper gasket | *40. Pressure relief valve cap |
| 17. Pressure relief valve housing | *41. Gasket |
| 18. Adjusting screw | *42. Spring |
| 19. Washer | *43. Plunger |
| 20. Spring | *44. Bypass valve cap |
| 21. Plunger | *45. Gasket |
| 22. Plug | *46. Spring |
| 23. Pin & plug assembly | *47. Check ball |
| 24. Annular gasket | |

*Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.

Figure 15. Exploded View of Oil Pump Assembly



- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Plain nut | 23. Cover |
| 2. Lock washer | 24. Gasket |
| 3. Starter | 25. Sleeve |
| 4. Gasket | 26. Oil seal |
| 5. Bolt, cover and adapter attaching | 27. Retaining ring |
| 6. Lock washer | 28. Bolt, spring retaining |
| 7. Plain washer | 29. Tab washer |
| 8. Bolt, adapter attaching | 30. Clutch spring |
| 9. Lock washer | 31. Bearing |
| 10. Plain washer | 32. O-ring |
| 11. Plain nut | 33. Starter worm wheel clutch drum |
| 12. Lock washer | 34. Starter shaft gear |
| 13. Plain washer | 35. Retaining ring |
| 14. Gasket | 36. Starter worm gear |
| 15. Plain nut | 37. Spring |
| 16. Lock washer | 38. Bearing |
| 17. Plain washer | 39. Woodruff key |
| 18. Generator drive sheave | 40. Worm drive shaft |
| 19. Bolt, cover | 41. Bearing |
| 20. Lock washer | 42. Plug |
| 21. Plain washer | 43. Stud |
| 22. Woodruff key | 44. Adapter |

Figure 16. Exploded view of Starter and Drive Adapter

f. Lift off the right crankcase subassembly.

g. Lift out the camshaft assembly, and remove the governor driver bevel gear. Lift out the governor driven gear, the idler gear assembly, then the assembly of crankshaft, connecting rods, gears and oil seal.

h. Detach the left engine mount brackets from the assembly stand, and lift off the left crankcase subassembly.

NOTE

Do not remove the upper flange attaching bolt and washer (69, figure 13). These two parts are installed before the nearest magneto attaching stud and cannot be removed before removal of that stud without damaging the crankcase hole. Take care to avoid damage to the hole thread during subsequent overhaul operations.

7-29. DISASSEMBLY OF MAJOR SUBASSEMBLIES.

7-30. CRANKCASE. (See figure 13).

a. Detach and remove from the left crankcase the parts numbered (46 through 56) with the exception of the three 3/8 in. pipe plugs.

b. Rotate and lift out of the right crankcase the main and thrust bearing inserts (39, 40) installed there. Discard all main and thrust bearing inserts and thrust washers from both crankcase subassemblies.

c. Unscrew the oil temperature control valve (65) and the straight thread plugs from the right crankcase. The four 3/8 inch socket-head pipe plugs need not be removed from the right crankcase.

d. Removal of engine mount brackets and attaching parts (45) from either crankcase casting is optional and dependent on the nature of repair operations to be performed.

7-31. CYLINDERS.

a. Remove the rubber seal rings from all cylinder skirts.

b. Use of a cylindrical wood block anchored to a workbench, with provisions for clamping the cylinder in place, is recommended to aid in the removal of the valve springs and to prevent dropping of the valves.

c. If the rocker shaft was removed, push it back into the cylinder head supports, and use it as a fulcrum for a lever-type spring compressor unless an arbor-type valve spring compressing stand is available.

d. Compress the valve springs with force applied at diametrically opposite points on the outer spring retainers, in turn, taking care not to allow the retainers to score the valve stems due to cocking. While each pair of springs is depressed, remove the two stem-locking keys from the retainer hole; then release

pressure and lift out the outer retainer, springs, and inner retainer.

e. Hold the valve stems while lifting the cylinder from its support; then lay it on its side, and stone any nicks on the upper valve stems to prevent scoring the guides before removing the two valves.

7-32. CRANKSHAFT.

a. Crankshaft supports can be made by sawing a vee notch in the short side of each of two 2 x 4 x 10 in. wood blocks. Stand these edgewise on the bench, and lay the front and rear shaft journals in the notches.

b. Detach and remove the connecting rods. Rotate and remove their crankpin bearing inserts. Discard all inserts. Loosely reassemble the rods, cap bolts and nuts with position numbers matched.

c. With Truarc No. 1 or No. 21 pliers, compress the internal retaining rings; then remove the retaining plates and pins from the counterweights, and take the counterweights from the shaft.

d. Remove lock wires and six gear attaching screws and remove the crankshaft gear.

e. Lift the spring from the oil seal and unhook its ends. Twist and remove the rubber seal ring from the shaft.

7-33. CAMSHAFT. Cut and remove the two lockwires, and take off the gear if it is to be inspected by the magnetic particle inspection process. For this purpose also remove the governor drive gear Woodruff key.

7-34. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. (See figure 15). The attaching parts and gasket (1 through 4) were removed earlier. Remove the other parts in the order of index numbers, excepting the shaft pin (12).

7-35. STARTER AND DRIVE ADAPTER. (See figure 16).

a. Index numbers 1 through 14 indicate parts removed earlier. Start the disassembly with the nut (15).

b. Clamp the spur gear lightly in lead-shielded vise jaws while the nut is loosened.

c. Proceed in the order of index numbers, with the spur gear still clamped in the vise until the key (22) has been tapped out, the cover attaching parts (19 through 21) removed, and the cover assembly pulled from the gear shaft, carrying with it the sleeve (25).

d. Remove the retaining ring (27) with Truarc No. 3 or No. 23 pliers.

e. Use an arbor press and a round metal block of slightly smaller diameter than the hole to press out the oil seal (26).

f. To remove the shaftgear and clutch assembly

from the adapter, support the rear side of the latter on blocks and tap the front end of the clutch spring (30) with a brass drift or (very carefully) with a pin punch all around

g. Use a wheel puller or an arbor press to press the shaftgear (34) from the drum (33) and bearing (31) after removing the worm wheel.

h. To remove the clutch spring, clamp the drum flange between lead-shielded vise jaws. Remove the retaining screw (28) and washer (29). Rotate the spring until its depressed rear end lies across the upper 1/4 inch hole in the flange. Insert a 3/16 inch wide screwdriver blade, and pry the spring end outward clear of the drum groove. Hold it out while pulling the spring away.

i. To remove the worm and shaft assembly, unscrew the pipe plug (42), and clamp the adapter between shielded vise jaws. Use Truarc No. 5 or No. 25 pliers to remove the retaining ring (35). Insert a pin punch through the plug hole at a slight angle to the shaft (40) and tap on the chamfer around the shaft hole until the bearing is free.

j. The worm gear may fit slightly tight on the sides of the key. Remove the Woodruff key (39) and the helical spring (37). If the ball bearing (38) is to be removed only to permit Magnaflux inspection of the shaft, support its inner race on a sleeve with an inside diameter just large enough to clear the shaft flange, and press the shaft out. (Supporting on the outer race will damage the bearing).

SECTION VIII

CLEANING PARTS

8-1. MATERIALS AND PROCESSES.

8-2. Equipment, processes and materials in general use in aircraft engine overhaul shops will be entirely satisfactory for cleaning engine parts. All light metal parts of these engines are aluminum alloys.

8-3. Do not use any strong alkaline solution to clean aluminum alloy castings or wrought aluminum alloy parts, because all such solutions attack the bare surfaces too rapidly to permit cleaning without destruction of the finish. For these parts use a fortified mineral spirit solvent, sold under various trade names, for degreasing. If rosin (oil varnish) or stubborn carbon deposits must be removed from aluminum alloy parts, they may be immersed in an agitated bath of an inhibited mild alkaline cleaning solution marketed for that purpose. The bath should be maintained at a temperature of 180°F. to 200°F., and the parts should remain in it only long enough to loosen the deposits. Immediately after such cleaning, flush away all traces of the alkaline material with a jet of wet steam or by repeated brush application of a mineral spirit solvent.

CAUTION

Any alkaline deposits remaining on engine interior parts will react with acids formed in the lubricating oil to form soap, which will cause violent foam and may result in failure of the lubricating system.

8-4. Trichlorethylene condensation plants provide excellent degreasing action for steel, aluminum and bronze parts. Their disadvantages lie in the toxic quality of the vapors, removal of enamel from painted parts, and the drying and hardening effect on carbon deposits.

8-5. No polishing compound or abrasive paste or powder should be needed or employed for cleaning engine parts. Do not use wire brushes or wire brush wheels, putty knives, or scrapers to remove hard carbon deposits, since scratches resulting from such methods allow a concentration of stress at the scratch and may cause fatigue failure.

8-6. Various hot and cold working solutions have been marketed for loosening carbon. Any of these may be employed for that purpose if they do not attack the metal; however, most such materials are ineffective against hard carbon deposits, since they loosen by dissolving adhesive rosins which cannot be dissolved after they have been carbonized by heat.

8-7. Various blasting techniques can be employed to remove hard carbon deposits if suitable equipment is available. The most suitable types of grit for dry blasting are plastic pellets and processed natural materials, such as wheat grains and crushed fruit pits or shells. Air pressure should be the lowest that will produce the desired cleaning action. Small holes and finished surfaces which do not require cleaning should be protected from the blast by seals and covers, particularly if the grit is sharp. Sand and metal grit and shot used for blasting industrial metals are too abrasive and too heavy for use on soft metals such as aluminum. The vapor grit process employs abrasive grit, but of much smaller size and carefully controlled grades for various purposes. Carbon may be removed from piston heads by the vapor grit blasting process, using No. 80 grit, which is also suitable for cylinder head interiors, but much too coarse for finished piston walls and ring grooves. No. 50 vapor blast grit may be used on cylinder heads for more rapid cleaning. In any event, the cylinder walls and valve guides must be shielded. After any blasting process, blow off all dust with dehumidified compressed air and make sure that no grains have lodged in crevices.

8-8. SPECIFIC PARTS.

8-9. VALVES. Hard carbon may be scraped from valve heads with a smooth edge scraper, preferably while the valve is rotated in a high speed polishing head or lathe. After removal of carbon, polish the stems first with crocus cloth moistened in kerosene, then with dry crocus cloth.

8-10. CYLINDERS. Remove oil and loose material with a solvent by spraying or brushing. Remove carbon from the combustion chambers by soft grit or vapor grit blasting if equipment is available. Mechanically driven wire brushes are not recommended for this purpose, due to the difficulty of avoiding abrasion of the top ends of the barrels.

8-11. PISTONS. Do not use wire brushes or scrapers of any kind. Soft and moderately hard carbon deposits may yield to solvent action, which should be tried first in preference to harsher methods. If deposits remain, blast the heads with soft grit or by the vapor grit method, first having installed tight-fitting skirt protectors. Ring grooves may be cleaned by pulling through them lengths of binder twine or very narrow strips of crocus cloth. Do not use automotive ring groove scrapers, since the corner radii at the bottoms of the grooves must not be altered, nor any metal removed from the sides. Discoloration and light

scoring need not be removed from piston skirts. The use of abrasive cloth on the skirts is not recommended, because the diameters and cam-ground contour must not be altered. Heavily scored or burned pistons should be discarded.

8-12. CRANKSHAFT. After degreasing, including thorough cleaning of oil tubes and the front end recess, polish main journals and crankpins, preferably while the shaft is rotated in a lathe at approximately 100 R. P. M. First use crocus cloth moistened in kerosene, then dry crocus cloth.

8-13. CRANKCASE. If possible, the oil passages should be pressure-flushed with the usual mineral spirit solvent and inspected as well as possible with the aid of a flashlight. If the castings are immersed in an alkaline bath, it is strongly recommended that such treatment be followed by spraying with a jet of wet steam and this followed by flushing of the oil passages with solvent. After the castings have dried, inspect them thoroughly for alkaline residues, and remove any traces of scum.

8-14. BALL BEARINGS. The grease-sealed starter worm shaft bearing should not be soaked in any solvent. Clean it by wiping with a cloth moistened in solvent, and dry it with dehumidified compressed air or with a dry cloth. Soak the other starter drive ball bearing in solvent or spray with solvent, and dry with compressed air.

CAUTION

Do not spin unlubricated ball bearings or allow an air blast to rotate them. Spinning does not give any indication of the bearing condition and will cause unnecessary wear. A worn bearing spinning at a high rate of speed may blow up.

8-15. Immediately after cleaning bare steel parts and ball bearings, spray them with or dip them in clean engine oil or, for longer storage, in a corrosion-preventive oil mixture. Wrap ball bearings in waxed paper. Wrap or cover other clean parts to protect them from abrasive dust in the air.

SECTION IX

INSPECTION

9-1. PROTECTION FROM CORROSION.

9-2. Bare steel parts should be covered with oil or a corrosion-preventive oil mixture except during the actual inspection operations. Since inspection involves handling of dry steel parts it is advisable to apply a fingerprint remover solution after such handling, particularly since perspiration and skin oils often have a high acid content. Application of lubricating oil or corrosion-preventive mixture will not necessarily stop corrosion from this cause.

9-3. VISUAL INSPECTION.

9-4. Parts without critical dimensions and all small parts, as well as running parts and others of major importance, should be inspected visually under good light for surface damage such as nicks, dents, deep scratches, visible cracks, distortion, burned areas, pitting, pick-up of foreign metal and removal of enamel coating. Visual inspection should also determine the need for further cleaning of obscure areas. Inspect all studs for possible bending, looseness or partial removal. Inspect all threaded parts for nicks and other damage to the screw threads. After visual inspection the engine parts should be in three groups; apparently serviceable parts, repairable parts and parts to be discarded.

9-5. MAGNETIC PARTICLE INSPECTION.

9-6. Inspection by the magnetic particle method should be conducted on all ferrous parts listed in Table VIII and in accordance with the methods and data in that table before they are inspected dimensionally. The Magnaglow method is recommended whenever the necessary equipment is available. This method employs magnetic particles coated with a fluorescent organic material which may be illuminated with "black light", as in the Zyglo process, to amplify weak indications. If a crankshaft is doubtful after circular magnetization and inspection, demagnetize and remagnetize it longitudinally for further inspection.

Note

Before magnetic particle inspection, piston pins and valve rocker shafts must be polished with crocus cloth.

CAUTION

Before magnetic particle inspection of any part, plug small holes leading to obscure cavities with tight-fitting wood plugs or with a hard grease which is soluble in lubricating oil to prevent particles from lodging in places from which they would be difficult to remove and which places are not subject to visual inspection. After magnetic particle inspection, remove all such plugs and clean the part thoroughly in solvent; then dry with compressed air. Check for complete demagnetization.

9-7. FLUORESCENT PARTICLE INSPECTION.

9-8. This process, commonly known under the trade name of "Zyglo", is recommended for inspecting aluminum alloy parts for invisible cracks. The standard operating technique for the process is applicable.

9-9. DIMENSIONAL INSPECTION.

9-10. INSTRUMENTS. Areas of running parts and bushings subject to wear should be inspected for serviceable fit with mating parts by comparative linear measurements and alignment measurements, using standard pattern precision measuring instruments such as micrometer calipers, telescoping gauges and dial indicators. The use of a dial-type cylinder bore gauge is recommended in preference to other tools not specifically designed for this purpose.

9-11. DIMENSIONAL LIMITS. After comparative measurements of mating parts and determination of running clearances, refer to the Table of Limits, Chapter D and to the Limits and Lubrication Chart to locate the reference number of each fit and the acceptable limits assigned to it. Limits under the column heading "New Parts" are manufacturing limits. All running clearances in this column apply to mating parts, both of which are new, and the low limit applies in all instances; however, such clearances are allowed to increase with wear to, but not beyond, the values in the column headed "Serviceable Limit". All press and shrink fits must be maintained

TABLE VIII. MAGNETIC PARTICLE INSPECTION

FLUORESCENT METHOD PREFERRED,
WET CONTINUOUS PROCEDURE REQUIRED

Part	* Method of Magnetization	D. C. Amperes	Critical Areas	Possible Defects
Crankshaft	Circular or Longitudinal	2500	Journals, fillets, oil holes, thrust flanges, prop flange.	Fatigue cracks, heat cracks.
Connecting rod	Circular or Longitudinal	1800	All areas.	Fatigue cracks.
Camshaft	Circular or Longitudinal	1500	Lobes, journals.	Heat cracks.
Piston pin	Circular or Longitudinal	1000	Shear planes, ends, center.	Fatigue cracks.
Rocker arms	Circular or Longitudinal	1800	Pad, socket under side arms and boss.	Fatigue cracks.
Gears to 6 inch diameter	Circular or on Center Conductor	1000 to 1500	Teeth, Splines, Keyways.	Fatigue cracks.
Gears over 6 inch diameter	Shaft Circular Teeth Between Heads two times 90°.	1000 to 1500	Teeth, Splines.	Fatigue cracks.
Shafts	Circular or Longitudinal	1000 to 1500	Splines, Keyways, Change of Section.	Fatigue cracks, heat cracks.
Thru Bolts, Rod Bolts	Circular or Longitudinal	500	Threads Under Head.	Fatigue cracks.

NOTE: (*) LONGITUDINAL MAGNETISM:

Current applied to solenoid coil surrounding the work.

CIRCULAR MAGNETISM:

Current passed through work or through non-magnetic conductor bar inserted through work.

9-12. SPECIFIC INSPECTIONS.

9-13. CRANKCASE. If any cylinder base nut was loose at disassembly or if any of the cylinder attaching studs are bent, even slightly, or if there is definite evidence that a cylinder was loose at any time, then it is possible that reversal of stress has fatigued the studs and through bolts installed on that cylinder pad, in which case all of them should be replaced. Test for bent studs with a toolmaker's-square. When inspecting for casting cracks pay particular attention to areas on and adjacent to the cylinder mount pads, tappet guides, bottom flange and bearing bosses. Look for nicks on machined surfaces and scoring in shaft bearings and the shaftgear bushing. The castings must be clamped together at all attaching points before dimensional inspection of camshaft bearings.

Note

If camshaft bearings are excessively worn, the crankcase may be line bored for a 0.020 inch oversize camshaft.

9-14. CRANKSHAFT. In addition to magnetic particle, visual and dimensional inspection, the shaft should be mounted on matched vee blocks on a surface plate (supporting the front and rear main journals) and rotated under a dial indicator placed to bear on the center main journal in order to detect excessive bending. This is of particular importance if the aircraft has been involved in an accident resulting in a broken or bent propeller. (Refer to the Chapter D for limits of "run-out" at the center journal).

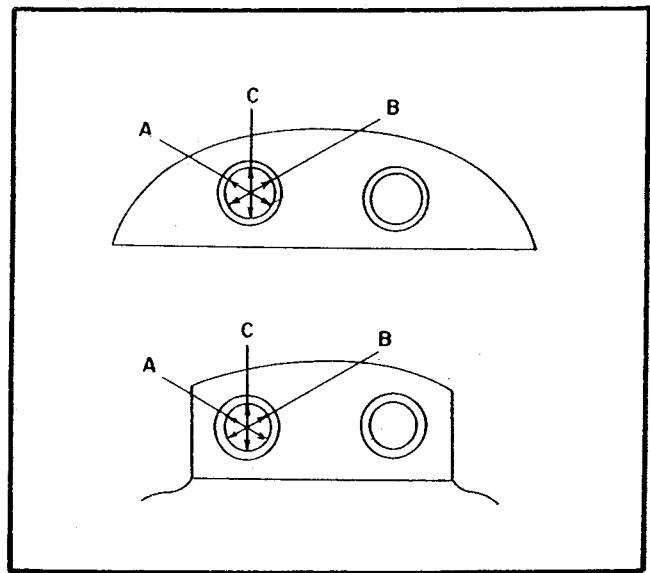
9-14A. CRANKSHAFT & COUNTERWEIGHT BUSHINGS.

a. Excessive localized brinelling of the crankshaft dampener pin bushings can affect propeller blade tip stresses. It is therefore recommended that at each normal major overhaul the pin bushings be inspected and replaced as required. This applies to both the dampener bushings and the crankshaft blade bushings. Only the crankshaft blade bushings are replaceable with oversize bushings.

b. Inspect in the following manner: Measure the inside diameter of bushing across points A, B and C. Take the average of A and B and deduct this from C. If the difference exceeds .001" then the bushing should be replaced.

1. The C measurement should be the point of maximum diameter which is generally a point perpendicular to the lengthwise centerline of the crankshaft.

2. Measurements A and B should be taken at points approximately 60° either side of Point C.
3. After removing the bushings from the dampeners or the crankshaft blades, measure the inside diameter of the holes. Select a replacement bushing which will give an interference fit of $.001" - .003"$ into the crankshaft blade holes. If the dampener bushing cannot be replaced with a standard size bushing, the dampener must be replaced.
- c. Replacement bushings are available in standard, $.0015"$, $.003"$ and $.005"$ oversize on the outside diameter.
- d. A special tool for removing and replacing these bushings has been developed by Borroughs Tool and Equipment Corporation, 2429 North Burdick Street, Kalamazoo, Michigan. We recommend that this tool only be used for these operations. Removing and replacing bushings with makeshift tools and methods can result in irreparable damage to the crankshaft and/or dampeners.
- e. The number of this tool is Borrough's Part No. 4965. It should be ordered directly from Borroughs Tool and Equipment Corporation.



9-15. CAMSHAFT. Inspect the journals for scoring, corrosion and overheating, and the lobes for pitting at the toes and evidence of overheating or unusual wear.

9-16. CONNECTING RODS. Use a telescoping gauge and an outside micrometer caliper to measure all worn bushings and locally-replaced bushings. If a bushing was replaced locally it is also necessary to check its alignment with the big end bearing seat. The simplest method of making alignment measurements requires a push fit arbor, preferably at least

eight inches long, for the bushing bore and another for the bearing seat, a surface plate, two matched vee blocks and two blocks of ground flat steel stock of equal height. To measure twist, insert the arbors into the rod bores; then lay the big end arbor in the vee blocks on the surface plate, and place the ground steel blocks under the ends of the bushing arbor at a measured distance apart. A feeler gauge may be used to detect any clearance at either end under the bushing arbor. This, divided by the separation of the blocks in inches, will give the twist per inch of length. (Refer to limit in Chapter D). To measure bushing and bearing convergence, mount a dial indicator on a surface gauge, and swing the rod around the big end arbor to the vertical position against a firm stop. Pass the indicator over the bushing arbor at points an exact number of inches apart. The difference in readings at the two ends, divided by the distance between points of measurement, again gives the misalignment per inch, as specified in Chapter D.

9-17. GEARS. Inspect gear teeth for signs of overheating and excessive wear. Normal wear produces a fine polish on the tooth thrust faces. Alteration of the tooth profiles, score marks and pitting are sufficient cause for rejection.

9-18. PISTONS AND RINGS. Inspect the skirt for long, deep scores which indicate overheating and are sufficient cause for rejection. If a telescoping gauge is used to measure the pin bore, do not allow the spring pin to expand rapidly so as to strike the wall hard. Inspect visually for thorough cleaning, including the oil relief holes in the bottom ring groove. It is not necessary to remove light scores or discoloration from the exterior surfaces, and it is not advisable to use abrasive (including crocus cloth) on the skirt, since the cam-ground contour should not be altered. If the piston is dimensionally serviceable in other respects and apparently sound, measure side clearances of new rings (after measuring their gaps while squared in the cylinder barrel) by installing the slotted oil control ring in the bottom groove and the two compression rings in the top and second grooves, with part numbers toward the piston head, and inserting various thickness gauges on either side of each ring. (See figure 17). The gaps of rings in the barrel should be measured first so that those selected may be left in the piston grooves, if the grooves are not excessively worn or distorted. When installing rings, take care not to allow their sharp ends to scratch the piston lands. If the cylinder barrel has not been ground oversize and fits the piston within the allowable clearance limit, it is permissible to install either standard or 0.005 inch oversize rings, whichever have the specified gap, as measured with the ring pushed up by the piston head to a point in line with the base flange.

9-19. CYLINDERS. Measure the barrel bore near the top of the ring travel limit and at the $4\frac{1}{4}$ inch station from the open end in the thrust direction and at right angles to that in order to detect out-of-

roundness and wear-in taper. There should be little or no wear at the open end. Look for bent barrel fins and broken head fins. Barrel fins can be straightened if not badly bent or cracked. A reduction of not over 10% in area of head fins due to breakage is allowable. Look for cracked head fins, and specify repair of any radial crack by drilling a vee notch to remove it. If a radial crack extends to the root of a fin it may have penetrated the wall; hence, the cylinder should be rejected. If the cylinder base nuts were loose at disassembly, or if the base studs were loose or bent, test the machined side of the cylinder flange for bending, which is cause for rejection. Measure valve guides for wear, and look for scoring in their bores. Valve seats should be inspected after refacing to make sure that their outside diameters are still less than the valve head diameters. Exhaust valves should be checked for warpage before refacing, and all valves should be measured in length if the stem tips were ground. Inspect the spark plug hole and intake flange screw hole helical coil inserts for loose-

ness, deformation and position. The outer ends should lie in the first full thread of the tapped holes in which they are installed. The spark plug hole helical coil has teeth at the outer end which are forced into the head metal and should not be visible. If there was any evidence of overheating of cylinder or piston, check as well as possible for turning of the head in relation to the barrel flange.

9-20. HYDRAULIC LIFTERS. During examination of each part, look for sludge and carbon residues. Also check for obstructed oil holes. Inspect face of cam follower for any type of damage and look for deep scoring and corrosion on exterior of tubular portion. Discard any lifter body which exhibits any of these faults. To test roughly for excessive diametrical clearance between hydraulic unit plunger and cylinder, and to check valve wear in cylinder, start dry plunger into dry cylinder while holding cylinder between thumb and middle finger, depress plunger with index finger and release it quickly. Compression of air in cylinder should make plunger kick back instantly. If plunger does not return fully, either it is excessively worn or check valve is leaking. To check for leaking valve, repeat compression test while plugging end of oil inlet tube with other hand. If plunger still does not kick back promptly, it and the cylinder are excessively worn. If it does kick back promptly on the second test, either check valve seat is worn and leaking or it is dirty. Clean cylinder again and repeat first test (tube open). If plunger still does not kick back, valve is defective. Any unit failing to pass this rough test must be discarded. Discard both plunger and cylinder, since these parts are selectively fitted, and are not interchangeable.

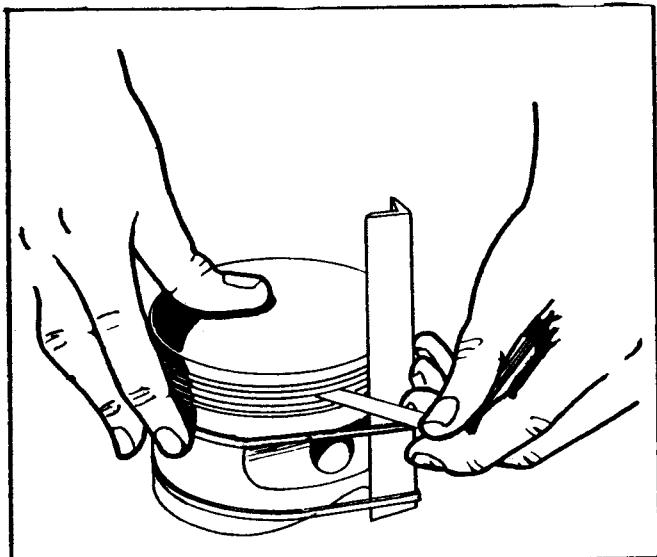


Figure 17. Inspecting Ring Side Clearance

SECTION X

REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

10-1. CASTINGS. Remove the raised edges of nicks in machined surfaces with a hard Arkansas stone. Unobstructed flat surfaces, such as valve rocker cover flanges, may be returned to true flatness by lapping if a true lap plate is available. Use fine grade lapping compound and move the casting in a figure 8 stroke without rocking it.

10-2. STUD REPLACEMENT. Remove damaged whole studs with a standard pattern stud remover or a small pipe wrench, turning slowly to avoid heating the casting. Remove broken studs which cannot be gripped by drilling on center to the correct diameter for unscrewing them with a splined stud extractor. (Splined extractors and drills are usually sold in sets.) Examine the coarse thread end of the damaged stud before discarding it to determine its size. Standard studs have no marking. For oversize stud identification refer to Table IX. Clean the casting tapped hole with solvent and blow dry with compressed air; then examine the thread. If it is not torn, install the next larger oversize stud. If the old stud was of the maximum oversize, or if the thread is damaged, the hole may be tapped and a helical coil insert installed for a standard-size stud. Coat the new stud's coarse thread with Alcoa thread lube if the hole is blind or with National Oil Seal compound if the hole goes through to a cavity subject to oil spray. It is advisable to drive the new stud with a tee handle stud driver. Turn it in slowly, and compare the estimated torque values listed in Chapter D. Drive the stud in until it projects a distance equal to the appropriate "Setting Height" listed in Table X.

10-3. HELICAL COIL INSERT INSTALLATION. Bronze helical coil inserts are installed at the factory in four tapped holes of each crankcase bottom flange, in three holes in the left crankcase parting flange and two in the right crankcase parting flange and in four bolt holes at each cylinder head intake port flange. Stainless steel helical coil inserts of special design are installed in all spark plug holes. Any of these inserts may be replaced, if damaged, with the aid of tools listed in Table XI, which are available through Authorized Distributors of the Heli-Coil Corporation, Danbury, Connecticut. Refer to Table XI for part numbers of helical coil inserts and manufacturer's numbers of all manually-operated special tools required to install them in tapped casting holes which have been damaged or excessively enlarged. The manufacturer's Bulletin No. 650-R lists both manual and power-driven installing tools, tang break-off tools, special taps and plug gauges. A tap drill bulletin is also available from the manufacturer. Helical coil inserts are available in both National Coarse and National Fine series in lengths equal to 1, 1-1/2 and 2 times nominal diameter and in pipe thread sizes. They are made of either carbon steel, phospher bronze or stainless steel, as specified by part number. They

are supplied with or without a notch above the driving tang. The notch is provided to facilitate breaking off the tang in open holes.

10-4. HELICAL COIL INSERTS. Helical coil inserts are helical coils of wire with a diamond-shaped cross section forming both a male and a female thread. The diameter of the insert, when compressed into a special tapped hole at the widest part of the wire (between male and female threads), is equal to the nominal screw size. The special finishing taps listed in Table XI size the casting hole so that the pitch diameter of the female thread of the installed insert conforms to class 3 fit with standard bolt threads or class 4 (tight) fit with standard size studs. The difference in fit is due to a difference in pitch diameters of bolts and studs, so that only one set of helical coil special taps is required for installation of these inserts in both bolt holes and stud holes. Top drilling depths and tapping depth for helical coil inserts to be installed in blind holes should conform to the recommendations relative to inserts of length equal to 2 times nominal diameter, as tabulated in the manufacturer's Bulletin No. 650-R. Helical coil tap drills and special taps must be run in perpendicular to the machined surface of the casting. Drilling should be done in a drill press after the casting is firmly supported and clamped and alignment checked. The tap will tend to follow the drilled hole. For drilling and tapping aluminum alloy castings use a lubricant made by mixing one part lard oil with two parts kerosene to prevent overheating of the metal and tearing of the thread.

10-5. TO REMOVE A DAMAGED HELICAL COIL INSERT. Use the proper size of extracting tool for the nominal thread size. Tap it into the insert so that the sharp edges get a good "bite"; then turn the tool to the left, and back out the helical coil until it is free. To install a new insert in a properly tapped hole (after blowing out all liquid and chips), slide it over the slotted end of the driving mandrel of the proper size of installing tool and engage the driving tang (bent end) of the helical coil in the mandrel slot; then wind the insert slowly into the tapped hole (See Figure 20). The outer end of the insert should lie just within the first full thread of the hole. Break off the driving tang of a notched helical coil by bending back and forth across the hole with long-nose pliers or with a special tang break-off tool.

10-6. CYLINDERS.

10-7. FIN REPAIRS. Straighten slightly-bent barrel fins with long-nose pliers. File to smooth the edges of broken head fins. If it becomes necessary to cut out a vee notch to stop a head fin crack, a slotted drill bushing to fit over the fin and a 3/16 inch twist drill may be used to cut the notch. Its apex must be rounded and the edges should also be rounded. If such repairs

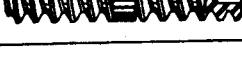
Typical Part No.	Oversize on Pitch Dia of Coarse Thread (inches)	Optional Identification Marks on Coarse Thread End		Identification Color Code
		Stamped	Machined	
XXXXXX	Standard	None		None
XXXXXP003	.003			Red
XXXXXP006	.006			Blue
XXXXXP009	.009			Green
XXXXXP007	.007			Blue
XXXXXP012	.012			Green

TABLE IX. STANDARD AND OVERSIZE STUD IDENTIFICATION

and previous breakage have removed as much as 10% of the total head fin area the cylinder assembly has reached the limit of such repair.

10-8. SPARK PLUG HOLE HELICAL COIL INSERTS. Before attempting to back out a damaged insert, use a sharp pointed tool to pry the teeth at outer end away from the cylinder head metal. Tap a helical coil extracting tool into the insert until it has a good bite (See Figure 21). Place a new helical coil in the cut-out side of the installing tool sleeve with its driving tang toward the threaded end. Engage the tang with the slotted end of the driving mandrel and wind the insert into the sleeve thread, thus compressing it. Hold the sleeve so that the helical coil can be seen through the slot in the threaded end, and turn the mandrel crank until the insert starts into the cylinder head hole. If the sleeve is then not in contact with the head surface, grip sleeve and mandrel and turn until the sleeve touches lightly (See Figure 22). Wind the helical coil into the cylinder head until its toothed end lies just within the first full thread. The teeth should be in position to enter the depressions made by the original insert. If driven too far, the insert will emerge in the combustion chamber and will have to be wound on through. When the helical coil is in correct position, use long-nose pliers to bend the driving tang back and forth across the hole until it breaks off at the notch. Coat a Heli-Coil Corporation No. 520-2 expanding tool threaded end with Alcoa thread lube or a mixture of white lead and oil, and screw it into the new insert until its final thread forces the teeth firmly into the cylinder head metal (See Figure 23).

10-9. VALVE GUIDES. If the valve guides are to be replaced, the new guides must be installed so that the valve stem hole is accurately square and aligned with the valve seat. When pressing or driving out a worn guide, the cylinder assembly should be firmly supported in the inverted position with space below to allow the guide to drop out. The driving tool should pilot inside the guide and drive on its inner end. All carbon must be removed from the guide's inner end. If the cylinder head hole is not scored or enlarged, a standard size guide may be installed as a replacement. If the head hole is rough it must be broached or reamed to a diameter smaller than the next larger oversize guide by the amount of interference ("T") specified in Chapter D. Valve guides are supplied in oversizes of 0.005, 0.015 and 0.020 inch. The cylinder assembly must be supported firmly while the new guide is driven or pressed into place with a driver which fits over its end and bears on the filleted flange. Driving on the guide end will spread it. Before installing a new guide, dip the end to be inserted in engine lubricating oil. The flat side of the guide flange must go against the cylinder head. Watch for peeling of bronze and correct misalignment which causes it. It is not necessary to freeze the new guide before installing it. Sizes for intake and exhaust valve guides are slightly different. These tools are very expensive and may be broken during the operation if not perfectly aligned with the hole. They are intended for use in a broaching machine not normally available in overhaul shops. Valve stem holes may be reamed if solid spiral reamers of correct diameters and with 0.431 inch diameter pilots are available. (Refer to Figure 19 for stem hole fin sizes.)

TABLE X. CRANKCASE STUD SETTING HEIGHTS

Index Number	Location	Thread Sizes	Setting Height	Model 0-470
1	Cylinder mount pads	7/16-14 x 7/16-20	13/16	36
2	Engine mount pads	3/8-16 x 3/8-24	1-1/4	1
3		3/8-16 x 3/8-24	1-3/16	7
4		3/8-16 x 3/8-24	1-1/16	8
5	Oil cooler mount pad	1/4-20 x 1/4-28	1-5/8	
5		1/4-20 x 1/4-28	1-1/16	
5		1/4-20 x 1/4-28	57/64	5
6	Governor mount pad	5/16-18 x 5/16-24	1-3/8	4
7	Magneto mount pad	5/16-18 x 5/16-24	43/64	4
8	Magneto and accessory drive adapter pad	5/16-18 x 5/16-24	3/4	6
9		3/8-16 x 3/8-24	13/16	2
10	Idler pin pad	1/4-20 x 1/4-28	1/2	
10		1/4-20 x 1/4-28	5/8	2
11	Starter drive pad	5/16-18 x 5/16-24	13/16	2
12	Fuel pump pad	5/16-18 x 5/16-24	29/32	
		5/16-18 x 5/16-24	1/-5/16	4
13	Oil pump pad	1/4-20 x 1/4-28	2-9/32	2
14		1/4-20 x 1/4-28	7/8	1
15		1/4-20 x 1/4-28	2-13/16	2
16		1/4-20 x 1/4-28	3-1/8	5
	Cylinder	1/4-20 x 1/4-28	11/16	4
	Oil pump	1/4-20 x 1/4-28	5/8	2
	Oil pump cover	1/4-20 x 1/4-28	3/4	4
	Starter drive adapter	3/8-16 x 3/8-24	3/4	2
	Riser manifold	5/16-18 x 5/16-24	1-5/8	
	Riser manifold	5/16-18 x 5/16-24	1	4

10-10. VALVE AND VALVE SEAT REFACING. Numerous grinding machines are marketed for these purposes. Operating instructions are furnished with each machine and need not be repeated here, except that certain precautions must be observed. These are:

- a. Use only soft stones on these hard alloy metals to avoid overheating and surface roughness.
- b. Keep stones trued to angles specified in Chapter D.
- c. Use the coolant system at all times when grinding.
- d. Replace chucks and pilots whenever results indicate excessive wear.
- e. Do not grind seats more than a few seconds without lifting the stone. Keep the grinding head of the valve-facing machine in constant motion back and forth across the valve face without running off the edges.
- f. Break sharp edges at the outside of the valve faces with a hard Arkansas stone or a fine India stone. The face must never run into the rounded edge of the head. Discard valves which must be ground to this condition to clean up.

10-11. After the valve seat has been ground, the concentricity, angle and angular relationship of the seat to the valve guide may be determined by the

use of a blueing gauge. Coat the cone surface with a very thin film of Prussian blue, oil base pigment, and insert the gauge end into the valve guide until the cone surface can be rotated in contact with the valve seat. The tool should have a flat, marking the limiting diameter of the seat. If regrinding has excessively enlarged the seat, it may be reduced once only with a stone which makes an angle of 68° - 78° with the stem axis.

10-12. After grinding all valve seats, insert two re-faced valves in the guides of each cylinder, with a light spring under each valve and a film of fine grade valve lapping compound on each valve face. Use an automatic type valve lapping tool with an extended stem equipped with a suction cup, to lap the refaced valves and reground seats to line contact at the outer edge only, lifting the tool every few seconds to redistribute the compound. Carefully wash off all abrasive particles after this operation; then keep the valves with the cylinders in which they were lapped.

10-13. CYLINDER WALLS. Glazed cylinder walls will not seat new chromefaced piston rings quickly; therefore, they should be roughened by honing with No. 180-220 grit stones in a spring-loaded honing head. The fine scratches produced should be crossed and those running in each direction should form an angle of 35° - 55° with the end of the barrel.

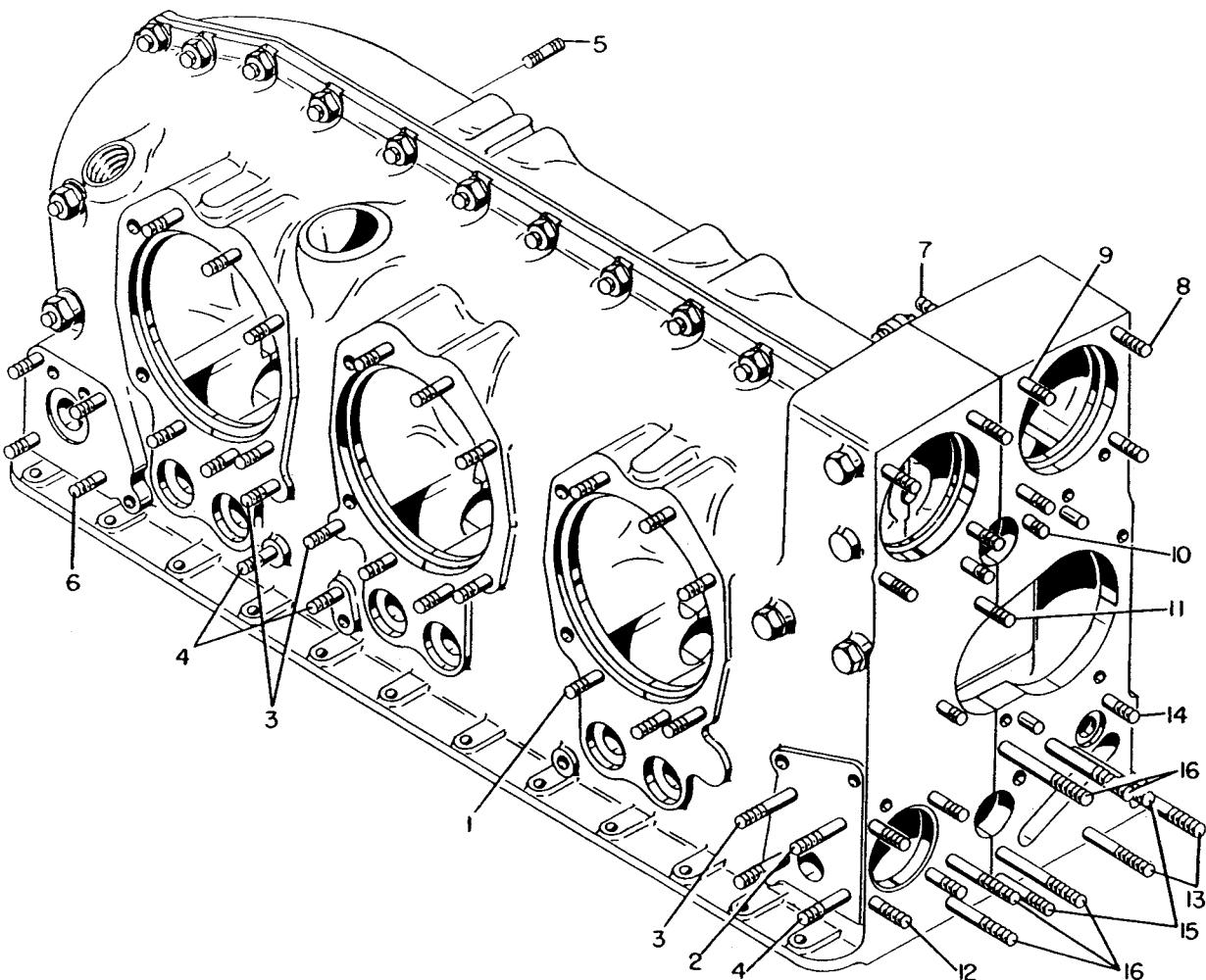


Figure 18. Crankcase Stud Heights

TABLE XI. "HELI-COIL" AND SPECIAL TOOL DATA

Thread Size	Basic C.M.C. Part No.	Helical Coil Corp. Part No.	Drilled Hole Diameter	Helical Coil		Thread Plug Gauge No.	Helical Coil		Tang Break-off Tool		Heli-Coil Extractor
				Special Tap No.*	Rough Fin.		Installing Tools Standard Prewind	724-4N 528-4N 1195-4	1227-6		
1/4-20	24323-4	1185-4	.261 - .266	186-4	187-4	188-4	724-4N	528-4N	1195-4	1227-6	
5/16-18	24323-5	1185-5	.328 - .333	186-5	187-5	188-5	724-5N	528-5N	1195-5	1227-6	
3/8-16	24323-6	1185-6	.390 - .395	186-6	187-6	188-6	724-6N	528-6N	1195-6	1227-6	
7/16-14	24323-7	1185-7	.453 - .458	186-7	187-7	188-7	724-7N	528-7N	1195-7	1227-16	
18mm	520112	C2-52	.718 - .723	2-22	2-21	2-1	—	543	—	—	1227-16

Notes: * For aluminum alloy castings. For numbers of taps designed for steel refer to the manufacturer's bulletin No. 650-R.

C.M.C. Part Numbers: to basic part number add "B" for phosphor bronze, or "C" for stainless steel. Add -1, -1.5 or -2 for length equal to nominal diameter times 1, 1-1/2 or 2, respectively. (All C.M.C. furnished inserts are notched.)

Heli-Coil Part Numbers: To basic part number, as listed, add "B" for phosphor bronze, or "C" for stainless steel and "N" for a notched insert, if desired. Add "X" and length desired, expressed as a fraction of an inch. Example: 1185-5CN x 15/32 represents a 5/16-18 N.C. insert of stainless steel whose length is 15/32 inch, or 1-1/2 times its nominal diameter.

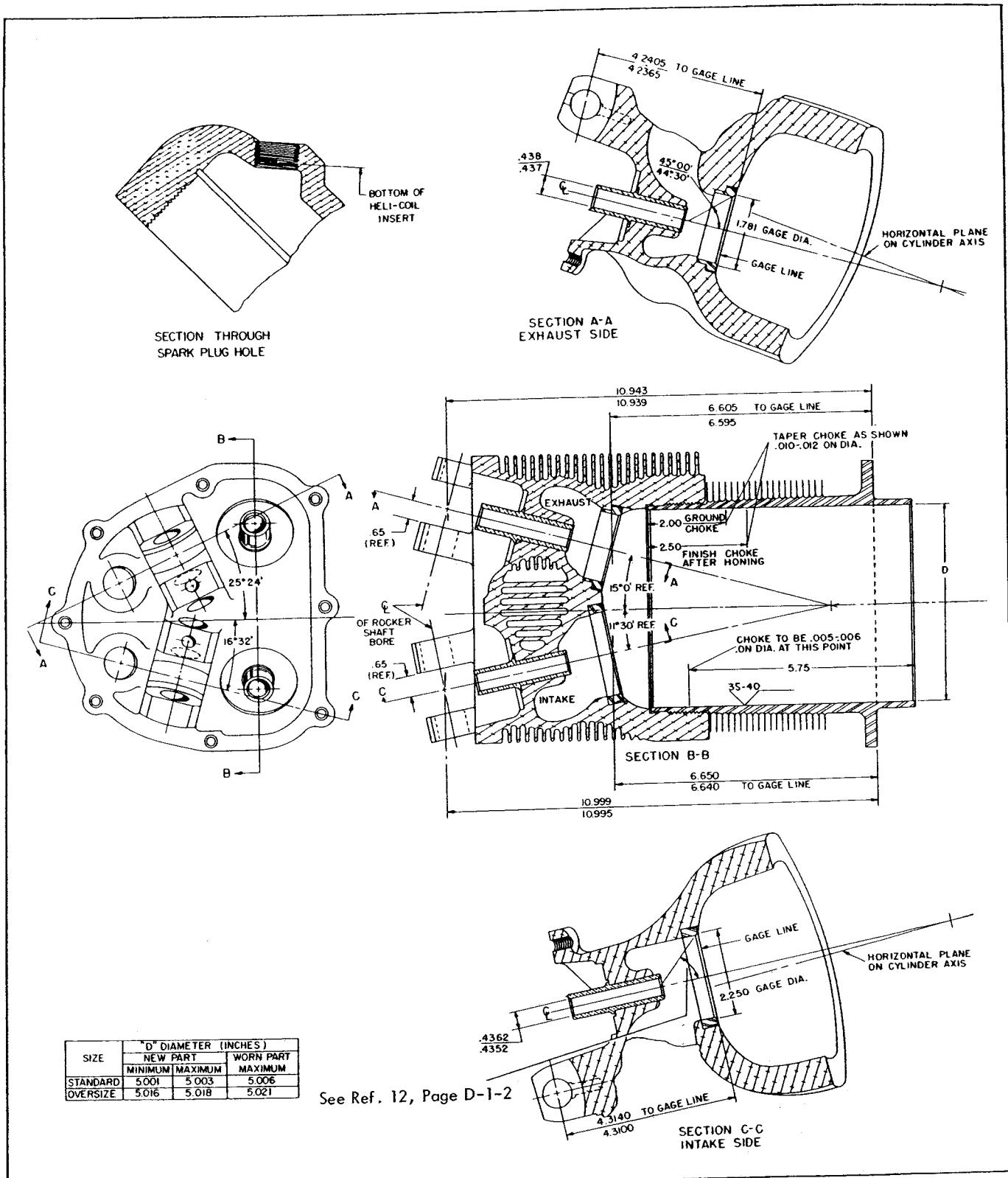


Figure 19. Standard Cylinder Assembly Dimensions

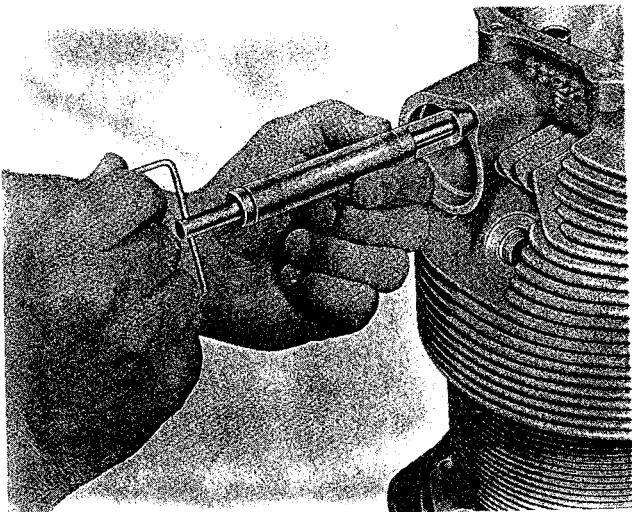


Figure 20. Installing Typical Helical Coil Inserts.

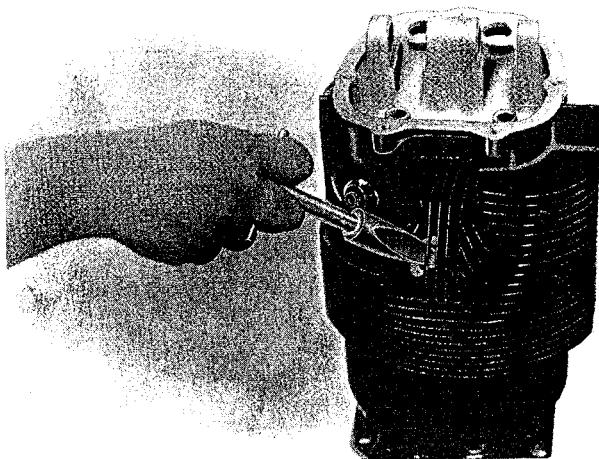


Figure 21. Removing Spark Plug Hole Helical Coil Insert.

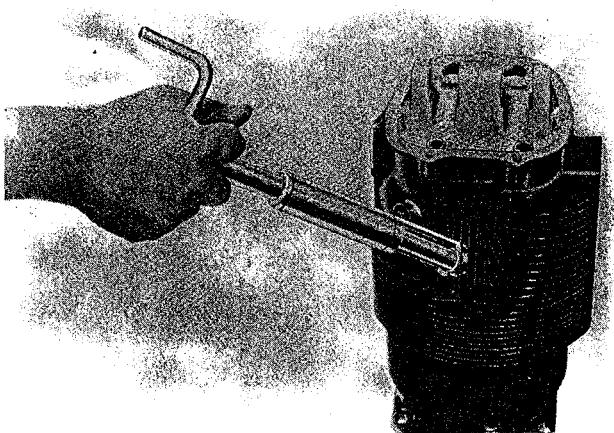


Figure 22. Installing Spark Plug Hole Helical Coil Insert.

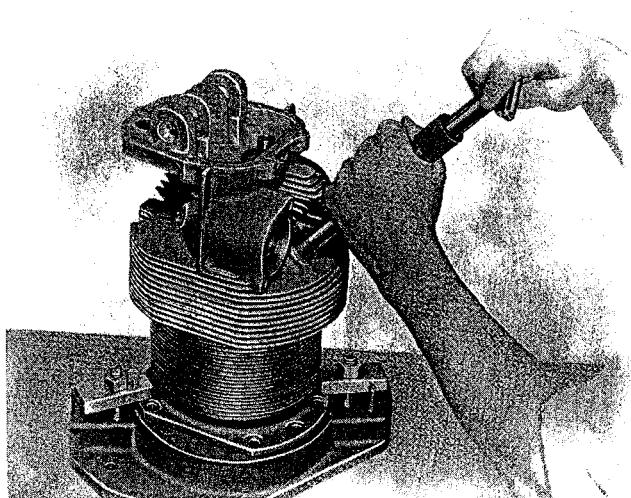


Figure 23. Expanding Spark Plug Hole Helical Coil Insert.

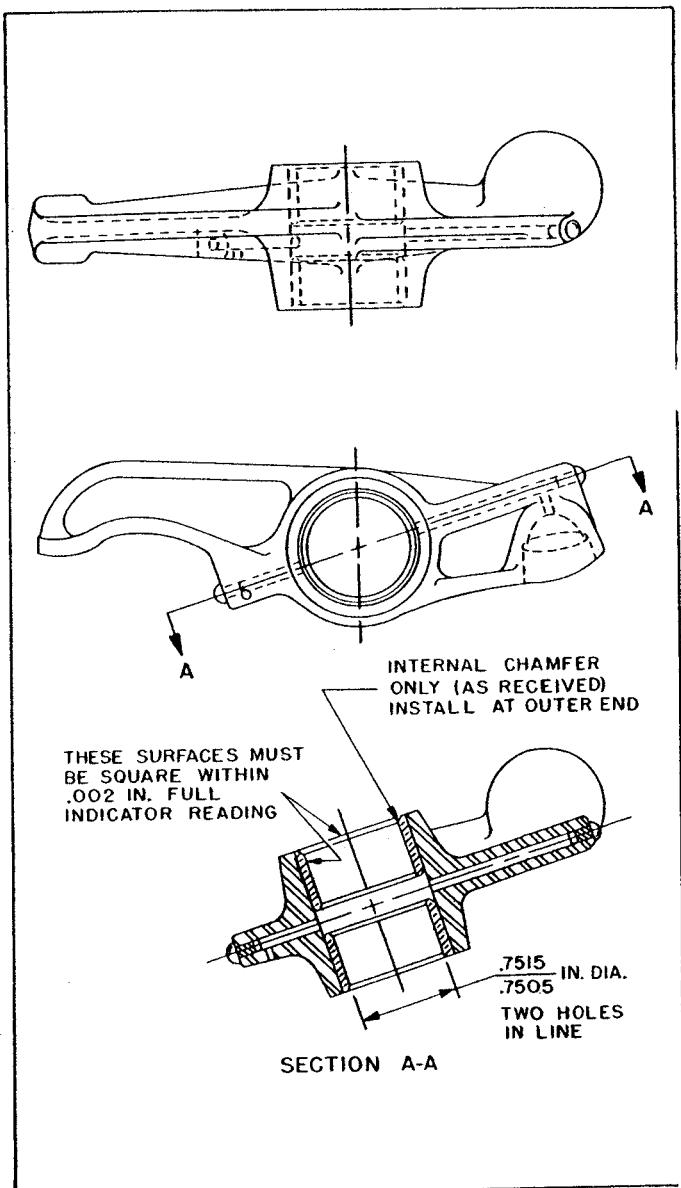


Figure 24. Valve Rocker Bearing Dimensions

Note

Due to the choke specified for the cylinder barrel bore, a cam-controlled grinder is required to regrind worn barrels to the allowable 0.015 in. oversize dimension.

10-14. VALVE ROCKERS. Worn bushings may be driven out with a suitable drift, and if properly designed the same tool may be used to drive in new bushings. The rocker must be supported on a ring which will allow the old bushing to pass through. Press the new bushing in flush with the rocker hub after dipping it in clean lubricating oil. Ream the new bushing to the specified diameter. It is advisable to plug the oil holes with beeswax before reaming. Be sure to remove the wax after reaming. Lightly break the sharp edge at each end.

10-15. CONNECTING RODS.

CAUTION

In order to assure good dynamic balance, connecting rod assemblies for new engines are selected in pairs with a maximum weight variation of 1/2 ounce. This limit cannot be maintained if material is removed from any of the original in a pair. If a connecting rod must be replaced, specify the weight limits when ordering. Pairs must be used opposite each other in the same bay. Connecting rods sold in matched pairs only.

10-16. PISTON PIN BUSHING REPLACEMENT. The connecting rod does not need to be heated for this operation. Press out the old bushing in an arbor press, using a drift only slightly smaller than the bushing O.D. Make sure that the rod bore is smooth. Dip the new bushing in engine lubricating oil before placing it in position, and locate the split as illustrated in figure 26. (The position number is stamped on the rod and cap bosses on the far side). Ream or bore the new bushing to the specified diameter and check alignment as described in paragraph 9-16. The center-to-center distance given in figure 25 will be held automatically if the bore is centered in the new bushing.

10-17. CRANKSHAFT ASSEMBLY. Lightly scored crankpins and journals may be smoothed with a hard Arkansas stone. Do not use a coarser abrasive. Do not attempt to remove deep scoring or indications of overheating which render the crankshaft unserviceable. Remove the upstanding edges of small nicks on softer surfaces with a hard Arkansas stone. Polish crankpins and main journals with long strips of crocus

cloth, preferably while the shaft is rotated about 100 R.P.M. in a lathe. Due to the fact that No. 536421 gears are shrunk fit to the crankshaft, it may be necessary to dip the gear in oil heated to 300°F. before removal can be accomplished. These operations should precede Magnaflux inspection.

10-18. Hardened steel bushings in the crankshaft blades and in the counterweights may be removed and replaced if excessively worn. It may be necessary to chill the old bushings to free them. New bushings must be chilled before installation with a suitable drift, and the holes must be smooth. No finishing operation is required for the new bushings, since they are made to final dimensions. They must be driven in to the same positions as the original parts.

CAUTION

Crankshaft counterweights are matched in pairs with a maximum weight variation of 2 grams, and the complete crankshaft and counterweights assembly is dynamically balanced. As a result, if either counterweight is damaged it will be necessary to discard both on that cheek and to procure a matched pair for replacement.

10-18A. Table XI-A is a listing of crankshafts and crankcases enumerating the correct positioning of the various crankshafts counterweights and pins, along with the connecting rods and bearings which apply to both present use and optional (earlier type) assemblies.

10-19. IDLER GEAR. Replacement of excessively worn idler gear bushings is not recommended, because a special fixture is required to hold the gear during the boring operation, in order to maintain the necessary concentricity of the bushing hole and the gear pitch circle.

10-20. MAGNETO AND ACCESSORY DRIVE ADAPTER ASSEMBLY. If the magneto and accessory drive adapter bushing must be replaced, it may be driven out with a 0.92 in. diameter drift while the adapter boss is supported on a 1.12 in. I.D. ring; however, this procedure involves some chance of scoring the adapter bore. A safer, though more laborious procedure is to turn down the bushing flange to the body diameter (0.942 in.) and to bore out the bushing to a thin shell which can be collapsed. If this method is used, take

care not to cut into the end of the adapter boss or to mark the adapter bore. Press in a new bushing with an arbor press after dipping it in clean engine lubricating oil. The rear pad of the adapter, rather than the studs, should be supported on a parallel block and a flat block should be used to exert pressure, unless the arbor has a perfect end. Ream or bore the bushing to the specified diameter then face the flange until it

Engine Model	Crankcase Studding & Machining Assembly	Crankshaft & Damper Assembly	Cheek Bushing I.D.	Cheek Bushing I.D.		C'wt. Pin		C'wt. A'mt.	C'wt. Assy.	C'wt. Order	C"wt. Bushing I.D.	Conn. Rod Assy.	Conn. Rod Bearing
				No.	Dia.								
O-470	-A	537498		2	.626 .624	-35	.5569 .5559	639195	1	6	.626 .624	628752	628750
	-C	539500	633225	2	"	-37	.528 .527	"	1	5	"		
	-E	539734											
	-F	632309											
	-J												
	-R												
O-470	-A	537498		2	.626 .624	-35	.5569 .5559	639195	1	6	.626 .624	628752	628750
	-C	539500	537290	2	"	-37	.528 .527	"	1	5	"		
	-E	539734											
	-F	539500											
	-J												
	-R	632309											
O-470	-B	539501		2	.626 .624	-40	.5662 .5652	639195	1	6-1/2	.626 .624	628752	530383
	-N	629548	633227	2	"	-40	"	639205	1	5	.6554 .6534		
	-B	539501											
	-N	629548	539576	2	.6554 .6534	-1	.5967 .5947	639205	1	6-1/2	.6554 .6534	628750	628750
	-G												
	-G												
O-470	-G	626762	633256	2	"	-40	.5662 .5652	"	1	6-1/2	"		
	-G	627576		2	"	-36	.5951 .5931	639195	1	9	.626 .624	628752	628750
	-K	539500		2	.626 .624	-35	.5569 .5559	639210	1	6-1/2	.6523 .6503	A-36121	530383
	-L	625193	633219	5	"	-35	"	639210	1	9	"		
	-M	625168											
	-K	539500		2	"	-35	"						
O-470	-L	625193	539665	5	"	-35	"	639195	2	6	.626 .624	628752	628750
	-M	625168											
	O-470-P			2	.626 .624	-35	.5569 .5559	639195	2	6	.626 .624	628752	628750
	IO-470-C	626762	633258	5	"	-35	"	"	2	6	"		
	O-470-P	627587		2	"	-35	"	"	2	6	"		
	IO-470-C	626762		5	"	-35	"	"	2	6	"	A-36121	530383
O-470	O-470-C	626784		5	"	-35	"	"	2	6	"		
	O-470-C												
	O-470-C												
	O-470-C												
	O-470-C												
	O-470-C												

TABLE XI-A. CRANKSHAFTS AND CRANKCASES

	-D	627490		2	$\frac{.626}{.624}$	-35	$\frac{.5569}{.5559}$	639195	2	6	$\frac{.626}{.624}$		628752	628750
-E	628137		630927	5	"	-35	"	"	2	6	"			
-F	627856													
-G	628137													
-M	628858													
-S	628137													
-D	627490													
-E	628137		627530	2	$\frac{.626}{.624}$	-35	$\frac{.5569}{.5559}$	639195	2	6	$\frac{.626}{.624}$	A-36121	530383	
-F	627856													
-G	628137													
-M	628858													
-S	628137													
IO-470	-H	633363-A1	630977	2	$\frac{.626}{.624}$	-35	$\frac{.5569}{.5559}$	639195	2	6	$\frac{.626}{.624}$		628752	628750
-R	628137			5	"	-35	"	"	2	6	"			
-H	627816-A2	627348		2	"	-35	"	"	2	6	"			
OPT				5	"	-35	"	"	2	6	"			
-R	628137	629366		2	"	-35	"	"	2	6	"			
				5	"	-35	"	"	2	6	"			
IO-470	-J	628509	633246	2	"	-37	$\frac{.528}{.527}$	"	1	6	$\frac{.626}{.624}$		628752	628750
-K	632285													
-J	628509			2	"	-35	$\frac{.5569}{.5559}$	"	1	6	"			
OPT			628358	2	$\frac{.6554}{.6534}$	-35	$\frac{.5569}{.5559}$	639205	1	5	$\frac{.6554}{.6534}$	A-36121	530383	
-K	632285			2	$\frac{.626}{.624}$	-35	$\frac{.5569}{.5559}$	639195	2	6	$\frac{.626}{.624}$		628752	628750
IO-470-L	628500	630886		5	"	-37	$\frac{.528}{.527}$	"	2	5	"			
				2	"	-35	$\frac{.5569}{.5559}$	"	2	6	"			
IO-470-L	628500	628694		5	"	-37	$\frac{.528}{.527}$	"	2	5	"			
				2	$\frac{.626}{.624}$	-35	$\frac{.5569}{.5559}$	639195	2	6	$\frac{.626}{.624}$		628752	628750
IO-470-N	633363-A1	630932		5	"	-35	"	"	2	6	"			
OPT	627816-A2	629309		2	"	-35	"	"	2	6	"			
IO-470-P	629887	629882		2	$\frac{.626}{.624}$	-40	$\frac{.5569}{.5559}$	639195	2	6-1/2	$\frac{.626}{.624}$	A-36121	530383	
-U	627490		632195	5	"	-37	$\frac{.528}{.527}$	639196	1	5	"			
-V	633170			5	"	-39	$\frac{.508}{.507}$	"	1	4-1/2	"			

TABLE XI-A. CRANKSHAFTS AND CRANKCASES (CONT'D)

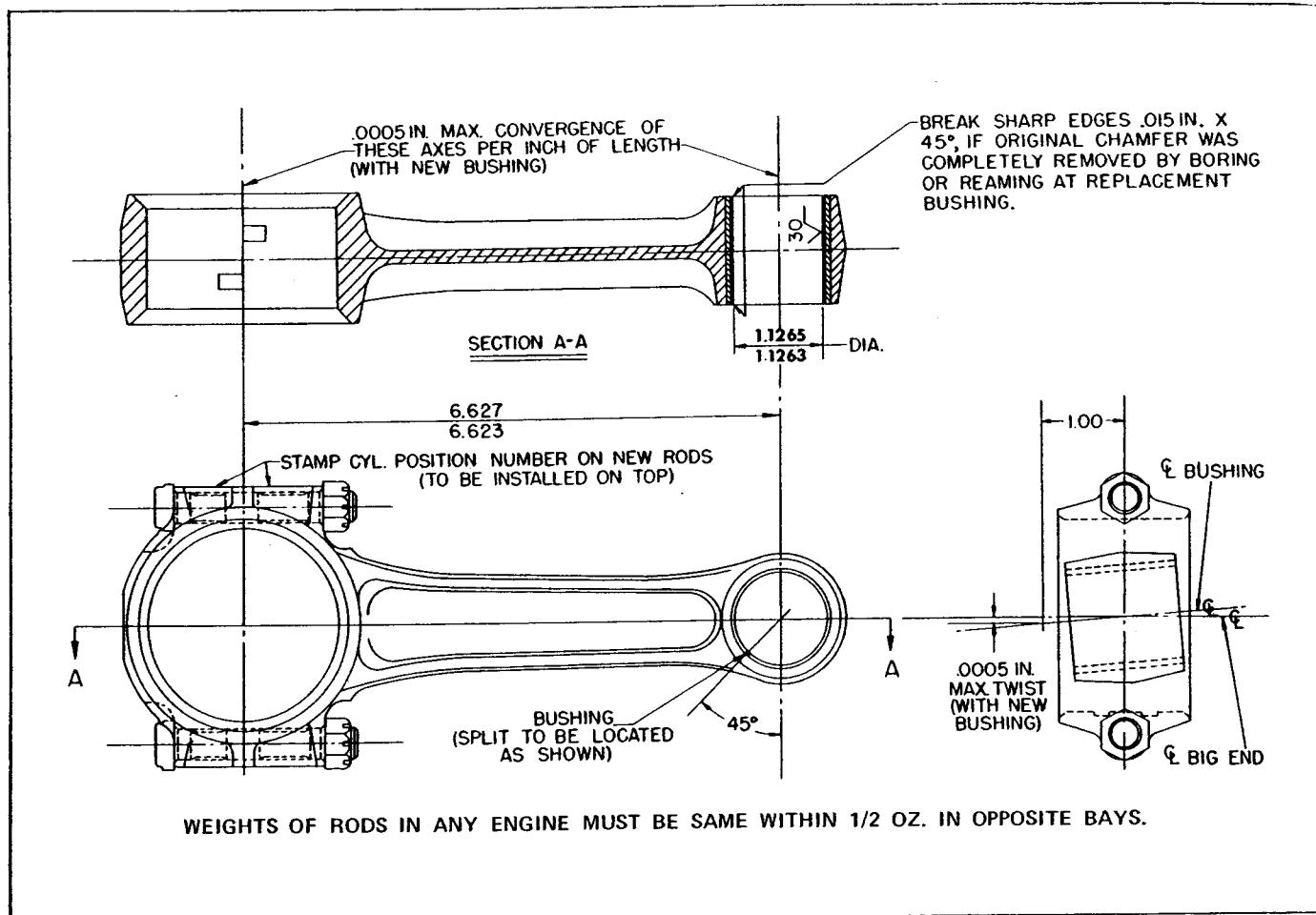


Figure 25. Connecting Rod and Bushing Dimensions

projects forward 1.454 in. - 1.458 in. from the adapter parting surface. Chamfer the bore at the flange end $1/16$ in. deep on a 45° angle, and slightly break sharp edges at both ends. The bushing hole must be concentric with the adapter pilot shoulder within 0.002 in. and square with the parting surface within 0.002 in. per inch of length. Its flange thrust face must be parallel to the parting surface within 0.002 in. (full indicator reading.).

CAUTION

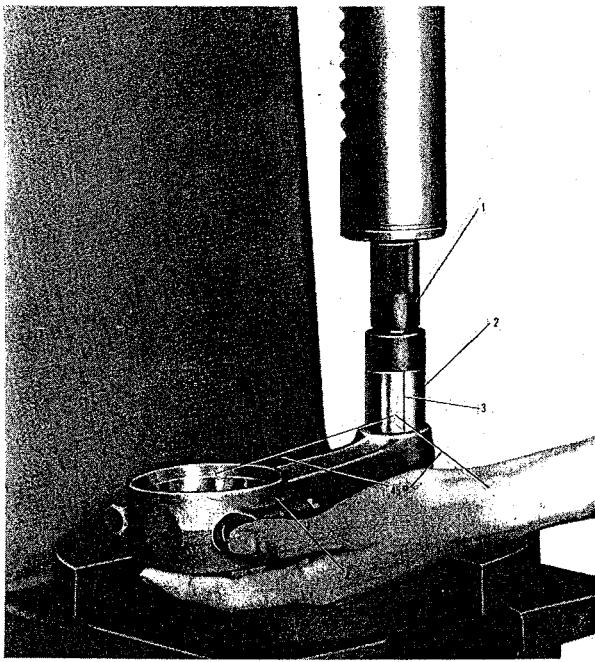
Before boring a new bushing, plug its oil holes with beeswax to exclude chips from the adapter oil groove. Be sure to remove the wax completely after the operation.

10-21. In most instances the old seal may be driven out with a $1/8$ in. diameter pin punch inserted through the four oblique oil holes in the bushing boss alternately. If the seal is too tight for that method, drill and tap two opposite machine screw holes in the exposed flange of the seal case to match two screw clearance holes in a pressure plate which can be laid on the

adapter studs. Run nuts on two long machine screws; then insert the screws through the pressure plate holes, and screw them into the holes tapped in the seal. To avoid unnecessary stoning of the seal bore, tighten the nuts against the plate to pull the seal squarely from its recess. Smooth any scores in the vacant adapter counterbore. Coat the periphery of a new oil seal with Item 4, Table XII, Section XI, and press it into the adapter with an arbor press and a flat end block of $1\frac{3}{8}$ dia. $\times 1\frac{1}{4}$ in. length.

10-22. TACHOMETER DRIVE HOUSING. Remove the oil seal with a suitable oil seal puller. If the housing counterbore is scored, smooth it with crocus cloth. Spread a film of Lubriplate grease on the periphery of a new seal. Then press the seal squarely into the housing with its lip pointed outward, facing the oil source.

10-23. STARTER DRIVE ADAPTER. The clutch spring sleeve is shrunk and doweled in the housing. If it is excessively worn, scored or burned, the adapter and sleeve assembly should be returned to factory for replacement. If it is necessary to re-



1. Connecting rod bushing removal and replacing tool
2. New bushing
3. Bushing split line
4. Connecting rod and cap assembly

Figure 26. Installing Connecting Rod Bushings

move the needle bearing in the adapter, a removing driver may be made similar to the driver illustrated in figure 29. The dimensions called for in figure 28 will apply for the remover except the 13/16 in. dimension. For the remover this dimension will be 1-1/2 in. Hold the adapter as shown in figure 29. Fill the needle bearing cavity with a heavyweight (SAE 50 or similar grade) oil within 1/4 in. of the top. Insert the tip of the remover into the bearing, and keep it aligned while driving with a medium weight hammer. The pressure exerted on the oil by the

remover will force the bearing from the adapter. The installing driver may be constructed from information in figure 28. Its operation is illustrated in figure 29.

10-24. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Except for stoning down nicks on parting flanges and replacement of studs and worn parts, no repairs to the pump assembly are contemplated. The pump driven gear shaft is pressed into the pump housing and cannot be replaced successfully. The pump gear chamber must not be enlarged; hence, if it is scored the housing must be discarded. Heavy scoring on the gear contact area of the tachometer drive and pump cover renders this part unserviceable, unless the parting surface can be lapped smooth and perfectly flat.

10-25. IGNITION CABLES. Normally, all ignition cable assemblies or both harness assemblies should be replaced at each overhaul. If the high tension outlet plates are in good condition, new cable assemblies and grommets may be installed on them and the cable ends secured to the grommet of each harness with a brass washer and a cable piercing screw, installed as in the original assembly. If only the cable assemblies and grommets are to be replaced, leave the cable clamping bracket on the original cables of each harness, and detach all cables from the high tension outlet plate by removing the cable piercing screws from their ends in the plate grommet. When the coupling nuts are unscrewed the cables may be withdrawn and the grommet removed from the plate. Observe the "1" mark on the exterior side of each outlet plate adjacent to the No. 1 cable outlet hole. Refer to figure 30 and observe that the numerals appearing at magneto ends of the high tension cables correspond to the consecutive order of outlet plate cable holes, while the relative positions of spark plug elbows indicate the installed positions of the cables. Install cable assemblies (3 through 14, figure 30) in the indicated positions in the two outlet plate and grommet assemblies (1 and 2), starting

with the proper No. 1 cable assembly in the marked hole of each plate, and proceeding in consecutive order around the plates. As each cable end is inserted, screw in the cable coupling nut (5), and tighten it; then place one of the brass washers (16) and a cable piercing screw (17) at the grommet hole, and turn the screw in firmly but not enough to cut the wire strands. When all cables have been attached to the two outlet plates, locate a clamping bracket (18) on the proper cables of each harness in the same position as on the original cables, and install a rivet (19) to secure it. Parts indexed 21 through 32 will be installed at final assembly. This group should be collected and ready for installation. Parts indexed 33 through 37 are installed on the aircraft ignition switch wires.

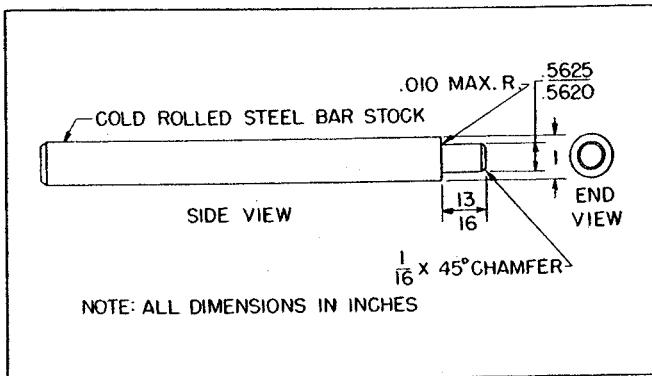


Figure 28. Starter Adapter
Needle Bearing Installing Driver

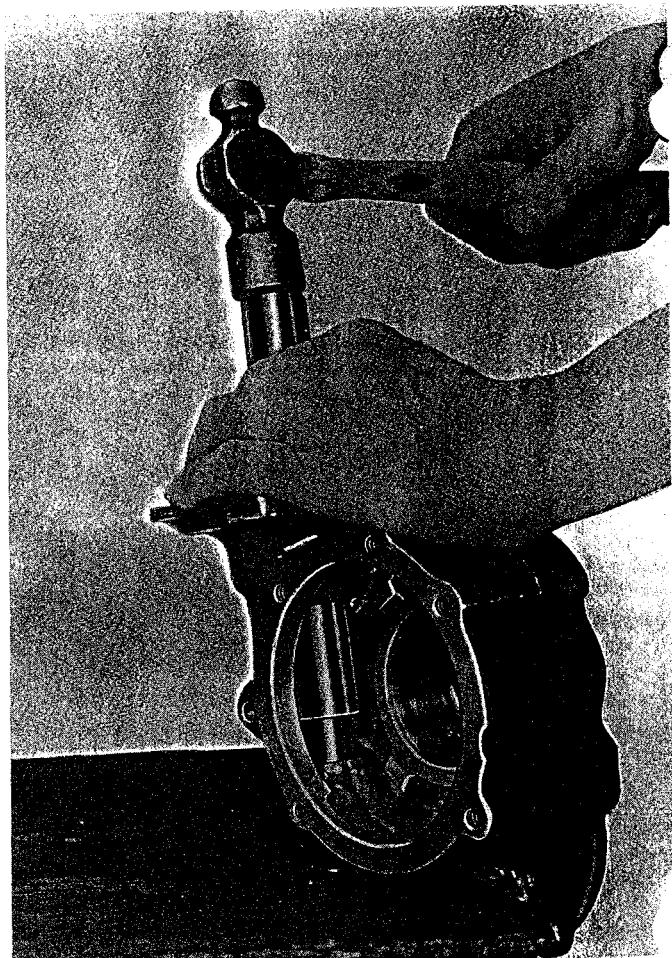
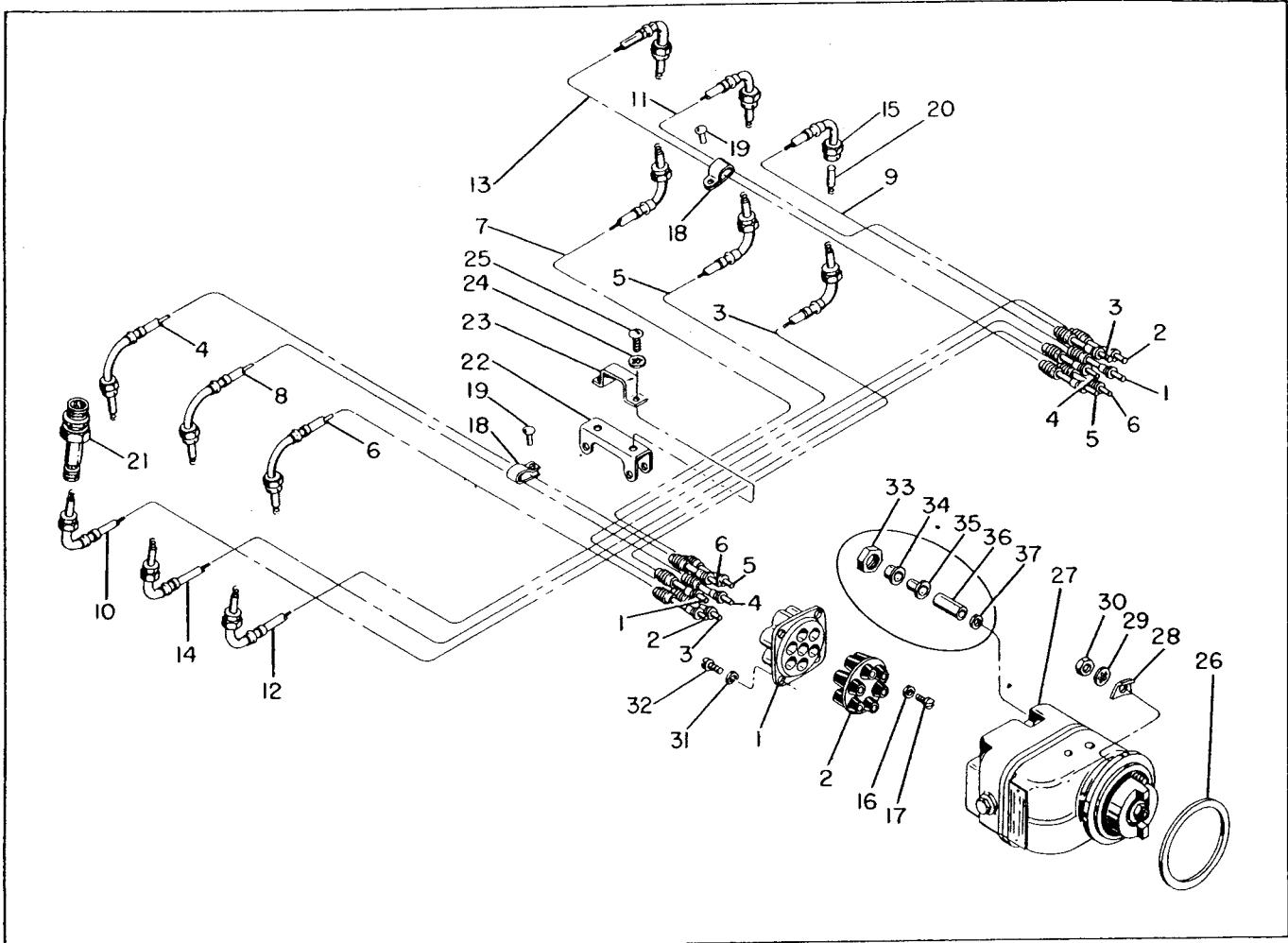


Figure 29. Installing New Starter
Adapter Needle Bearing



1. High tension cable outlet plate
2. Outlet plate grommet
3. Cable assembly to No. 1 lower spark plug
4. Cable assembly to No. 6 upper spark plug
5. Cable assembly to No. 3 lower spark plug
6. Cable assembly to No. 2 upper spark plug
7. Cable assembly to No. 5 lower spark plug
8. Cable assembly to No. 4 upper spark plug
9. Cable assembly to No. 1 upper spark plug
10. Cable assembly to No. 6 lower spark plug
11. Cable assembly to No. 3 upper spark plug
12. Cable assembly to No. 2 lower spark plug
13. Cable assembly to No. 5 upper spark plug
14. Cable assembly to No. 4 lower spark plug
15. Coupling nut
16. Brass washer
17. Cable piercing screw
18. Two-wire cable bracket
19. Round-head rivet
20. Spark plug terminal sleeve
21. Approved spark plug
22. Brace (assembled on crankcase)
23. Clip
24. Internal tooth lock washer
25. Round-head screw
26. Magneto gasket
27. Magneto
28. Magneto holding washer
29. Internal tooth lock washer
30. Plain hex nut
31. Spring lock washer
32. Fillister-head screw
33. Hex coupling nut
34. Outer ferrule
35. Inner ferrule
36. Insulating sleeve
37. Brass washer

Figure 30. Exploded View of Ignition System

SECTION XI

ASSEMBLY OF SUBASSEMBLIES

11-1. NEW PARTS. Parts which require protection from atmospheric dust and moisture are wrapped or boxed individually or in sets. These should not be unpacked until they are to be installed. This is especially true of precision bearing inserts and anti-friction bearings. Check other new parts on receipt for damage done in transit. Refer to Section 4 of the Parts Catalog for part numbers of the complete gasket set, the main bearing set, the piston ring set and tubes of light-weight Tite-Seal gasket paste, all of which should be on hand when work is started. Use only new spring lock washers, tab washers, elastic stop nuts, cotter pins and 13 gauge, annealed, corrosion-resistant lock wire.

11-2. TIGHTENING TORQUES. The accuracy of any torque-indicating wrench depends on a smooth application of force. Do not back up a nut or bolt and leave it in that condition. If a part is accidentally tightened too much, loosen it and retighten to a value within the specified limits. If a nut slot must be aligned with a cotter pin hole, tighten the nut to the minimum specified torque, and check for alignment. If necessary, tighten further until alignment is achieved or the maximum allowable torque reached, whichever occurs first. If the alignment cannot be obtained within allowable torque limits substitute another serviceable part and tighten it in the same manner as before. If a cotter pin hole in a stud lies beyond the nut slots when the nut has been tightened correctly, then either the stud has been improperly installed or has backed out, or the attached part has been reduced in thickness, or either the nut or its washer is not the correct part for that location. The situation must be corrected by whatever replacement is indicated by inspection.

Note

Tightening torque limits specified in Chapter D are based on oiled threads but are not applicable when special thread lubricant is applied.

11-3. FINAL CLEANING. Immediately before assembling a group of parts they should be washed in or sprayed with clean solvent and dried with dehydrated compressed air.

11-4. LUBRICATION. Immediately after final cleaning and before installation, coat all bare steel surfaces and journals with clean engine lubricating oil, except where special lubricants are mentioned in the text. In some instances where gears and other running parts are accessible after assembly in a housing, additional oil should be applied to assure full coverage. Before installing tapered pipe plugs or straight thread plugs, and to prevent seizure and leakage of oil, coat the first three male threads with Parker Fuelube No. 44 sealing lubricant. (Parker Appliance Co., 17325

Euclid Ave., Cleveland, Ohio). This compound is fuel and oil resistant and has good lubricating properties. It may be used also to coat rubber-asbestos gaskets before installation to assure a perfect seal and to counteract the permanent "set" caused by compression. Lubriplate lubricants mentioned in the text are distributed by dealers in all principal cities.

11-5. SPECIFIC ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS.

11-6. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. (See figure 15).

11-7. Install the system relief plunger (18), spring (17), new copper gasket (16) and cap (15) in the oil pump housing.

a. Install the oil filter by-pass check ball (23), spring (22) new copper gasket (21) and cap (20).

b. Slide a new gasket (6) over the oil filter (5), and insert the filter into its cylinder in the pump housing. Tighten it by hand only.

c. Install the tachometer driving gear (10) on the driver gearshaft (11).

d. Install the tachometer drive gear shaft (35) in the tachometer drive housing (24).

e. Align the two bevel gears and attach the tachometer drive housing to the oil pump.

f. Install the cover plates (28 and 33) using new gaskets (29 and 34) and lock washers.

g. Place the tachometer drive assembly on the pump housing, turning the driver gear to mesh the bevel gears, and attach it temporarily with two sets of parts (7, 8, 9).

The pump cover (24) must be removed during final assembly, as explained in Section XII. The oil filter cap can be tightened after installation on engine.

11-8. STARTER AND DRIVE ASSEMBLY. (See figure 16).

a. Place the depressed end of the spring (30) over the knurled end of the drum (33). Push the spring away from the depressed end sidewise, and work the end coil over the drum; then push the spring inward until the depressed end snaps into the drum groove next to the flange and install the retaining screw (28) and washer (29).

TABLE XII. TABLE OF LUBRICANTS.

Item	Material	Trade Name	Manufacturer		Application
			Name	Address	
1	Preservative	Shell Alvania No. 2	Shell Oil Co.	Houston, TX 77001	Crankshaft oil seal lip, all synthetic rubber oil seals, valve stems in guides.
2	Thread Lubricant and Sealing Compound	Permatex No. 51 Pipe Sealer	Permatex Co., Inc.	Kansas City, KS 66115	All tapered pipe plugs.
3	Lubricating Grease	Molyshield Grease	American Lubricating Co.	P.O. Box 696 Dayton, OH 45401	Bevel gears, starter worm gear, thrust washers, needle bearings, splines, couplings, valve stem ends and valve rocker arm feet.
4	Lubricating Oil	Grade 50 MHS 27 Oil	Various	— —	Valve rocker shafts, piston pin in piston, connecting rod and crankshaft bearings, all gears, piston rings and cylinder walls.

b. Insert the shaftgear (34) through the spring and drum. Place the ball bearing (31) on a steel support ring, sized to bear on its inner race only, in an arbor press, and press the shaftgear through until the bearing is seated on the inner shaft shoulder.

c. Hold the adapter (44), sleeve down, on the edges of the work bench, and insert the shaftgear and clutch assembly. Bear down on the worm wheel while turning it counterclockwise to wind up the clutch spring until it starts into the adapter sleeve. Push the spring fully into the sleeve.

d. Support the inner race only of the bearing (38) on a steel ring in an arbor press, and press the worm shaft (40) through until the bearing is seated against its flange.

e. Tap a serviceable Woodruff key (39) into the worm shaft key slot.

f. Install the spring (37) and the worm gear (36) on the shaft.

g. Holding the worm and shaft assembly vertical, slide it into the adapter and needle bearing. Invert the adapter. With Truarc pliers compress and install the retaining ring (35). Test by hand for perceptible end clearance.

h. With Truarc pliers compress and install in the grooves of the cover (23) the retaining ring (27). Use a round block of slightly smaller diameter than the cover bore to press in a new oil seal (26) on the projecting side with its rubber lip toward the retaining ring and the seal case touching the ring.

i. Place a new gasket (24) and the cover (23) on the adapter, and attach with illustrated parts (19, 20 and 21).

j. Push the sleeve (25) over the shaftgear end and through the cover oil seal, flange outward.

k. Tap a serviceable Woodruff key (22) into the shaftgear key slot.

1. Install the sheave (18) and its attaching parts (15, 16, 17) with hub to rear.

m. Spread on the pipe plug threads (42) a film of Alcoa thread lube, and screw the plug tightly into the adapter hole.

n. Install the gasket (14) on the adapter flange studs. Turn the starter shaft until its drive tongue aligns with the coupling slot in the mounting position, and mount the starter (3). Attach it with two sets of parts (1 and 2).

o. Install the remaining adapter attaching parts (5 through 13). If desired, the bolts and washers may be inserted in the proper holes and ready to screw in at final assembly.

11-9. CYLINDERS. Assemble parts to make up each of the six cylinder and valve assemblies in the manner outlined below. Each cylinder should have a different position number (1 through 6) stamped on the edge of its base flange, which will be on top when installed. These numbers should be found on original cylinders, but they must be stamped on new parts. After assembly, cylinders should be laid on the bench in a row in the order of position numbers, and the piston, pin and ring assemblies should be laid in front

of them in the same order. Piston position numbers are stamped on the rims of their heads on the side which is to go toward the propeller. The part number is stamped on the rim at right angles to the pin hole and should be on top when installed. Mark new pistons thus:

a. Spread a film of Item 4, Table XII, Section XI, on the stems of the two valves previously lapped to the cylinder seats, and insert these into their guides.

b. Hold the valve stems, and lift the cylinder onto a post which will support the valve heads. Clamp the cylinder base flange to prevent it from rising. Again coat the valve stems with Item 4, Table XII, Section XI.

c. Place the valve spring inner retainers over the guides, cupped sides up, then install two sets of inner and outer springs and the outer spring retainer.

d. Using the same type of spring compressor as for disassembly, compress, in turn, the sets of springs, and insert the stem keys. The springs should be depressed only enough to admit the keys to the stem grooves. If they drop too far, the keys may be cocked and may nick the stems when the springs are released. Make sure that the keys are seated in the stem

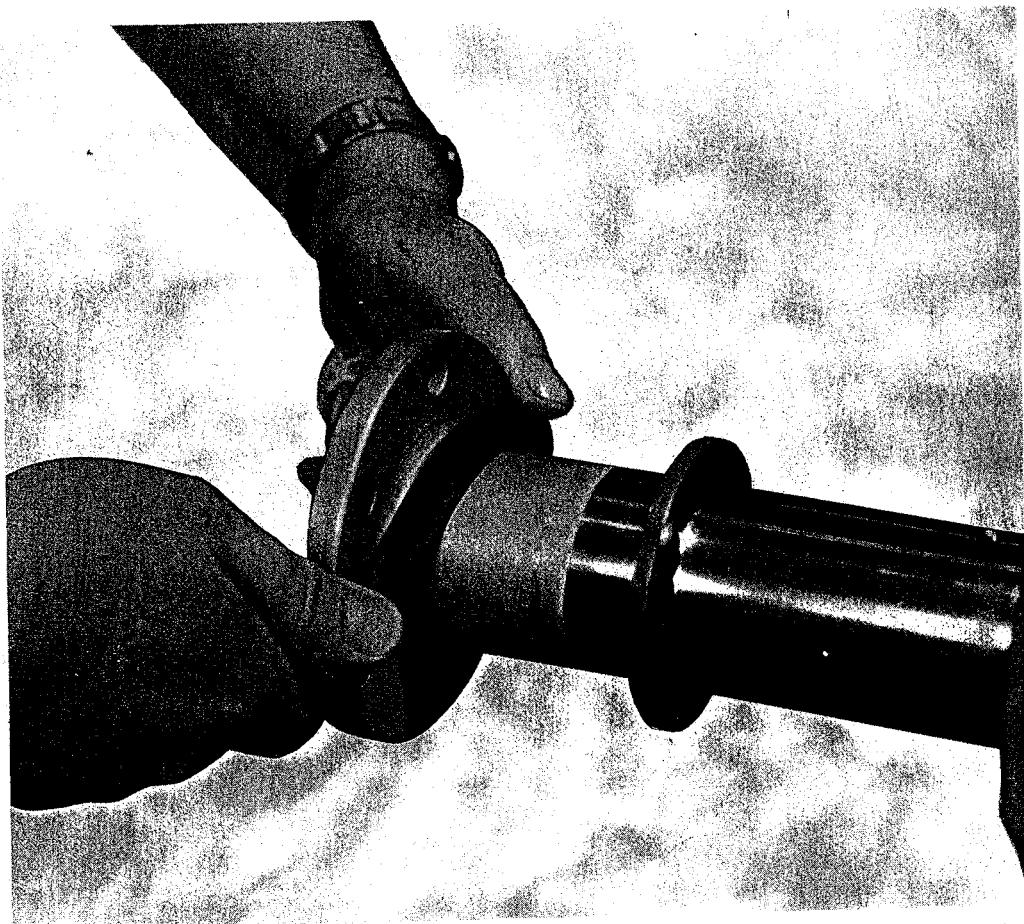


Figure 31. Installing Crankshaft Oil Seal

grooves before releasing pressure. Do not allow the compressing tool to cock the outer retainers so as to contact the stems, since they can cause score marks.

e. Remove the cylinder from the assembly fixture. Set it base-down on the bench, and with a rawhide mallet strike each valve stem firmly to seat the keys.

f. Slide rocker shafts in the head bosses of cylinders.

g. Lay all cylinders upside down on the bench, resting on the sloped head fins. Place a new base packing on the skirt of each cylinder, and push it against the flange. See that none are twisted.

h. Coat the cylinder bore walls thoroughly with Lubriplate No. 2, Sunoco way oil or castor oil.

11-10. PISTON AND CYLINDER ASSEMBLIES. Lubricate rings and piston per Table XII. Position oil control ring so gap will be on top when installed. Space ring gaps 120° apart on three-ring pistons and 180° apart on four-ring pistons.

11-11. PUSHROD HOUSINGS. Install a stepped seal and washer in the cylinder head, small end first. Install washer in same hole. Install a spring, followed by a seal sandwiched between two washers on the crankcase end of the pushrod end of the housing. Lay two housings with each cylinder. Inclined valve cylinders have a seal sandwiched between two washers on both ends of the pushrod housing.

11-12. CRANKSHAFT AND CONNECTING RODS.

a. Lay the shaft on two notched 2 x 4 in. wood blocks under its front and rear journals.

b. Lay out the six connecting rods, caps, bolts and nuts opposite the crankpins according to stamped position numbers on bolt bosses, starting with No. 1 at the end opposite the flange and proceeding in numerical order.

CAUTION

Be sure rod bolts are installed with the nut end on the rod, toward the piston. (See Figures 33, 34)

c. Obtain a set of 12 new crankpin bearing inserts and make sure they are thoroughly clean. Snap an insert into each rod and each cap so that their ends project the same small distance.

d. Lubricate and install each connecting rod and cap with the position numbers on top when the odd-numbered rods are extended to the right and even numbers to the left. Attach them with the special bolts and hex nuts. Tighten the nuts to specified torque, and secure each with a 1/16 in. dia. x 1/2 in. cotter pin. Bend one leg of each pin down snug against the nut flat and the other over and against the bolt end.

e. Install retaining plates and Truarc rings in the pin holes in one side of each counterweight. Attach the counterweights to the crankshaft blades with two pins in each; then install the retaining plates and

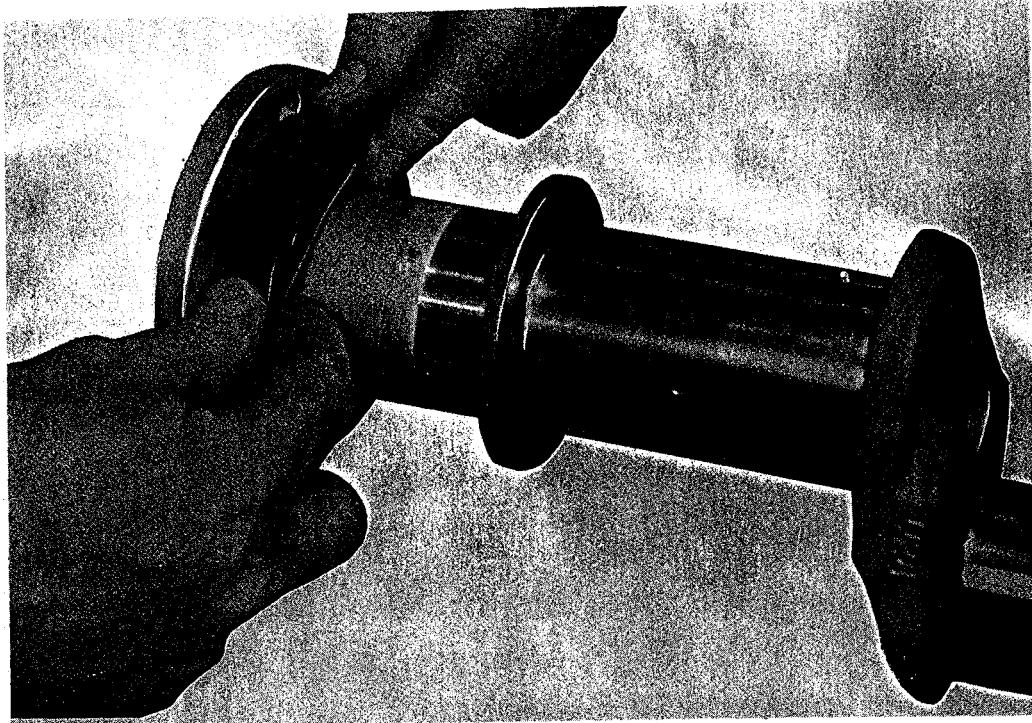


Figure 32. Installing Crankshaft Oil Seal Spring

Truarc rings on the other sides.

f. Remove the spring from a new crankshaft oil seal. Unhook its ends using an unwinding motion. Wrap spring around crankshaft in seal area and allow one end to wind into the other.

g. Apply Item 7, Table XII liberally to I. D. of oil seal and propeller flange.

h. Squeeze oil seal until egg-shaped and start seal over bottom of propeller flange, grooved side toward rods (See Figure 31). Work seal carefully, to prevent damage to lip, upward over flange. After seal is in place, wipe oil from seal and shaft. Seal must be dry when installed in crankcase.

i. Work spring into seal cavity. Make sure spring is in the deepest part of the recess all around.

j. Heat the crankshaft gear to 300°F prior to installation on the crankshaft. Align the dowel hole on the gear with the shaft dowel and then tap the gear on. Secure the gear to the shaft with six No. 536379 (5/16-24 x 15/16) hex drilled-head bolts and torque to the value specified in Chapter D. Lock the screw heads together in pairs with lockwire. (See figure 35).

11-13. CAMSHAFT. Tap a 5/8 in. dia. x 1/8 in. Woodruff key into the key slot at the front end of the camshaft. The gear can be installed on the camshaft flange in only one position, due to the offset position of one screw hole. Attach the gear with four 5/16-24 hex drilled-head bolts, and secure these in pairs with lockwire. (See figure 33) torque to limit specified in

Chapter D.

11-14. CRANKCASE. (See figure 13).

a. If any of the 3/8 in. pipe plugs were removed from the castings install serviceable plugs in the open holes. Make sure that a 1/8 in. pipe plug is installed below the 3/8 in. plug in the side of the right crankcase. Install new gaskets and plugs in the right crankcase.

b. Screw the oil temperature control valve (66) into its chamber at the front of the right crankcase, and tighten it. Tie it with lockwire to the plug below the oil cooler pad.

c. Install the pad cover and attaching parts (52 through 57) on the left crankcase, unless a governor is to be installed at final assembly.

d. If the engine mount brackets (46) were removed, reinstall them and their attaching parts.

e. Install the fuel pump pad cover, gasket and attaching parts (47 through 51) on the rear side of the left crankcase, unless a fuel pump is to be installed at final assembly.

f. Make sure that the gasket in the filler cap (62) is serviceable; then lock the cap on the filler neck.

g. Turn both crankcase castings open side up. Clean thoroughly the new main bearing set, and snap the inserts into the crankcase seats so that their ends project very slightly and equally, and install the nylon inserts in the front bearings.

SECTION XII

FINAL ASSEMBLY

12-1. GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

12-2. LUBRICATION. Apply clean engine lubricating oil liberally to all bare steel surfaces, journals, bearings and bushings before and/or after installation, depending on accessibility, except where special lubricants are mentioned.

12-3. TIGHTENING TORQUES. Instructions in paragraph 11-2 are applicable to final assembly work.

12-4. CLEARANCES. When possible, measure clearances of running parts as they are installed. When end clearances, side clearances and backlashes cannot be measured with normal thickness gauges due to the inaccessible positions of the parts, test for binding and excessive looseness as well as possible by moving the running part.

12-5. COVERS. Unless the atmosphere is unusually free of dust and airborne grit, it is advisable to cover openings as soon as possible and to cover assemblies and the partial engine assembly whenever they are not in the process of being assembled. Cover all openings into which small parts might be dropped.

12-6. CRANKCASE. (See figure 14).

a. Install the oil filler neck and attach the mount brackets on the left crankcase to the assembly stand in the same way as during disassembly, and place the pipe support (1) under the casting.

b. Spread a film of lightweight Tite-Seal compound in the crankshaft oil seal recess at the front end of each crankcase casting. Do not apply enough that it will be squeezed into the assembled case.

c. Lubricate all main bearing inserts and crankshaft journals. Lift the shaft assembly by the number 1 connecting rod and the propeller mount flange. While a second person holds up the number 3 and 5 connecting rods, lower the assembly into position in the left crankcase bearings with the oil seal positioned so as to enter its case recess. The connecting rod position numbers should automatically be toward the upper case flange if properly installed. Lay the odd-numbered connecting rods on the upper case flange.

d. Insert the governor-driven gear (5) into its bearing.

e. Slide the governor driver gear on the front end of the camshaft. Lay the camshaft assembly in its bearings in the left case, meshing the spur gear teeth with those of the crankshaft gear, so that the timing

marks will align as illustrated in figure 33, and turning the governor driven gear to mesh it with the driver gear.

f. With a feeler gauge, measure the crankshaft end clearance at either end of the thrust bearing with the shaft pushed toward that end. Similarly, measure the camshaft end clearance at either end of its rear bearing. Check for perceptible backlash between spur gears and bevel gears.

g. Install the idler gear assembly and support pin in the left crankcase as illustrated (bushing thrust flange to rear).

h. Use lightweight Tite-Seal and spread in a thin but continuous film all around the left crankcase parting flange, taking care not to get it on other parts. Lay lengths of No. 50 silk thread on the parting flange. The thread should be inside the bolt holes but never on the edge.

i. Stand up the odd-numbered connecting rods.

j. Lay the right crankcase subassembly on the left case. Take care not to displace or damage the crankshaft oil seal and nylon inserts.

12-7. (See figure 13).

a. Lubricate 'O' rings (71) with clean engine oil and install on through bolts. Insert (from above) the two 8-7/8 in. through bolts (36) at the front of the crankcase, the 9-13/16 in. through bolt (38) in front of No. 5 cylinder mount pad, the seven 10-3/4 in. through bolts (39) through the cylinder mount pads and the four 10-1/2 in. through bolts (37) below the camshaft level. Tap all of these through to centered positions with a non-marring hammer. These bolts align the crankcase castings and thrust bearings.

b. Install a spacer and a flanged nut on each end of the two front through bolts, a spacer and flanged nut on the top end of the two through bolts ahead of No. 5 cylinder and on the bottom end of the upper rear through bolt nearest to the magneto mount pad.

c. Install two spacers (12), the lifting eye (11) and its attaching parts (10, 9, 8, 7, 6).

d. Immediately behind the lifting eye install the brace (22, figure 30), then install the upper flange attaching parts (5, 4, 3, 2, 1), and install washers and a nut (3, 2, 1) on the bolt (71) already in place. Do not tighten any of these attaching parts yet.

e. Install one bolt and washers (18, 19, 20) at the

left rear, one O-ring and two bolts and washers (18 through 21) at right rear and one bolt and washers (18, 19, 20) at right front. Do not tighten any of the attaching parts in this group yet.

f. Seat the idler gear support pin. The eccentric shoulder must be away from the crankshaft. Do not install the attaching parts yet.

g. Tighten moderately all attaching parts installed in steps "d" and "e".

h. Install two O-rings, one bolt and attaching parts (13 through 17) in the upper rear case hole, and tighten the nut.

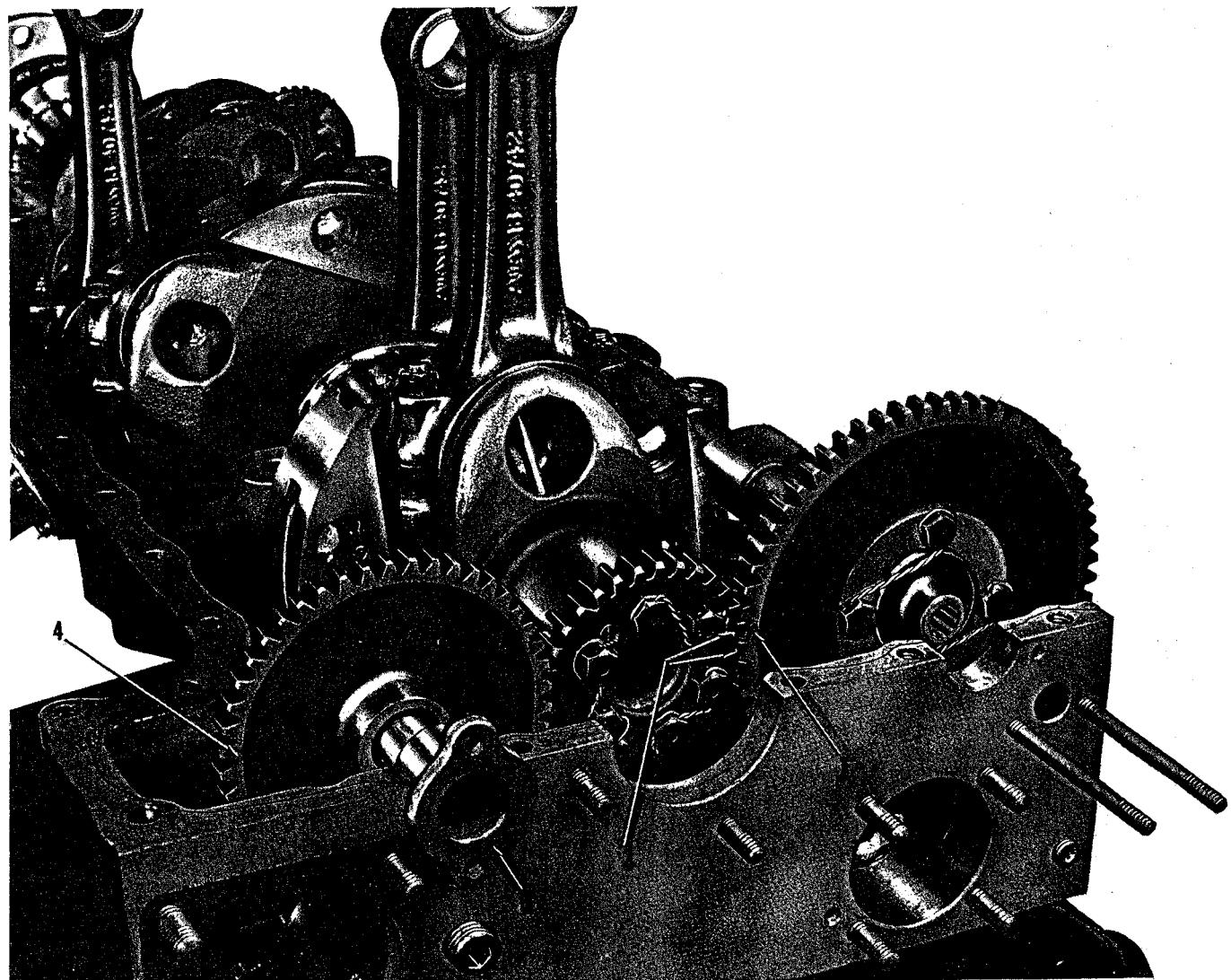
i. Attach the right crankcase mount brackets to the assembly stand; then rotate the engine bed until the crankcase is upright.

j. Install the generator mount bracket on the lower rear through bolt, and attach it with a nut and spacer. Do not install the palnut yet.

k. Install and tighten the support pin attaching parts (29, 30). Figure 13 shows the completed crankcase assembly.

12-8. CYLINDERS AND PISTONS. (See figure 35).

a. Before installing each piston and cylinder, turn the crankshaft until the corresponding rod is at T. D. C.



1. Camshaft timing mark
2. Crankshaft timing mark
3. Idler gear support pin
4. Idler gear

Figure 33. Idler Gear Support Pin and Timing Marks

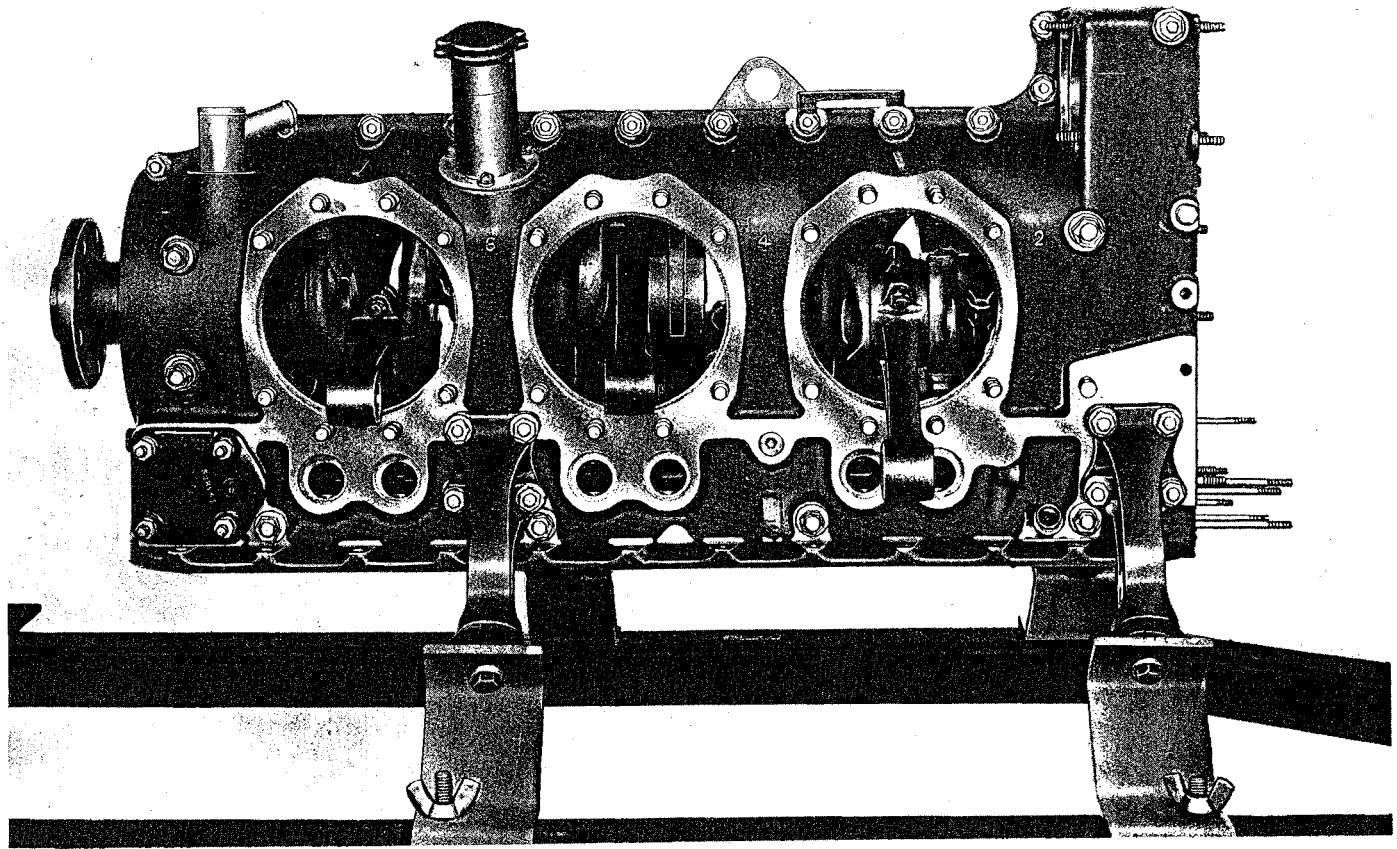


Figure 34. Left Side of Completed Crankcase Assembly

b. Place the piston over the connecting rod with the position number on its head forward, and push the pin through until it is centered.

c. Lubricate the piston and rings liberally with engine oil.

d. Hang a piston ring compressor on the piston skirt. Then hold the cylinder in the left arm, center the compressor over the piston rings, compress them fully. Push the cylinder onto the piston, forcing the compressor off the piston.

e. Remove the ring compressor and start the cylinder base flange onto the hold-down studs.

f. After making sure the base flange packing ring is in place and not twisted, seat the flange on the crankcase cylinder pad.

g. Install pistons and cylinders in accordance with instructions in Figure 36.

h. As soon as a cylinder has been installed, attach it first with the upper four nuts, then with the lower four. Tighten these moderately.

i. Tighten the crankcase and cylinder base nuts in the sequence assigned in figure 36.

j. Equip six spark plugs with serviceable gaskets, and screw them into the upper cylinder holes.

CAUTION

Align spline of governor and governor drive gear and make sure governor is fully seated to crankcase before installing attaching parts. This will eliminate the possibility of misalignment forcing the drive gear off location in the crankcase.

12-9. FUEL PUMP. Lubricate the fuel pump drive gear, install a new gasket on the four lower left rear crankcase studs, install the fuel pump adapter, insulator, gasket. Coat the pump shaft splines with a light film of Lubriplate and install the pump. Secure the pump to the crankcase with four each plain washers, shakeproof lock washers and plain nuts.

12-10. OIL PUMP.

a. Remove the two nuts and washers which attach the tachometer drive and pump cover, and, holding the assembly so that the tachometer driven bevel gear will be above the shaft, remove the cover assembly. Prop it up on the bench in the same position.

b. With a small, round brush, spread a very thin, uniform film of gasket shellac on the rear parting surface of the pump housing.

c. Lay No. 50 silk thread around the rear housing surface inside the bolt holes and studs, but clear of the edge. Overlap the ends.

d. Before the shellac has set, install the cover assembly, keeping the tachometer driven gear in place, and attach it with two sets of washers and nuts, as before.

e. Without delay, lubricate the pump shaft splines with Lubriplate grease, and install the pump assembly on the crankcase studs. Install plain washers, internal tooth shakeproof washers and plain hex nuts on the ten studs; then tighten those and the cover

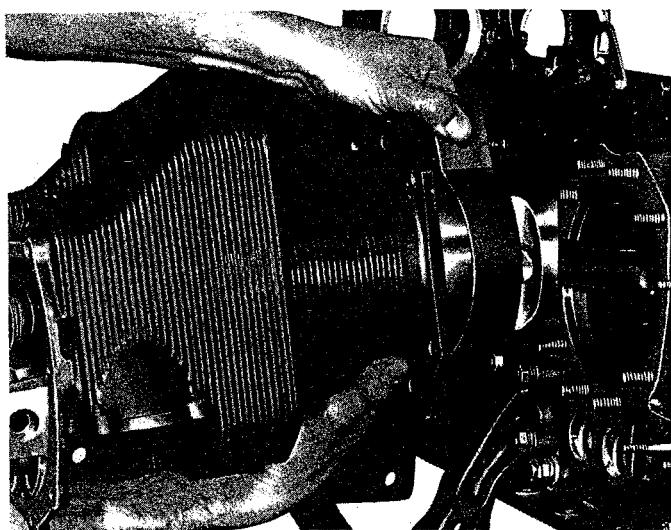
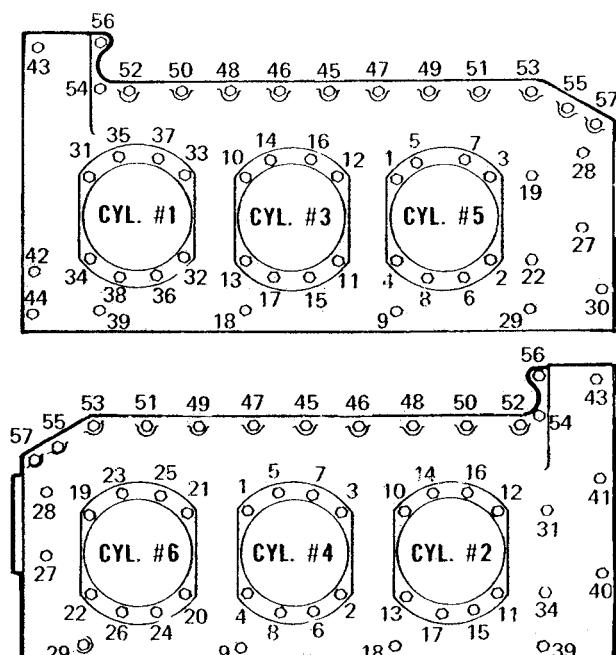


Figure 35.
Installing No. 5 Cylinder and Piston Assembly

ASSEMBLY PROCEDURE



1. Insert thru bolts.
2. Snug bolts No. 27, 28, 43 and 44.
3. Install cylinders 4 and 5. Tighten stud nuts to 300-400 inch lbs.
4. Tighten thru bolts No. 1, 4 and 9 to 300-400 inch lbs.
5. Tighten thru bolts and stud nuts to 500 inch lbs. in sequence shown.
6. Tighten thru bolts No. 1 and 4 to 650 inch lbs. and No. 9 to 500 inch lbs. in sequence shown.
7. Install cylinders 2 and 3. Tighten thru bolts 10 and 13 to 650 inch lbs. and thru bolt 18 to 500 inch lbs. in sequence shown.
8. Install cylinder No. 6. Tighten thru bolts 19 and 22 to 650 inch lbs. and thru bolts 27, 28 and 29 to 500 inch lbs. in sequence shown. Tighten bolt (30) to specified torque.
9. Install cylinder No. 1. Tighten thru bolts 31 and 34 to 650 inch lbs. and thru bolt No. 39 to 500 inch lbs. in sequence shown.
10. Tighten bolts No. 40 thru 57 in sequence shown to torque specified in Table of Limits, Chapter D.

Figure 36. Crankcase and Cylinder Torquing Procedure

attaching nuts consecutively around the housing, making two or three circuits to reach specified torque on all nuts. (See figure 37).

f. Tighten the oil filter cap and the left-hand threaded tachometer drive housing.

12-11. STARTER DRIVE ADAPTER.

a. Place a new gasket on the crankcase dowels of the adapter mount pad.

b. Lubricate the spur gear, and mesh it with the crankshaft gear as the adapter assembly is placed in position. Seat the adapter on its gasket and secure it with washers, shakeproof lock washers and plain nuts, on the crankcase-to-adapter studs (S of figure 11).

c. Remove the adapter cover attaching bolts (A and C of figure 11) and install the generator support bracket.

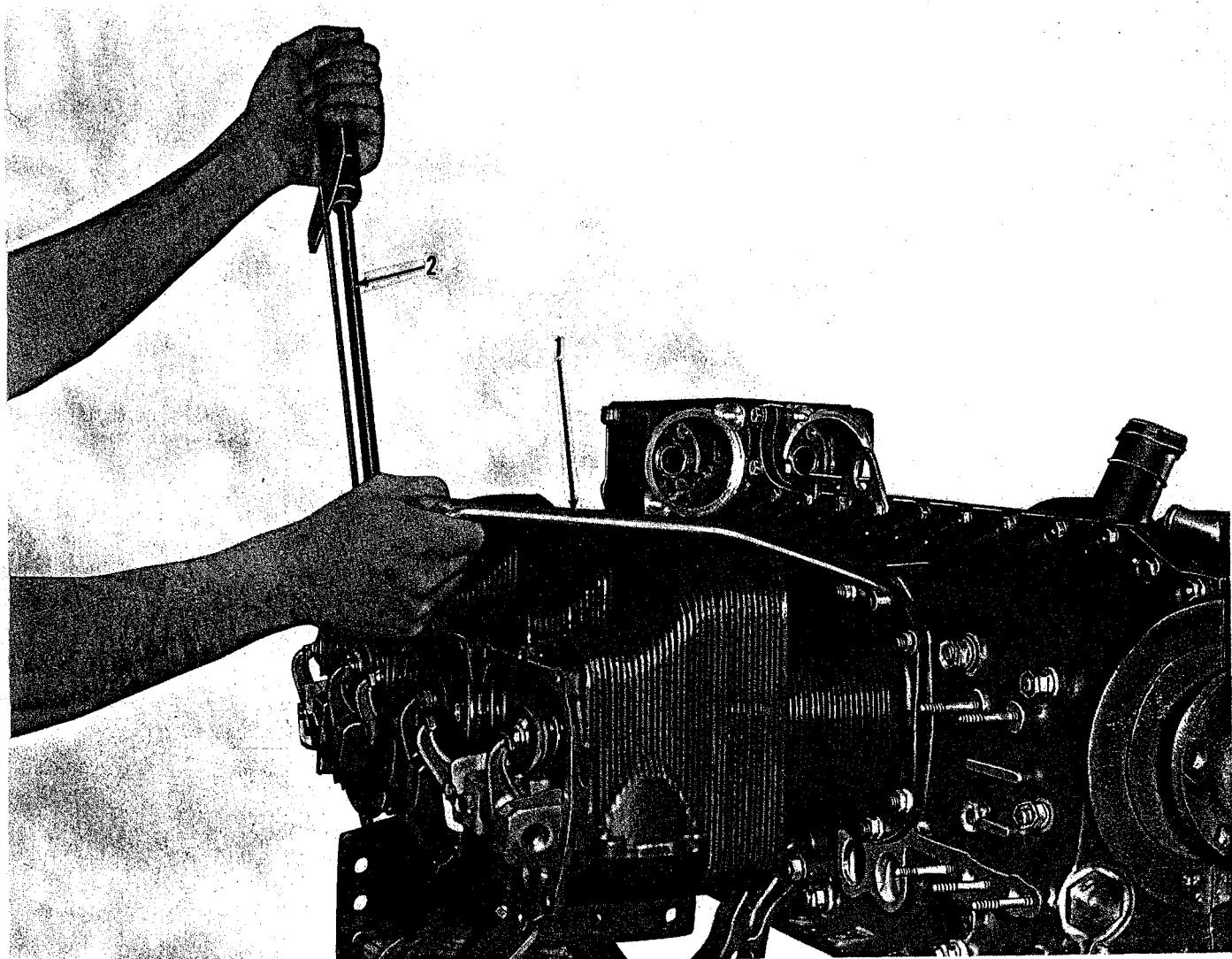
d. After installing the generator support bracket, install a shakeproof lock washer and plain washer on each of the three bolts (B of figure 11); then install and tighten the bolts.

12-12. GENERATOR. (See figure 39).

a. Position the generator (2) on the mount and support bracket (1), and install the attaching parts (3 through 7, 10 and 11).

b. If the generator sheave (8) has not been installed remove the shaft nut and install a Woodruff key in the shaft key slot; then install the sheave and nut.

c. Install the drive belt (9) on the starter adapter and generator sheaves, and hold the generator outward while tightening its clamp bolt (11) so that the belt can be moved up or down from its natural position about 1/2 in. Tighten and check for security all starter-adapter, carburetor-support and generator bolts.



1. Cylinder base nut wrench

2. Torque indicating wrench

Figure 37. Tightening Cylinder Base Nut With Torque Wrench

12-13. MAGNETO AND ACCESSORY DRIVE ADAPTERS. Place new gaskets on the two upper four-stud mount pads at the rear of the crankcase with their oil holes aligned with crankcase oil outlet holes. Install the two adapter assemblies with oil holes aligned with the crankcase oil outlet holes. Attach both with plain and shakeproof washers and plain hex nuts. (See figure 38).

12-14. VALVE MECHANISM.

- a. Turn the engine upside down.
- b. Figure 40 illustrates the use of a locally manufactured spring compressor to facilitate installation of pushrod housings.
- c. Lubricate the exterior surface of each tappet just before installing it in one of the crankcase guides. Apply oil to the socket, but not into the body oil holes. Install all tappets.
- d. To install each pushrod housing, compress the spring and place on that end of the housing a sandwich of one red Silastic seal between two steel washers (see figure 40). Insert this end of the housing into the crankcase tappet guide until the other end and its seal ring can be aligned with the cylinder head opening. Move the assembly outward until the seal has entered the cylinder hole; then release the spring slowly until it is free, and remove the compressor.
- e. Install first the six pushrod housings nearest to the engine mount brackets, since the compressor must lie close to the horizontal in order to clear the crankcase flange, then install all others.
- f. Before installing the valve-actuating parts on each cylinder, turn the crankshaft until cam lobes for that pair of tappets are pointed to the opposite side of the engine.
- g. Install lubricated pushrods and seat them in the

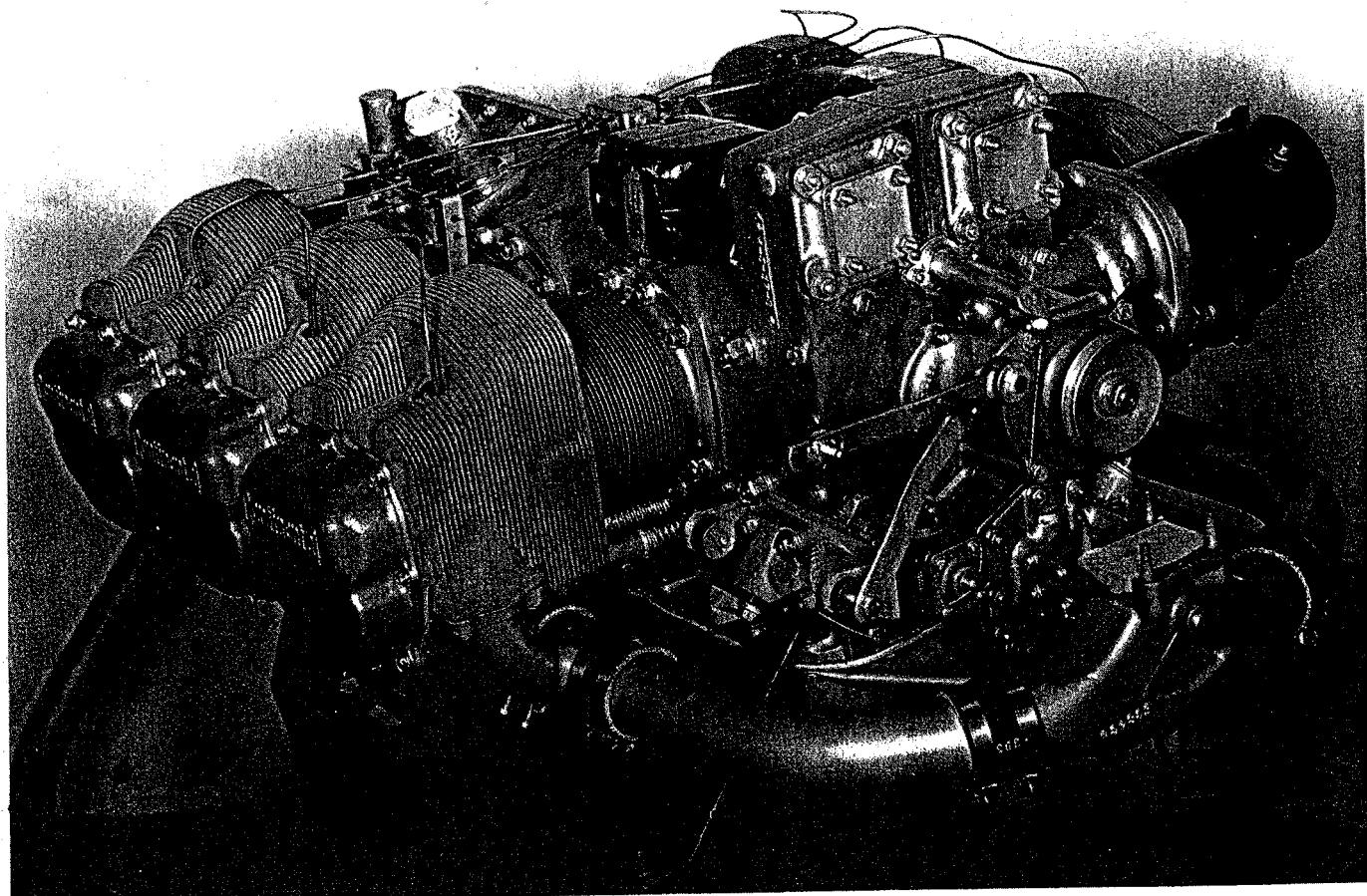
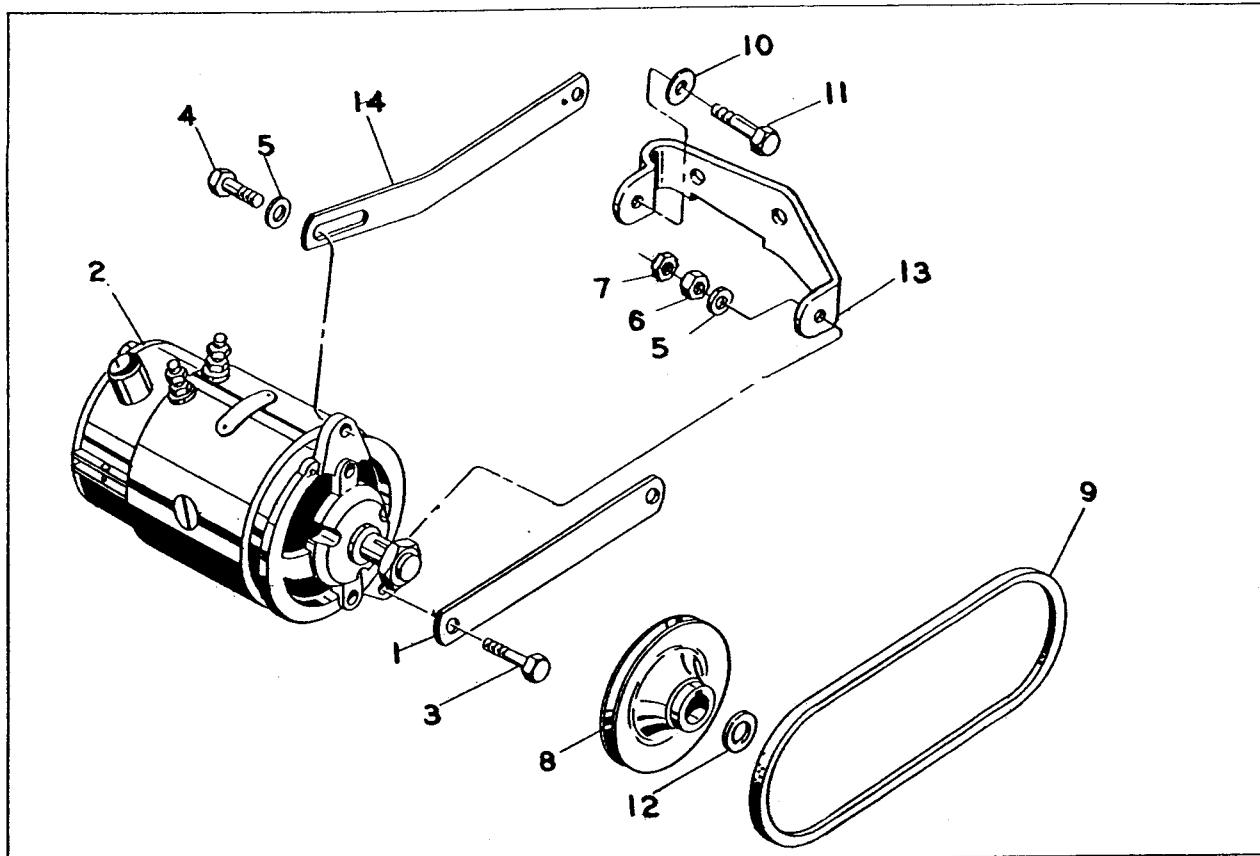


Figure 38. Crankcase with Cylinders, Oil Pump , Starter Adapter and Accessory Adapters



- | | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Generator support bracket | 6. Plain hex nut | 10. Plain washer |
| 2. Generator | 7. Lock nut | 11. Bolt |
| 3. Bolt | 8. Generator sheave | 12. Washer |
| 4. Bolt | 9. Generator drive belt | 13. Generator mount bracket |
| 5. Plain washer | | 14. Generator support adjust bracket |

Figure 39. Generator and Attaching Parts

tappet sockets. Push the rocker shaft endwise to clear either rocker position, and place the proper type of rocker in the opening and on the pushrod end. Hold it inward to align its bearing with the shaft hole, and push the shaft through to its working position. Install the second rocker in the same manner. Install and safety, with lockwire, the rocker shaft retaining bolts.

h. Install pushrods and rockers in the other cylinders in the same manner as in the preceding step.

i. Install all valve rocker covers and new gaskets and attach each with seven sets of parts (2, figure 41).

12-15. OIL PUMP SUCTION TUBE. (See figure 41).

a. Place a new gasket on the crankcase suction tube pad and position the suction tube assembly as illustrated.

b. Attach the suction tube assembly with four drilled head bolts to the crankcase. A plain washer is installed under each head of the flange attaching bolts.

c. Tighten the attaching parts to the torque specified in Chapter D and secure with lock wire as illustrated in figure 41.

12-16. OIL SUMP. (See figure 42).

a. Spread a thin uniform film of Tite-Seal or gasket shellac on both sides of the sump gasket and position it on the crankcase.

b. Lay the sump on the crankcase, install the manifold riser brackets, the sump attaching parts and for the manifold balance tube brackets.

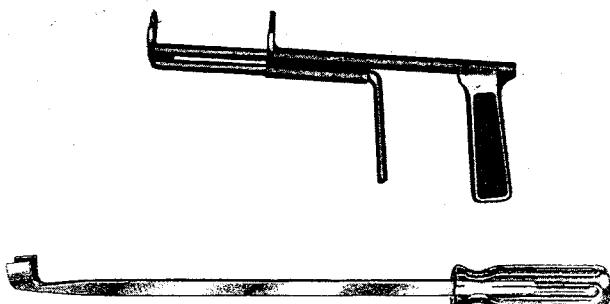


Figure 40. Pushrod Housing and Spring Compressor

c. Install and safety the sump drain plugs.

12-17. INDUCTION SYSTEM. (See figure 43).

a. Push one of the hose connectors on each end of each center intake tube until they cover a length of 1-1/8 inches. Slide one hose clamp on each hose to a position midway on the overlapping portion. Turn each clamp so that a screwdriver can be aligned with its screw and yet clear of the stand when the tube is installed. Tighten the clamp screw only enough to hold the hose in position.

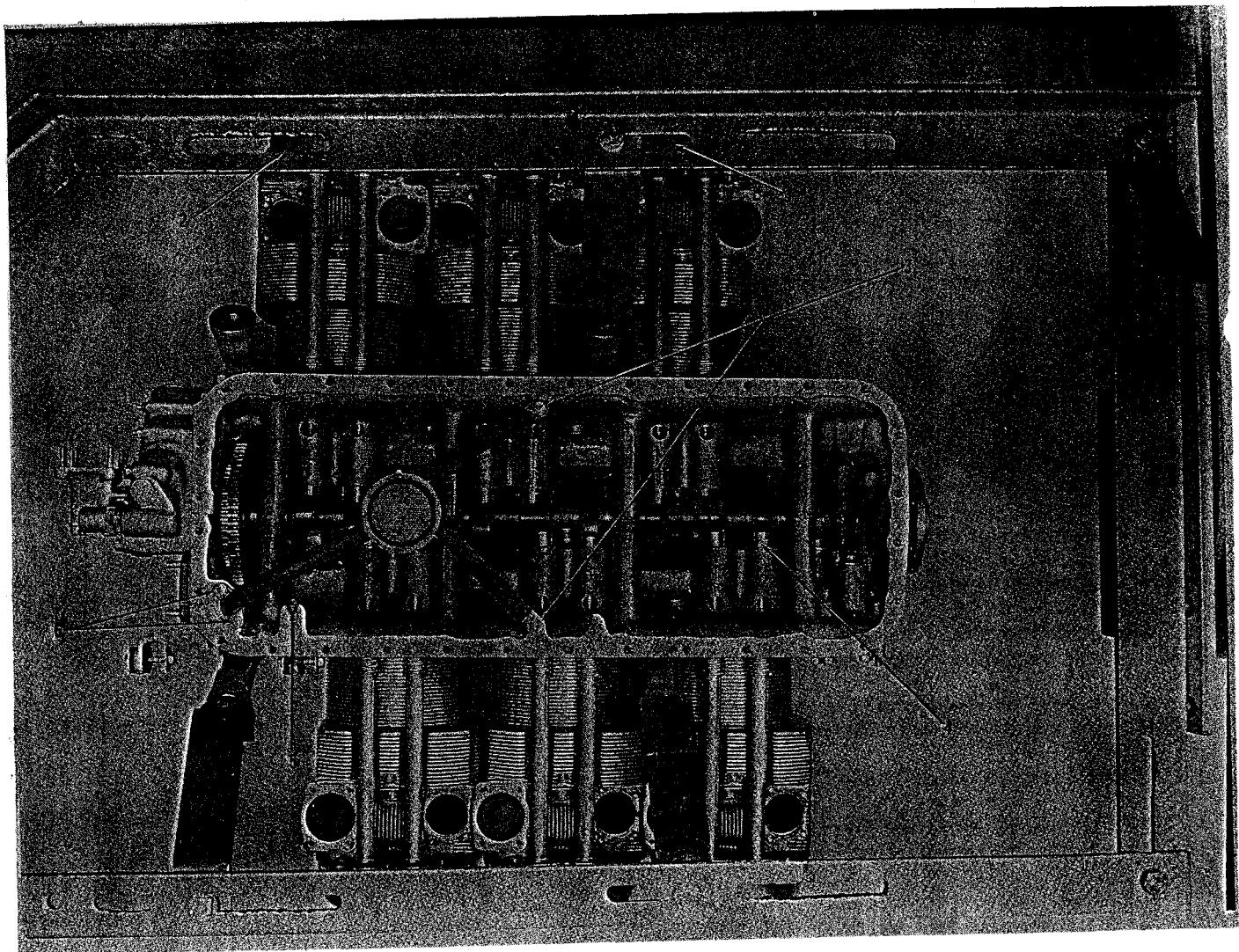
b. Place a hose clamp on one end of each end cylinder intake tube so as to face the center tube, and push the end tubes into the hoses already installed. Work the hose clamps over the ends of the hoses, but not past the beads. Do not tighten these clamps.

c. Push a hose on the front end of each side manifold assembly, and install a clamp on the overlapping portion inside the tube head. Tighten both clamps.

d. Lay a new gasket on the intake flange of each cylinder. Position each side manifold assembly on the proper bank of cylinders, and adjust the individual tubes so as to seat squarely on the cylinder intake ports. The end tube must be located above No. 2 cylinder.

e. Attach each of the six intake tube flanges to its cylinder with four sets of attaching parts.

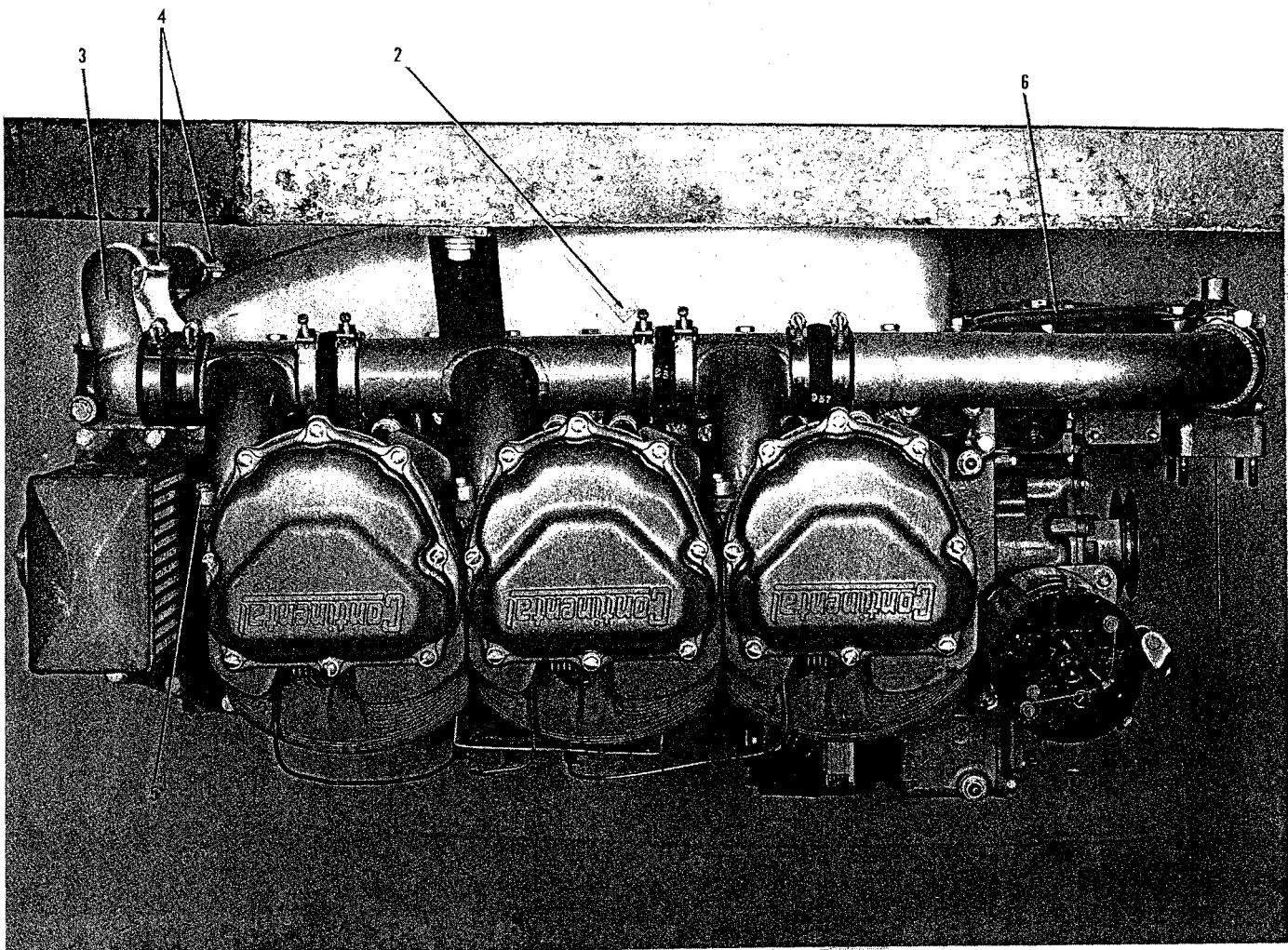
f. Tighten the clamps on the two center hoses on each side so that they lay inside the tube beads.



1. Valve rocker cover
2. Plain washer, lock washer and screw
3. Plain washer, screw and lockwire

4. Valve lifter
5. Oil gauge guide
6. Plain washer, screw and lockwire

Figure 41. Bottom View with Valve Mechanism and Oil Suction Tube Installed



- 1. Riser manifold
- 2. Oil sump
- 3. Balance tube
- 4. Balance tube attaching bolts
- 5. Intake pipe attaching bolts
- 6. Riser manifold support bracket

Figure 42. Oil Sump and Riser Manifold Installed

g. Place a hose clamp on each end of the balance tube and lay the tube in its bracket. Push the tube ends into the connecting hoses installed on the manifold. Secure the balance tube to the brackets with the clamps and their attaching parts. Push the hose clamps over the hose ends and tighten.

h. Attach the carburetor top support bracket to the idler pin studs on the crankcase rear. Attach the carburetor to its top support. Install a new gasket on the riser manifold and insert the studs through the carburetor's bottom flange and the lower support brackets. After securing the riser to the carburetor and brackets, with five sets of attaching parts, work the elbow to the riser connecting hose onto the riser, position and tighten the hose clamps.

12-18. OIL COOLER.

a. Install a new oil cooler adapter-to-crankcase gasket on the crankcase studs in front of No. 5 cylinder.

b. Install the crankcase-to-oil cooler adapter and secure it with five each plain washers, shakeproof lock washers and plain nuts.

c. Install a new oil cooler-to-adapter gasket and oil cooler. Secure it with twelve plain washers and drilled hex-head bolts. Safety the bolts together in pairs with lockwire.

12-19. MAGNETO DRIVE GEARS. (See figure 44).

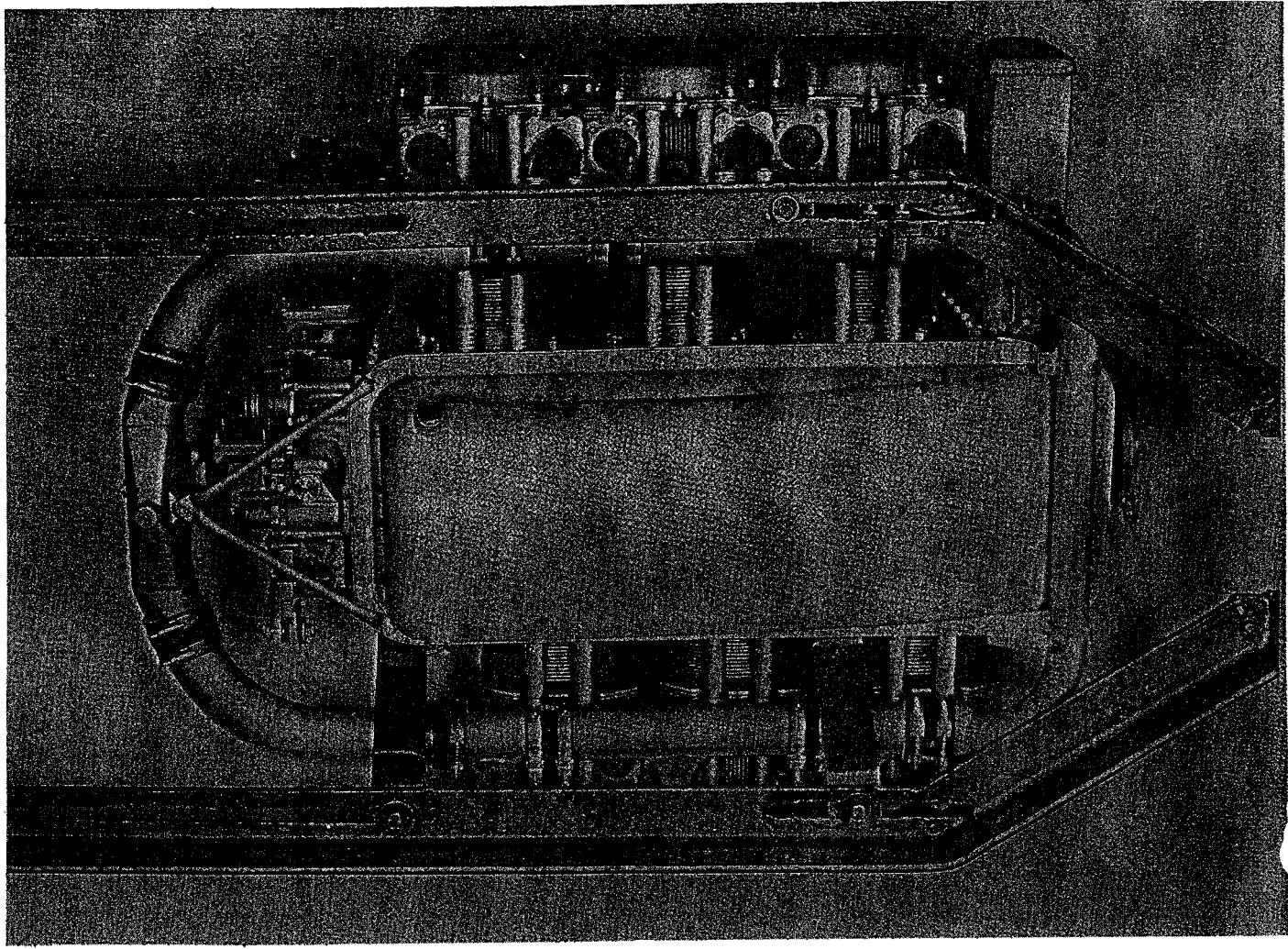


Figure 43. Induction System and Carburetor Installed

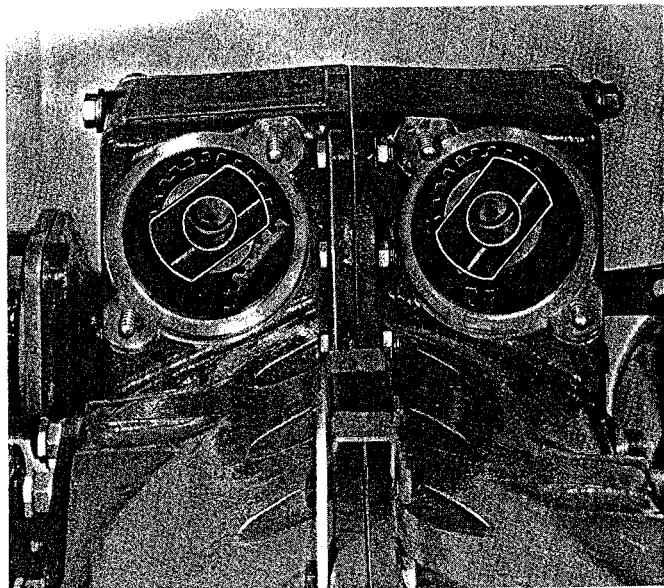


Figure 44. Position of Magneto Couplings

a. Insert one of the pressed-steel coupling retainers into each gear hub slot.

b. Cover each of four new rubber coupling bushings with a film of Lubriplate grease. Insert two bushings into each retainer, rounded long edges first.

c. Turn the crankshaft to the No. 1 cylinder advance firing angle as described in the following paragraph, then lubricate each magneto drive gear shaft and teeth, and insert both gears into their bushings. Observe the shaft ends from the rear as they are carefully pushed through the adapter oil seals to make sure that the seal lips are not reversed or damaged. Mesh the magneto drive gears with the idler gear so that the coupling bushing slots assume approximately the illustrated positions. These positions will vary slightly due to differences in magnetos and gears.

12-20. PLACING CRANKSHAFT IN TIMING POSITION. Cover the bottom No. 1 spark plug hole with the thumb; then turn the crankshaft clockwise until piston is coming up on compression stroke and press-

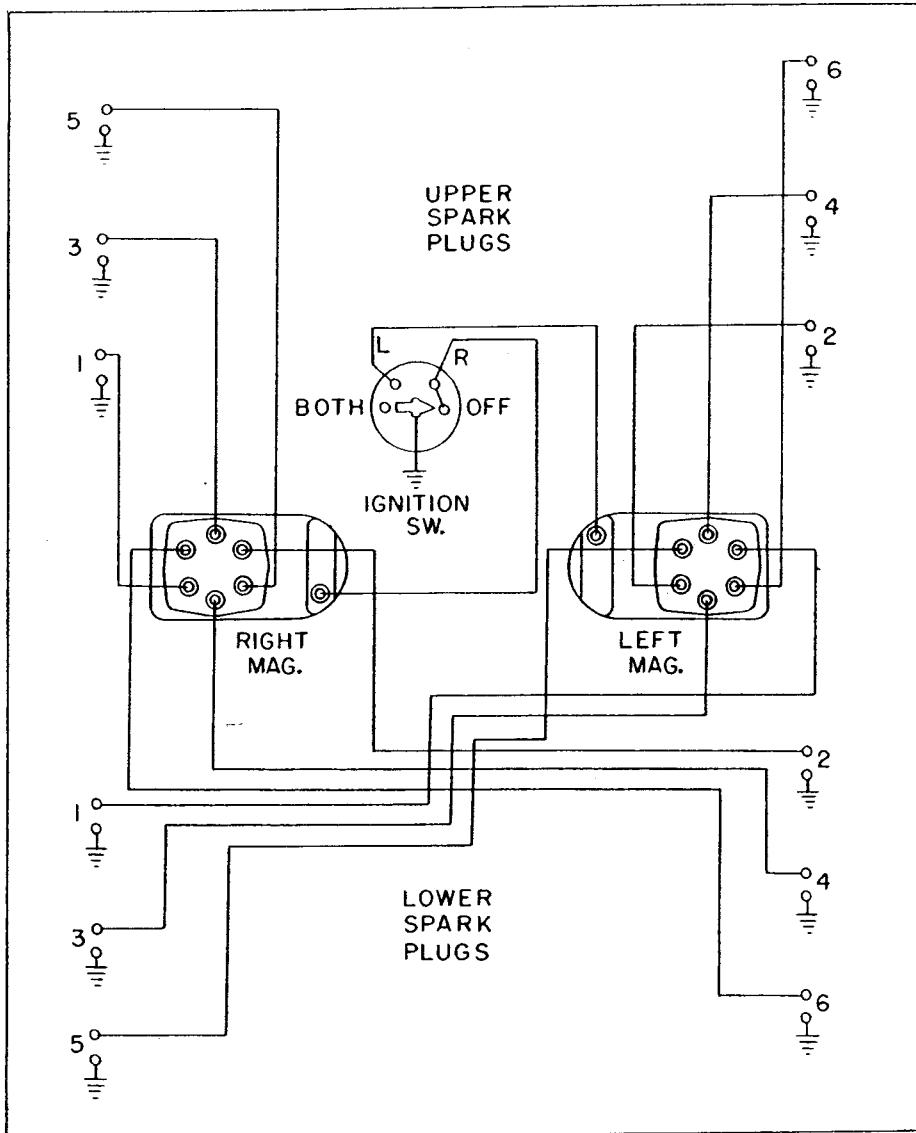


Figure 45. Ignition Wiring Diagram

ure is felt on the thumb. The timing marks on the crankshaft flange is now turning towards the bottom parting line of the crankcase halves. Using an adjustable square on the front of the crankshaft flange, align the specified timing degree mark on the crankshaft flange with the crankcase bottom parting flange line. Engine is now ready to have magnetos installed.

Note

The timing marks on the crankshaft flange are graduated in two (2) degree increments.

12-21. TIMING MAGNETOS.

- Unscrew the timing inspection hole plugs in magnetos.
- To place magnetos in timing position, turn the impulse coupling backwards, so latches will not engage, until the marked tooth in the magneto is centered in the inspection hole.

gage, until the marked tooth in the magneto is centered in the inspection hole.

- Without turning the impulse coupling, hold the magneto in near horizontal position it will occupy and see that the coupling slot in the driver gear aligns with impulse coupling lugs on the magneto, if coupling lugs and gear coupling will not align, pull coupling drive gear just far enough to rotate teeth and reset at correct angle to match impulse coupling.

Note

Do not pull coupling drive gear out of oil seal.

- Install the right magneto with the outer end slightly below horizontal, as it will be tapped up to attain correct timing, and secure it with clamp washers, shakeproof washers and nuts, but tighten only enough to permit turning the magneto for final timing without looseness.

e. Install the left magneto with the outer end slightly above horizontal, as it will be tapped down to attain correct timing, and secure in same manner as in "step d".

f. Connect timing light lead to the ground terminal of each magneto, both timing lights should be on; then tap (with a non-marring hammer) the right magneto up until the timing light for that magneto goes out; then tap the left magneto down until the timing light for that magneto goes out; then tighten the magnetos.

g. Turn the crankshaft a few degrees counterclockwise and bring it back clockwise until timing marks are aligned again, at this point both timing lights should go out at the same instant that the timing mark on the crankshaft flange aligns with the lower crankcase parting line.

h. If lights do not go out at the same time, loosen the magneto that the light is late or early, as the case may be, and repeat the procedure outlined in "step f".

i. When the timing lights go out as the timing mark and parting line are perfectly aligned, the engine is correctly timed.

12-22. IGNITION HARNESS. (See figure 30).

a. The high tension cable outlet plate of each cable assembly can be attached to either magneto in only one position, due to the unequal screw spacing. The very shortest ignition cable is for No. 1 upper spark plug, and identifies the proper assembly for the right magneto. The wiring may be traced with the aid of either figure 30 or figure 45. Notice the "1" on the

outlet plates next to the No. 1 cylinder cable outlet holes.

b. Attach each cable outlet plate to its magneto with four sets of parts (31, 32).

c. Lay the lower spark plug cables from each magneto across the brace (22) on the crankcase top flange in two layers of three cables each. Install the clamp and its attaching parts (23, 24, 25).

d. Install all spark plugs not already in place with smooth copper gaskets. Tighten all plugs to specified torque.

Note

Before final installation, coat spark plug 18 mm threads with a film of engine oil.

e. Insert cable terminal sleeves into the proper plugs, and screw on the elbow coupling nuts only tight enough to keep the elbows from turning. Keep the lower spark plug cables above the intake manifold and inside the intake elbows.

12-23. FINAL PARTS.

a. Unless optional accessories are to be installed on the mount pads behind the magneto drive gears before the test run, install gaskets and covers. Attach each with four plain and shakeproof washers and plain hex nuts.

b. Install a new "O" ring on the oil level gauge, and insert the gauge in the support sleeve at the left side of the crankcase.

SECTION XIII

REPAIR AND TESTING OF ACCESSORIES

13-1. HYDRAULIC VALVE TAPPETS. Select a clean bench space in a location where there is adequate light and a minimum of air circulation and air-borne dust. If the bench top is wood or metal, spread over it a clean sheet of heavy brown wrapping paper. A bench covered with linoleum or tempered Masonite is preferable. In any event, the work surface should be absolutely clean. If the volume of tappet work permits, it will be advisable to provide a rack of varnished wood or of sheet aluminum to hold the parts while they are disassembled. If such a rack is not available, the disassembled parts of each tappet should be placed in a row on the clean work surface so as to avoid interchanging them between assemblies. Particularly, it is essential that bodies, sockets and plungers, be kept in original relationship, since they are selectively fitted to obtain the specified "leak-down" rate (the rate at which oil escapes past the plunger). Obtain a supply of cleaning solvent of a type which leaves no perceptible solid residue when it evaporates. Cleaners Naptha and the various trade-named mineral spirit solvents used in regular cleaning of engine parts will be satisfactory. The solvent must be previously unused, and the supply should be kept in a tightly-covered can. Pour out a sufficient quantity of solvent into a clean pan, such as a tinned cake pan, for use, and discard the working bath whenever it becomes discolored or contains an appreciable amount of sediment. No special tools are required, though a new paint brush may be used to loosen sludge deposits.

13-2. DISASSEMBLY.

- a. Clean the assembled tappet, then stand it on its flat end.
- b. Use a small screwdriver carefully to pry the snap ring's flat sides inward, in turn, until the ends are disengaged from the body groove. Hold down the socket with a pushrod or other ball end tool until the snap ring has been removed.
- c. Invert the tappet, and catch the socket as it drops out.
- d. Insert a finger into the plunger, and withdraw the attached spring and check valve assembly. If the socket was not held out against the snap ring, the plunger will be stuck tightly in the body. This may be due to the formation of a ring of hard carbon around the upper oil groove. It may be possible to scrape off such a deposit with a blunt-edged knife, holding the plunger fully down in the body. If so, the carbon should be blown out with a watchmaker's blowgun or a small rubber ball-type syringe as it is scraped loose. If such an obstruction cannot be removed, or if the plunger is seized by score marks, the entire assembly must be discarded.

e. After removing the plunger, detach the spring by turning it so as to unwind it while pulling outward. Sometimes the spring will come off without twisting, but do not stretch it out of shape.

f. To remove the check valve cage from the edge of the plunger, use a very small screwdriver or a cotter pin inserted only far enough to pry against the plunger shoulder just inside the cage slots. Do not flip the cage off; just loosen it; then lift it off while the plunger stands on its open end. Take off the check valve spring and the valve plate.

13-3. CLEANING AND INSPECTION.

a. Clean the tappet parts individually in the solvent, and inspect all oil grooves, oil holes and corners for deposits. Each part must be thoroughly clean, all oil holes unobstructed and all particles of carbon and other foreign matter removed from all surfaces.

b. Inspect the body for nicks, scores and other roughness on all machined surfaces. Inspect the cam follower face for pitting, radial scores and groove wear. The latter indicates that the tappet did not rotate as it is intended to do. This may be due to excessive wear on the tapered toe of the cam lobe. None of these defects may be allowed.

c. Inspect the socket for scoring in the concave area. If properly lubricated, the socket should wear to a mirror polish at the bottom. The size of the worn area is not a true indication of the extent of wear, since there is some variation in pushrod ball-end radius and hardness, as well as in socket hardness. If the worn area is small in diameter it may appear to be rather deep. This, too, is deceptive. Unless there is indication that wear has gone beneath the hard case depth, the socket will be serviceable, unless it is rough. Inspect each of the right-angle socket oil holes while aiming the other at a strong light to check for restrictions. Remove any deposit with a 1/16 inch brass rod cut square and flat on the end.

d. Inspect the plunger exterior wall for scores and other roughness. (Do not attempt to smooth these surfaces. If they are rough the plunger is not repairable). Make sure that its side oil hole and check-valve oil hole are clear. Inspect the check-valve seat for nicks, pitting and scratches, using a magnifying glass in good light. The seat must be perfectly flat.

e. Inspect the check-valve plate for bending and roughness. It is possible to lap the valve plate to restore perfect flatness; however, this is not usually an economical procedure. Inspect the check-valve spring for distortion. It should stand about 1/4 inch

high. Look for dirt in the valve cage, and see that it is not deformed so as to be loose on the plunger shoulder.

13-4. TESTING. Since proper leak-down past the plunger and perfect seating of the check valve are essential for maintenance of zero lash in the valve train, and since bodies and plungers are not interchangeable, it is essential to ascertain whether the original body and plunger are worn too much to operate satisfactorily and whether the check valve will seal perfectly. It is not necessary to determine the exact leak-down rate. A quick but sufficient check may be made immediately after cleaning the parts and without special equipment. For the first test assemble the plunger, check-valve plate, check-valve spring and cage (refer to paragraph 13-5). Do not install the large expanding spring on the plunger. Stand the dry body on its flat end, and start the dry plunger and valve assembly into its bore. The plunger will go in easily until its inner end has passed the lower body oil hole. Unless it is very badly worn or the check valve is leaking, it will stop there. In order not to obstruct the check-valve oil hole, use a screwdriver to push down on the bottom of the plunger bore. Push only a short way, and release at once - a tapping motion. The plunger should kick back promptly due to the compression of trapped air under it. It may not come quite back to the starting point, and by successive taps it can be pushed eventually to the bottom as air slowly escapes around it, but the kick back should indicate good compression. If it shows rapid leakage, this may be due to dirt on the check valve or seat or to irregularities in either part, or it may be due to wear of the plunger. A second test for valve leakage may be made by plugging the top of the plunger either with the smallest finger or with a rubber cork into which a small screw has been driven and pushing the plunger in while plugging the body oil holes by holding the body between thumb and forefinger. If the plunger resists inward and outward motion, indicating good compression and vacuum, respectively, then the check valve is not seating perfectly. In this event, clean the sealing surfaces again and inspect for possible scratches and other damage. If the valve cannot be made to seat perfectly, or if the second test indicated excessive plunger wear, discard the entire tappet. On the other hand, if the first test produced a satisfactory kickback the unit should operate well enough in the engine and, in the absence of other kinds of damage to the parts, it should be considered acceptable.

13-5. REASSEMBLY.

a. Coat the inside of the tappet body with only a film of clean engine lubricating oil. Stand it on its flat end.

b. Stand the plunger on its open end. Lubricate the check-valve plate, and lay it on the seat at the top of the plunger. Center it by eye. In the center of the valve, stand the small valve spring. Place the valve cage over the spring, and push it down onto the plunger

shoulder. Use a screwdriver and a small hammer or hand-tap the cage down firmly against the plunger all around.

c. Place the large expanding spring on over the valve cage. Lubricate the outside of the plunger and the spring sparingly. Insert this assembly into the body core, spring first.

d. Lubricate the socket. Place it, flat side down, on top of the plunger. Hold it inward below the body snap ring groove with a pushrod or other ball-end tool, and insert the ends of the snap ring into the groove, then with a screwdriver push the snap ring center curve into the groove.

e. Lubricate the outside of the body and its flat end with clean engine oil, but do not squirt oil into the plunger or body oil holes. Store assembled tappets under cover, or wrap them in waxed paper until ready for installation in the engine.

13-6. HARRISON OIL COOLER.

13-7. CLEANING.

a. Soak the assembly in a tank of mineral spirit solvent or cleaners naptha to loosen and wash out heavy sludge deposits and oil.

b. Blow out the cooling fins and dry the exterior with a jet of dry compressed air after draining the cooler.

c. For a final cleaning operation, a tank of at least 10 gallons capacity with a solution-circulating pump system of approximately 35 gallons per minute delivery at 75 - 150 p. s. i. pressure should be used to circulate through the cooler core a solution of an inhibited, mild alkaline cleaning compound, such as Oakite No. 61 (6 oz. Oakite per gallon of water) maintained at a temperature between 160°F. and 180°F. A pressure gauge should be installed in the supply line and another in the return line to measure the pressure drop through the cooler. The pressure drop will decrease, i. e., the gauge readings will come closer together as the solid deposits are flushed out. An adapter for attachment of the hoses must be made locally and sealed to the cooler mount flange with a gasket and three bolts, washers and nuts. The adapter may incorporate the two gauges. It may be made of steel plate and standard iron pipe fittings. The cleaning solution should enter through the normal cooler outlet port (front in installed position). A filter must be interposed in the supply hose between the pump and the cooler. Circulate the solution until the discharge appears clean and the pressure drop across the cooler has stabilized at the lowest value obtained. This may require 30 minutes or so.

d. Flush the cooler core thoroughly with clean, h₂O, and drain it as completely as possible. Blow off the exterior with dry compressed air.

STATIC FLOW

AIR	OIL	
Flow - Lbs/Min. 42	Flow - Lbs/Min.	40
Inlet Temperature 100°F	Max. Allowable	
Static Drop "H ₂ O" 5.0	Outlet Temperature	*225° F.
	Pressure Drop P. S. P.	16.0

* All engines with piston oil cooling shall not exceed 240° F. Max. Oil Temperature. The engines with a designation ending in "O" such as IO-470-VO have piston oil cooling.

CAUTION

Use only an inhibited, mild alkaline cleaning compound intended for cleaning aluminum parts. Strong alkaline materials intended for use on other metals will destroy the cooler by corrosive action. If such a compound has been used in the circulating equipment it must be washed out thoroughly before filling with the solution to be pumped through the oil cooler. It is essential that all alkaline material be removed from all exterior and interior surfaces of the cooler. Residues left inside the core will react with acids in the engine oil to form soap, and this will cause violent foaming in the oil system.

After a cleaning operation, empty the solution filter, and examine the filtering element for metallic particles. If any significant volume of such particles is found, the cooler from which they came should be destroyed, since there is no way of determining when all such particles have been removed.

13-8. INSPECTION.

- a. Look for obstructions between the air fins.
- b. Inspect the flat tubes, fins and headers for dents and bending. The assembly is allowed to be out of square 1/16 inch per foot in any direction. Any distortion will indicate the possibility of cracks and broken joints. Fins must not be bent so as to restrict the cooling air flow.
- c. Inspect the mounting surface for deep scratches and cracks which would cause oil leakage.
- d. To test for invisible leaks, block either oil port with a gasket and adapter plate through which compressed air may be introduced into the other port, and attach a compressed air hose to the adapter inlet. The air line should be equipped with a pressure gauge and, between the gauge and the pump, a manual shutoff valve. Lower the cooler into a water tank until it is completely immersed; then slowly open the air line valve until the pressure has risen to 100 p. s. i. Close the valve, and watch for air bubbles escaping from the cooler, accompanied by a drop in

gauge reading. If necessary to maintain pressure, open the air line valve long enough to locate the source of bubbles at the cooler surface, and if the point is accessible, circle the leak with a crayon mark to identify points which may be repairable.

13-9. REPAIR.

- a. Because of the welded constructions, repairs are not recommended by the oil cooler manufacturer; however, emergency repairs may be made to stop leaks in accessible locations, such as tube seams and header surfaces, when a new cooler is not available. Do not attempt to repair an oil cooler with blown or bulged tubes.
- b. Clean thoroughly the area surrounding the crack or hole.
- c. Apply a thin coat of a solution of Alcoa No. 33 flux in water.
- d. To repair tube leaks, heat the metal with an acetylene torch equipped with a No. 3 tip, and apply Alcoa No. 716 welding wire 1/16 inch in diameter.
- e. To repair header leaks or mounting pad cracks, heat the metal with an acetylene or hydrogen torch equipped with a No. 5 tip, and apply Alcoa No. 718 welding wire of 3/32 inch diameter or Alcoa No. 43S welding rod.
- f. Remove all traces of welding flux by wiping all accessible areas with a clean cloth wet with hot water; then scrub with a stiff bristle brush and hot water, and wipe again with a wet, hot cloth. Flush all inaccessible areas thoroughly with hot water and dry with compressed air. Repeat the flushing and drying operation several times.
- g. Repeat the air test described in paragraph 13-8d.

CAUTION

All aluminum welding fluxes are highly corrosive. Exercise care to prevent the flux from entering the cooler core. Complete removal of the flux residues is essential for the same reason.

h. If a crack in the mounting surface was repaired by welding, the flatness of the surface must be restored by machining or by careful filing and lapping. Before machining or filing, plug the oil ports with a hard grease which is soluble in lubricating oil. Remove the plugs after machining or lapping and thorough cleaning.

13-10. TESTING. Seal the flushing, adapter to the cooler, and connect to a high pressure hose leading through a valve to a source capable of supplying a low viscosity lubricating oil at a static pressure of 200 p. s. i. Fill the cooler by circulating oil until all air has been displaced. Then block the cooler, and apply a pressure of 200 p. s. i. Close the supply-line valve, and allow the cooler to stand under this pressure for 20 minutes, during which time there should be no oil leakage, and the gauge pressure should remain constant.

13-11. LUBRICATION. Following completion of cleaning, testing and repair work, if any, and pending installation of the cooler, flush the core with clean, low viscosity lubricating oil at a temperature of

approximately 160°F. Drain out the bulk of the flushing oil, leaving a coating on the interior surfaces, and store the cooler in a tightly-covered container.

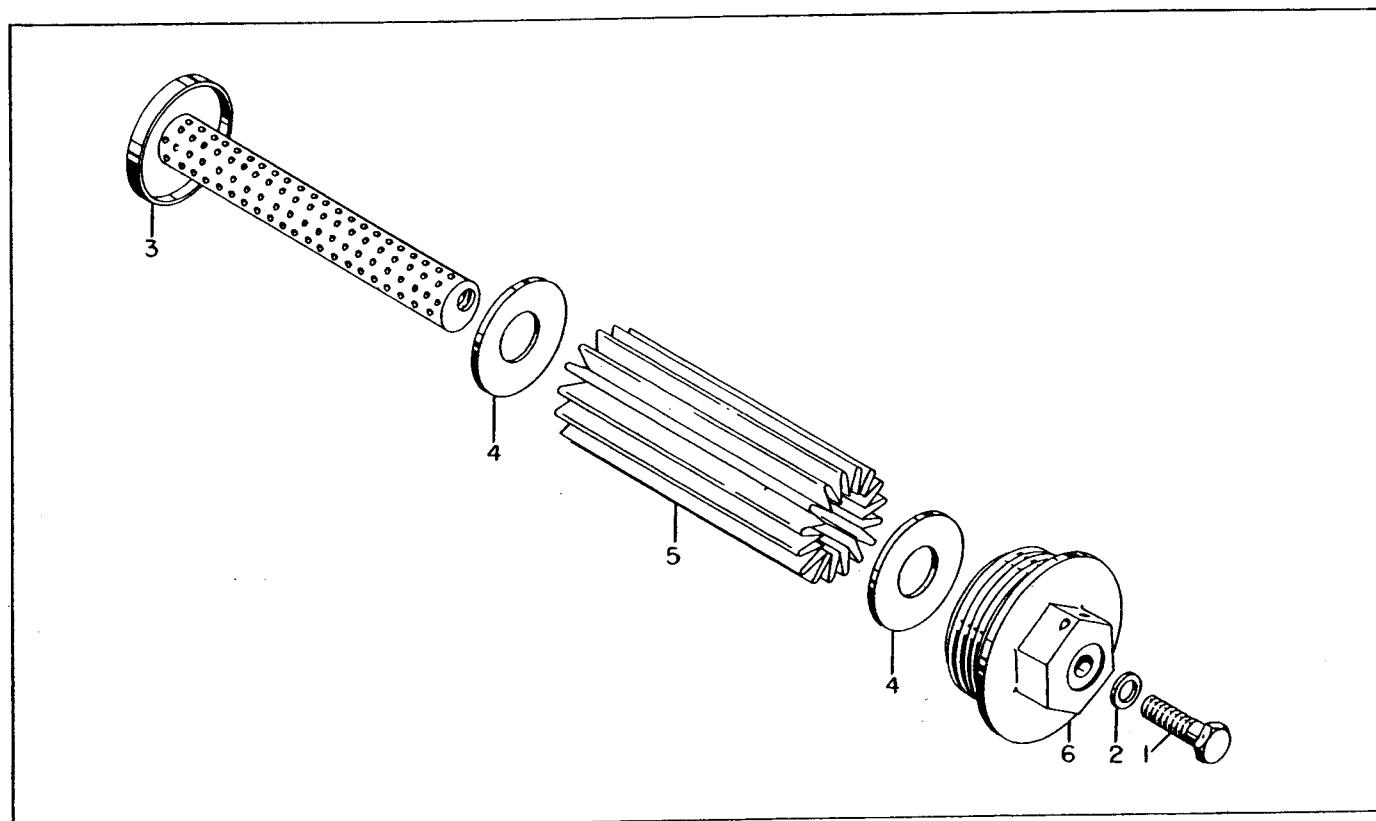
13-12. AIR-MAZE NO. Q9T116 OIL FILTER. (See figure 46).

13-13. DISASSEMBLY.

a. Remove the lockwire from the bolt head. Unscrew and remove the bolt (1) and its washer (2).

b. Lift off the head casting (6), the upper element gasket (4), the element assembly (5) and the lower element gasket (4) from the perforated tube assembly (3).

13-14. CLEANING. Soak the corrugated screen assembly in a mineral spirit solvent to loosen sludge; then swish it through the solvent and allow it to drain dry. Do not use any forceful method to clean this assembly. Clean all other parts with a solvent applied by brush or spray, and dry them with dehydrated compressed air.



1. Air-Maze No. Q9S580-212 special bolt
2. Air-Maze No. Q9S552-06 washer
3. Air-Maze No. Q9T116-218 perforated tube subassembly
4. Air-Maze No. Q9S471-66 element gasket
5. Air-Maze No. Q9T116-07 element subassembly
6. Air-Maze No. Q9S580-140 head casting

Figure 46. Air-Maze No. Q9T116 Oil Filter Assembly

13-15. INSPECTION. Discard and replace any damaged parts. Replace with new parts, the washer (2) and both element gaskets (4) each time the filter is disassembled.

13-16. ASSEMBLY. Reverse the disassembly procedure (paragraph 13-13) to reassemble the filter, tighten the bolt (1) to 80 in. lbs. torque, and safety with lockwire.

13-17. MAGNETOS. For overhaul instructions and parts list relative to Scintilla model S6RN-25 magnetos, address the Director of Service Publications, Scintilla Magneto Division of Bendix Aviation Corp., Sidney, N. Y. Magnetos installed on model O-470 engines are built to Scintilla Parts List No. 10-79020-1. Special tools for magneto overhaul work are listed separately by the manufacturer.

13-18. CARBURETOR. For parts list and overhaul instructions pertaining to Stromberg-Bendix model PSD-5C carburetors, address Service Department, Bendix Products Division of Bendix Aviation Corp., South Bend, Indiana. Carburetors are identified by the manufacturer's part No.

13-19. CARBURETOR. For parts lists and overhaul instructions pertaining to Marvel-Schebler MA4-5 carburetors see applicable manuals distributed by the Marvel-Schebler Division of Borg-Warner Corporation. If the throttle lever was replaced, the self-locking nut securing it to the carburetor should be tightened to a torque value of 35-40 inch pounds, or as specified on the Marvel-Schebler Drawing No. 284-190.

13-20. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

SECTION XIV

TESTING AFTER OVERHAUL

Note

The airframe can be considered a suitable test stand for running in overhauled engines contingent on use of a test propeller and equipped with a suitable shroud or scoop to gather and direct cooling air over the cylinders. Engine must be equipped with cylinder head temperature pickups on all cylinders and other instrumentation as indicated.

14-1. TEST EQUIPMENT.

14-2. TEST CLUB. Unless a dynamometer is used to apply controlled loads to the crankshaft, it will be necessary to install a wood test club such as those supplied by the Hartzell Propeller Fan Co. of Piqua, Ohio. Test clubs are customarily supplied in standard diameters, so that the blade length must be reduced by the "cut and try" method until the club will absorb the engine rated horsepower, when used in the cell, stand, and engine combination for which it was calibrated.

14-3. TEST STAND. Any rigid supporting stand of adequate strength and suitable shape and dimensions may be fitted with adapters to accept the engine mount bracket locations and shear rubber mount bushing dimensions shown in the installation drawings. The crankshaft should be at least five feet above the cell floor so that the test club will not cause excessive disturbance in the air at floor level. If the cell does not have a paved floor the ground beneath the stand and for a reasonable distance around it should be treated so as to hold the soil in place.

14-4. COOLING AIR SCOOP. In warm climates it will probably be necessary to construct a scoop of heavy-gauge sheet metal to fit over the tops of all cylinders, with pads to seal it to the rear cylinders and to all valve rocker covers, in order to direct an adequate flow of air downward through the cylinder fins. Vanes may be found necessary to direct a portion of the cooling air to the center cylinder and/or the oil cooler, therefore the temperatures of all cylinder heads should be measured until uniformity within 50°F has been obtained. It is advisable to provide a duct from the cylinder scoop to the generator vent tube or to provide a separate scoop for it.

14-5. CARBURETOR AIR INTAKE. An air filter and housing should be attached to the carburetor air inlet flange. The filter area must be sufficient to avoid excessive restriction of air flow, even when the filter is dirty, though it should be cleaned before each test. Calculations of filter area should be based on 356

c. f. m. of air required by the engine at full throttle at 2600 R. P. M. and on the filter capacity per unit of area. The calculated area of a clean filter should be increased by at least 50% to allow for dirt accumulation.

14-6. EXHAUST STACKS. For testing purposes the exhaust back pressure should be zero. Short stacks may be made locally to match the cylinder port diameter and the flange stud dimensions shown in applicable installation drawings.

14-7. CONTROLS. The only controls required are a carburetor throttle control, a starter switch and wiring and a standard twin magneto switch with connections to the Scintilla grounding terminals; however, the carburetor manual-mixture control lever may be connected to a suitable manual control in order to permit a very brief test of its operation and to permit stopping the engine with the idle cutoff feature. If the mixture control is not connected, it must be wired in the "RICH" (extreme right) position. For locations of all control connections and required throttle travel refer to the applicable installation drawing.

14-8. ELECTRICAL WIRING. A 6-or 12-volt storage battery, depending on the starter installed, must be connected by a No. 0 stranded copper cable from its positive terminal to the power terminal on the starter solenoid and the battery negative terminal must be connected to the engine, or both battery negative terminal and engine may be grounded. A small insulated wire should connect the starter solenoid coil terminal to a 5 Amp. pushbutton switch. The other switch terminal must be connected to the engine or both to a common ground. A Delco-Remy generator regulator designed for a 12-volt system should be connected to the generator "A" (armature) and "F" (field coil) terminals, the latter of which is nearest to the crankcase, and to the battery and the ammeter to check generator performance. If desired, an electrical load may be connected across the battery terminals to provide a constant or variable drain so as to check generator output throughout the test run.

14-9. INSTRUMENTS. The control panel should be equipped with the following engine instruments. (See installation drawings for connection points).

- a. An electrically powered (1/2 engine R. P. M.) tachometer is necessary on some engine models.
- b. An oil pressure gauge and tube connection.
- c. An oil temperature gauge and capillary assembly.

d. A cylinder head temperature gauge, wiring and cylinder bayonet thermocouple.

e. A water manometer with rubber hose connection to the vacuum pump oil-return hole at the rear of the crankcase.

f. An ammeter connected in the generator circuit.

14-10. BREATHER. A substantial hose of 3/4 inch I. D. should be securely clamped over the crankcase breather elbow and support so as to lead to a point above and to the rear of the engine.

14-11. FUEL SYSTEM. The fuel supply tank need not be elevated due to the fuel pump installed. Connect the fuel supply line to the fuel pump and install the line from the fuel pump to the carburetor. Remove the plug (11, figure 8) and connect the carburetor vapor vent to a return line to the fuel supply tank. Remove the plug (9, figure 8), install the fitting, and connect the fuel-pressure gauge line. For all models, if it is desired to measure the total fuel consumption per minute during the test run, a flow meter may be interposed in the supply line or a graduated alternate tank supported on a small platform scale may be connected to the supply line through a selector valve and the time required to trip with a known fuel overbalance at the switchover time may be timed by a stop watch.

14-12. GOVERNOR PAD COVER. A removable oil transfer tube conducts oil under pressure from the front main bearing through the crankshaft to the propeller hub. On some models, crankshafts are equipped with an oil transfer collar to supply the governor controlled oil to the crankshaft for use with an oil controlled propeller.

When a test club or fixed pitch propeller is used for testing purposes on engine models so equipped, the governor pad cover must have an internal grooved surface to allow the circulating oil to lubricate the oil transfer collar. The governor pad cover is not needed if a propeller governor is installed.

14-13. TEST SCHEDULES.

a. Horsepower ratings for the O-470 and IO-470

Engines encompass several horsepower ratings between 225 and 260. They are as follows:

- 225 O-470-A-C-E-J, IO-470-J-K
- 230 O-470-K-L-R-S
- 240 O-470-B-G-M-P
- 250 IO-470-C-G-P-R-T
- 260 IO-470-D-E-F-H-L-M-N-S-U-V

The 230 and 240 horsepower ratings have been approved for an abbreviated run-in schedule. The test is the same for either a major or minor parts replacement teardown.

b. Run the engine according to the short test schedule after a top overhaul or after a major overhaul when no new running parts were installed.

c. Run the engine according to the long test schedule after a major overhaul which included replacement of bushing, cylinders, pistons, and any gear or any assembly containing gears.

d. Extend the second period of each test schedule, if necessary, to raise the oil temperature to 100°F.

Note

If tests must be conducted in extremely cold weather, it may be necessary to shield the crankcase from the cooling air stream, since it takes some heat from the oil.

e. Take instrument readings at the beginning, in the middle, and at the end of the full-throttle period. Take one reading during each of the other periods as soon as conditions have stabilized.

f. Make one check on performance of each magneto alone at 2050 R. P. M. or as noted in schedule. (Refer to Table II, Section II). Clear spark plugs by operating with both magnetos on for a few seconds between checks.

Note

The maximum allowable cylinder head temperature and the maximum allowable oil temperature (Table IV) must not be exceeded at any time during the test.

TABLE XIII SHORT TEST SCHEDULE
225 Horsepower Engines

Time (Minutes)	R. P. M.	Approx. B. H. P. *	Approx. % Power
5	800	-	-
10	1000	-	-
15	1200	-	-
15	1500	-	-
15	1650	-	-
15	1800	80	35
15	2050	112	50
15	2270	146	65
10	2380	168	75
15	2435	180	80
15	2530	202	90
20	2600	225+	100
15	1500 - 800	-	-

14-14. PRESERVATION. If the engine is not to be installed in an aircraft and placed in service immediately, the last 15 minutes of operation should be used to circulate a corrosion-preventive oil

mixture (suitable for flight operation). This will be an additional period, since the engine must be stopped to change oil. During the same period, unleaded gasoline should be supplied to the carburetor.

TABLE XIV LONG TEST SCHEDULE

225 Horsepower Engines

Time (Minutes)	R. P. M.	Approx. B. H. P. *	Approx. % Power
5	800	-	-
10	1000	-	-
15	1200	-	-
15	1500	-	-
15	1650	-	-
15	1800	80	35
15	1950	93	40
15	2050	112	50
20	2200	134	60
30	2330	157	70
10	2380	168	75
30	2435	180	80
30	2530	202	90
30	2600	225+	100
15	1500 - 800	-	-

*Based on propeller load, corrected to standard Sea Level Atmospheric Pressure, 60°F. carburetor air temperature.

+Full throttle. R. P. M. will be governed by test club and atmospheric conditions but should not exceed 2650.

The 230 and 240 horsepower ratings have been approved for an abbreviated run-in schedule. The test is the same for either a major or minor parts replacement teardown.

TABLE XV TEST SCHEDULE
230 and 240 Horsepower Engine

Time (Minutes)	RPM
10	Warm up to 2300
10	2400
5	2600-2650
5	600 ± 25 Idle-Cooling Period
	Stop engine, drain oil and weigh oil in for oil consumption determination.

START OIL CONSUMPTION DETERMINATION

5	Warm up to 2300
10	2400
10	2500
10	2600-2650
5	Full throttle - Check Magneton * 600 ± 25
	Stop engine, drain oil, weigh and record oil consumption. Oil consumption at a rate of 1.24 lbs. /-1/2 hr. maximum is acceptable.

* Engine must be throttled to specified RPM and temperature allowed to settle out before taking magneto spread.

TABLE XVI SHORT TEST SCHEDULE
250 and 260 Horsepower Engines

Time (Minutes)	RPM
10	900
10	1300
10	1700
15	2100
15	2300
30	2500
10	600 \pm 25 Idle-Cooling Period
	Stop engine, drain oil, weigh in oil for oil consumption determination and replace in engine.

START OIL CONSUMPTION DETERMINATION

10	Warm-up
60	2625-2700 100% power *
5	2510 90% power
5	2190 60% power
15	2100 Check Magnetos **
	600 \pm 25 Idle-Cooling Period

Stop engine, drain oil, weigh and record engine oil consumption. ***

TABLE XVII LONG TEST SCHEDULE
250 and 260 Horsepower Engine

Time (Minutes)	RPM
15	900
15	1200
15	1500
15	1700
15	1900
15	2100
30	2300
30	2500
30	2625-2700 100% power
5	2510 90% power
5	2190 60% power
10	600 \pm 25 Idle-Cooling Period
	Stop engine, drain oil, weigh in oil for oil consumption determination and replace in engine.

START OIL CONSUMPTION DETERMINATION

Time (Minutes)	RPM
10	Warm-up
60	2625-2700 *
15	2100 Check Magnetos **
	600 \pm 25 Idle- Cooling Period

Stop engine, drain oil, and record engine oil consumption. ***

* Readings must be recorded after completion of each 15 minute interval during oil consumption run.

** Engine must be throttled to specified RPM and temperature allowed to settle out before taking magneto spread.

*** Oil consumption at a rate of 3.90 lbs./hr. is acceptable.

CHAPTER B

SECTION I

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL O-470-A

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Carburetor (Marvel-Schebler) (Updraft)	Model MA-4-5
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N 1109471
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N 1101892
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N 8520912
Fuel Pump (No Fuel Pump)	Gravity Fed
Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 26° - 26° B. T. C.)	Model S6RN-25
Compression Ratio	7:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2600 R. P. M.	225
Cylinder Head Temperature (Downstream Spark Plug Gasket)	525°F
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)	450°F
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating	80

Figure B-1-1, Leading Particulars

1. CARBURETOR.

2. REMOVAL. The carburetor may be removed for repair or replacement by detaching the air horn, shutting off the fuel supply and detaching the fuel supply tube at the carburetor inlet. Disconnect the throttle and mixture controls by removing the four nuts, washers and bolts which attach the carburetor to the riser manifold. To drain the fuel from the float chamber of the carburetor, remove the pipe plug at the bottom of the front side (below the mixture control lever).

3. DISASSEMBLY. To disassemble the carburetor, see applicable manual distributed by the Marvel-Schebler Division Borg-Warner Corporation for the Model MA-4-5 carburetor. This manual will cover the carburetor disassembly, inspection, cleaning, testing and reassembly.

4. INSTALLATION. Installation is in reverse of removal.

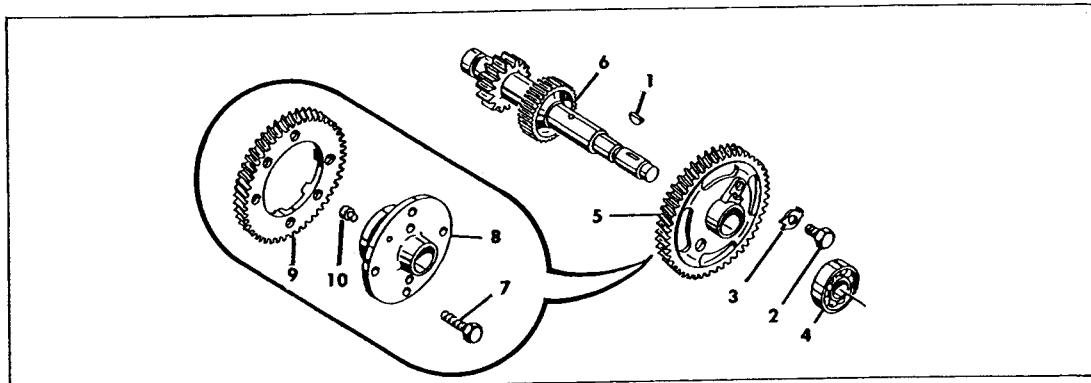
NOTE

When installing the carburetor on the riser manifold, use a new gasket and new shakeproof washers. Position the carburetor on the manifold so the mixture control lever is to the front of the engine.

5. OIL COOLER.

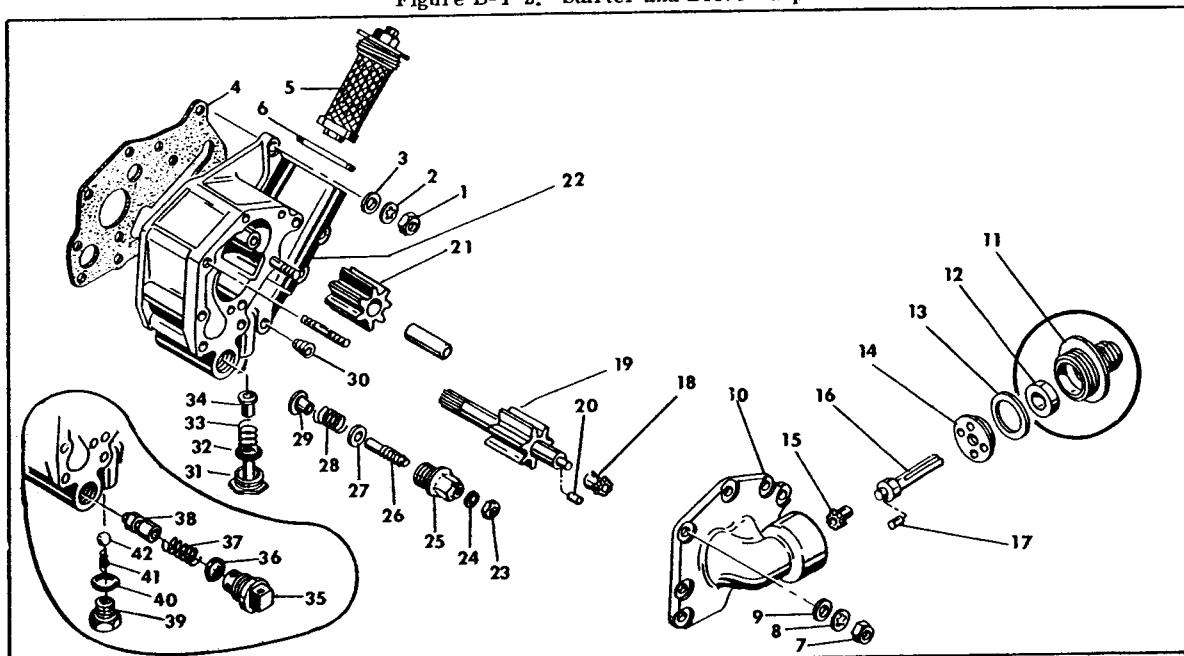
6. REMOVAL. Unscrew two long bolts to detach clamps from the front intercylinder baffles, and remove the left side clamp.

a. Remove one screw to detach the right clamp from the baffle between No. 5 cylinder and the cooler, and



- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Woodruff key | 6. Starter shaft gear |
| 2. Bolt, spring retaining | 7. Bolt |
| 3. Tab washer | 8. Starter clutch drum |
| 4. Bearing | 9. Worm wheel |
| 5. Starter worm wheel and clutch drum | 10. Stepped Dowel |

Figure B-1-2. Starter and Drive Adapter



- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Plain hex nut | 22. Oil pump housing assembly |
| 2. Lock washer | 23. Locknut |
| 3. Plain washer | 24. Copper gasket |
| 4. Oil pump to crankcase gasket | 25. Pressure relief valve housing |
| 5. Oil filter | 26. Adjusting screw |
| 6. Oil filter gasket | 27. Washer |
| 7. Plain hex nut | 28. Spring |
| 8. Lock washer | 29. Plunger |
| 9. Plain washer | 30. Plug |
| 10. Oil pump cover and mechanical tachometer drive housing | 31. Pin & plug assembly |
| 11. Mechanical tachometer drive housing | 32. Gasket |
| 12. Seal | 33. Spring |
| 13. Gasket | 34. Bypass valve |
| 14. Thrust washer | *35. Pressure relief valve cap |
| 15. Tachometer driven gear | *36. Gasket |
| 16. Tachometer drive shaft | *37. Spring |
| 17. Dowel pin | *38. Plunger |
| 18. Tachometer driving gear | *39. Bypass valve cap |
| 19. Oil pump driver gear | *40. Gasket |
| 20. Dowel pin | *41. Spring |
| 21. Oil pump driven gear | *42. Check ball |

*Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.

Figure B-1-3. Oil Pump Assembly

remove the clamp. Allow the baffle to drop clear of the cooler mount flange.

b. Remove the five nuts and washers, then withdraw the oil cooler from the crankcase studs.

c. Take off the cooler-to-cylinder baffle and the cooler gasket.

d. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

7. INSTALLATION. Installation is in reverse of removal.

8. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

a. Detach and remove carburetor from manifold riser.

b. Loosen the manifold riser to intake elbow hose clamps and slide the connecting tubes clear of the joints.

c. Loosen the intake elbow to intake manifold hose clamps and remove the elbows.

d. Detach and remove the manifold casting from its support brackets.

e. Invert the pivoted engine bed and lock in position.

f. Loosen the hose clamps on all the manifold connecting hoses.

g. Detach and remove the clamps from the balance tube brackets.

h. Remove the balance tube and its connecting hoses.

i. Detach and remove the intake manifolds, each set of three at a time and separate the parts.

j. Detach and remove the manifold support brackets from the oil sump flange.

k. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

l. On the early models replace the rubber seal on the intake tube flange and test the underlying flat washer to make sure the seal is held about halfway out of the groove by spring force.

9. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

10. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

11. STARTER AND DRIVE ADAPTER. On the early

models, a bronze bushing was used in place of the needle bearing now used to support the gearshaft end of the starter. Also used on early models was a two-piece clutch drum and worm wheel as illustrated in figure B-1-2. Disassembly of this feature is obvious and all the basic O-470 instructions apply with this one exception.

12. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Loosen the oil filter cap (5) to facilitate removal later. Loosen the tachometer drive housing (11) by turning the hex to the right.

a. Remove attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs, but not those numbered (7, 8, 9) on the two cover attaching studs.

b. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket (4).

13. DISASSEMBLY. Disassemble the oil pump in the order of the index numbers assigned (4 through 31).

14. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

15. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly is in reverse of disassembly. Installation is in reverse of removal.

16. BREATHER. On the early models the breather assembly consisted of a 90° elbow. These engines have been or should be modified by removing the elbow and inserting a pipe plug. A replacement breather is installed on the fuel pump pad.

17. VALVES. The valves are parallel to the cylinder axis and utilizes one rocker shaft for each pair of valves. All overhaul procedures are essentially the same as the basic O-470.

18. GOVERNOR DRIVEN BEVEL GEAR. The early models were equipped with a four piece assembly driven gear that is interchangeable with a one piece shaft and gear now incorporated in all current production engines.

19. OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE. On the early models the No. 2 cylinder mounting pad, of the crankcase, was machined for the installation of the oil pressure relief valve. Current models are the same as the basic O-470.

20. PISTONS. The pistons are aluminum alloy castings and are machined on all exterior surfaces. The skirt is solid and has cylindrical relief cuts at the bottom to clear the counterweights.

21. OIL FILLER NECK. Early production models have a tubular filler neck pressed into a bored boss. Current models are secured by a flange and three screws and lock washers located between No. 4 and No. 6 cylinders.

CHAPTER B

SECTION II

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL O-470-B

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Carburetor (Bendix-Stromberg) (Downdraft)	Model PSD-5C
Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 24° - 24° B. T. C.)	Model S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N 1108234
Generator (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N 1101903
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N 64087
Fuel Pump (ROMEC)	P/N RG-15980
Compression Ratio	8:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2600 R. P. M.	240
Cylinder Head Temperature (Downstream Spark Plug Gasket)	525°F
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)	475°F

Figure B-2-1, Leading Particulars

1. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

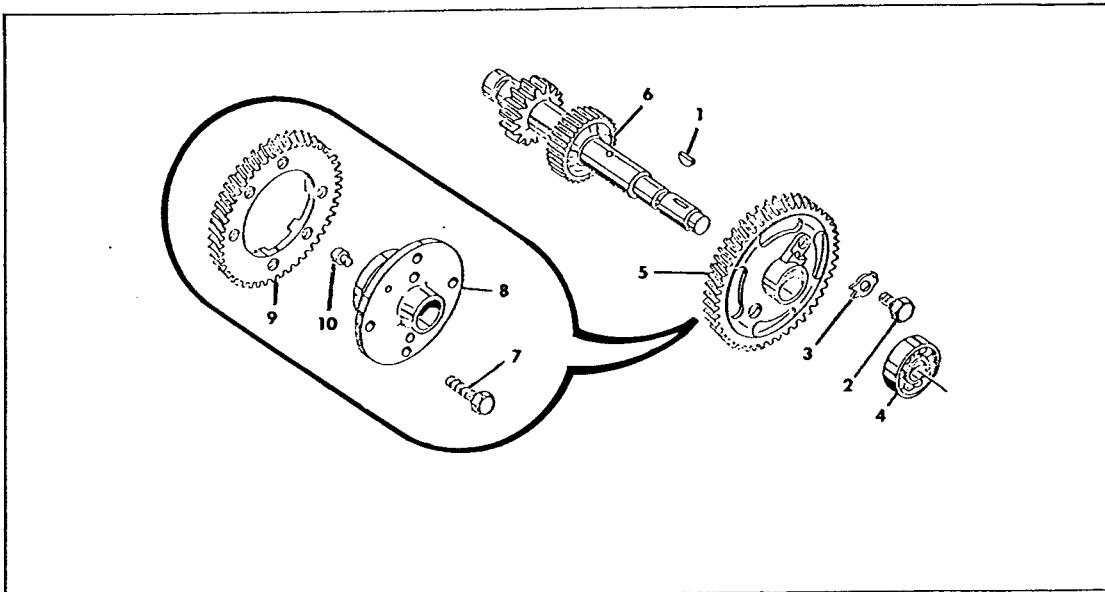
2. STARTER AND DRIVE ADAPTER. On the early models, a bronze bushing was used in place of the needle bearing now used to support the gearshaft end of the starter. Also used on early models was a two-piece clutch drum and worm wheel as illustrated in figure B-2-2. Disassembly of this feature is obvious and all the basic O-470 instructions apply with this one exception.

Note

It is necessary to remove the carburetor mounting bracket and attaching bolts before removing starter adapter. Reverse the order of removal to install adapter assembly.

3. The oil pressure gauge fitting is installed in place of plug between 1 and 3 cylinders.

4. OIL FILLER NECK. Early production models have a tubular oil filler neck pressed into a bored boss. Current models are secured by a flange and three screws and lock washers located between No. 4 and No. 6 cylinders.



1. Woodruff key
2. Bolt, spring retaining
3. Tab washer
4. Bearing
5. Starter worm wheel and clutch drum
6. Starter shaft gear
7. Bolt
8. Starter clutch drum
9. Worm wheel
10. Stepped Dowel

Figure B-2-2. Starter and Drive Adapter

CHAPTER B

SECTION III

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL O-470-E

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Carburetor (Bendix-Stromberg) (Downdraft)	Model PSD-5C
Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 26° - 26°B. T. C.)	Model S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N 1109684
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N 1101913
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N 8520912
Fuel Pump (ROMEC)	P/N RG-15980
Compression Ratio	7:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2550 R. P. M.	225
Cylinder Head Temperature (Downstream Spark Plug Gasket)	525°F
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)	450°F
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating	80

Figure B-3-1. Leading Particulars

1. OIL COOLER. This engine does not employ the use of an adapter for the oil cooler. The oil cooler is attached directly to the machined bosses on the crankcase.

2. REMOVAL. Unscrew two long bolts to detach clamps from the front intercylinder baffles, and remove the left side clamp.

a. Remove one screw to detach the right clamp from the baffle between No. 5 cylinder and the cooler, and remove the clamp. Allow the baffle to drop free of the cooler mount flange.

b. Remove the five nuts and washers, then withdraw the oil cooler from the crankcase studs.

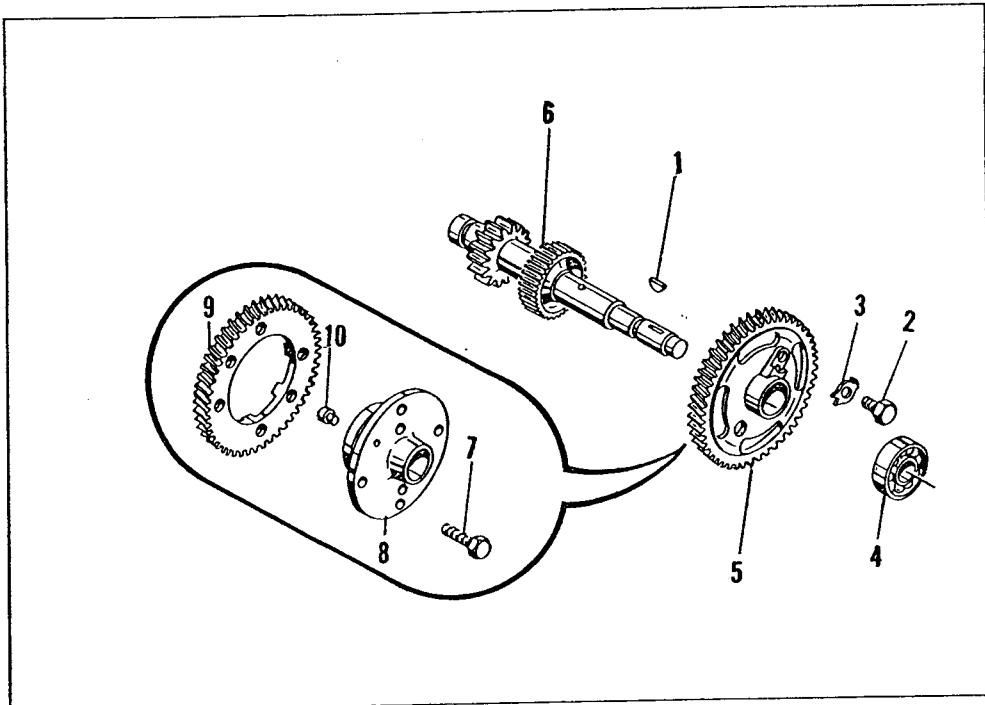
c. Take off the cooler-to-cylinder baffle and the cooler gasket.

d. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

3. INSTALLATION. Installation is in reverse of removal.

4. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

5. PISTONS. The pistons are aluminum alloy castings and are machined on all exterior surfaces. The skirt



1. Woodruff key
2. Bolt, spring retaining
3. Tab washer
4. Bearing
5. Starter worm wheel and clutch drum
6. Starter shaft gear
7. Bolt
8. Starter clutch drum
9. Worm wheel
10. Stepped Dowel

Figure B-3-2. Starter and Drive Adapter

is solid and has cylindrical relief cuts at the bottom to clear crankshaft counterweights.

3. VALVES. The valves are parallel to the cylinder axis and utilizes one rocker shaft for each pair of valves. All overhaul procedures are essentially the same as the basic O-470.

7. STARTER AND DRIVE ADAPTER. On early models the worm wheel is bolted to the clutch drum which turns on the gearshaft. The disassembly of this feature is obvious and all the basic O-470 instructions apply with this one exception.

Note

It is necessary to remove the carburetor mounting bracket and attaching bolts before removing starter adapter. Reverse the order of removal to install mounting bracket.

8. INDUCTION SYSTEM. On early models replace the rubber seal on the intake tube flange and test the underlying flat washer to make sure the seal is held about halfway out of the groove by spring force.

CHAPTER B

SECTION IV

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL O-470-G

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Carburetor (Bendix-Stromberg) (Updraft)	Model	PSH-5BD
Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 24° - 24° B. T. C.	Model	S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1109684
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1101912
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N	8531835
Fuel Pump (ROMEC)	P/N	RG-15980
Compression Ratio		8:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2600 R. P. M.		240
Cylinder Head Temperature (Downstream Spark Plug Gasket)		500°F.
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		460°F.
Minimum Octane Rating		91
Permissible R. P. M. Drop in Magneto Check		100 R. P. M. @ 2100 R. P. M.

Figure B-4-1. Leading Particulars

1. OIL SUMP AND CARBURETOR ASSEMBLY.
Remove mount brackets (1 through 4).

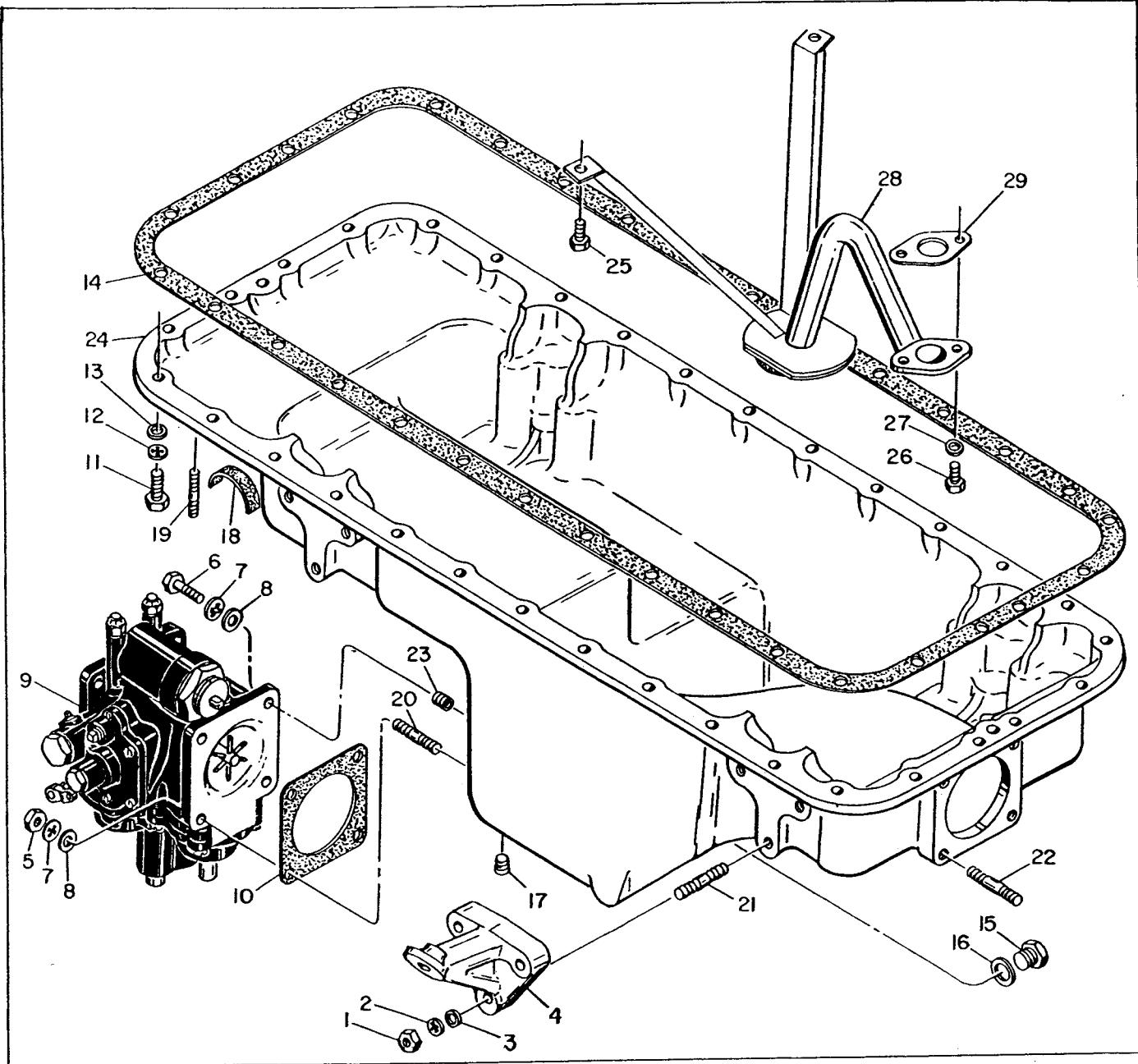
- a. Remove attaching parts (5, 6, 7, 8) and withdraw carburetor (9) from sump studs.
- b. Loosen plugs (15, 17) to facilitate removal later.
- c. Remove sump to crankcase attaching parts (11, 12, 13) and lift off sump.
- d. Cut safety wires and remove suction tube attaching parts (25, 26, 27) and lift off tube assembly and gasket.
- e. Do not disassemble oil sump any further unless necessary.

f. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as for the basic O-470.

g. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of disassembly and removal.

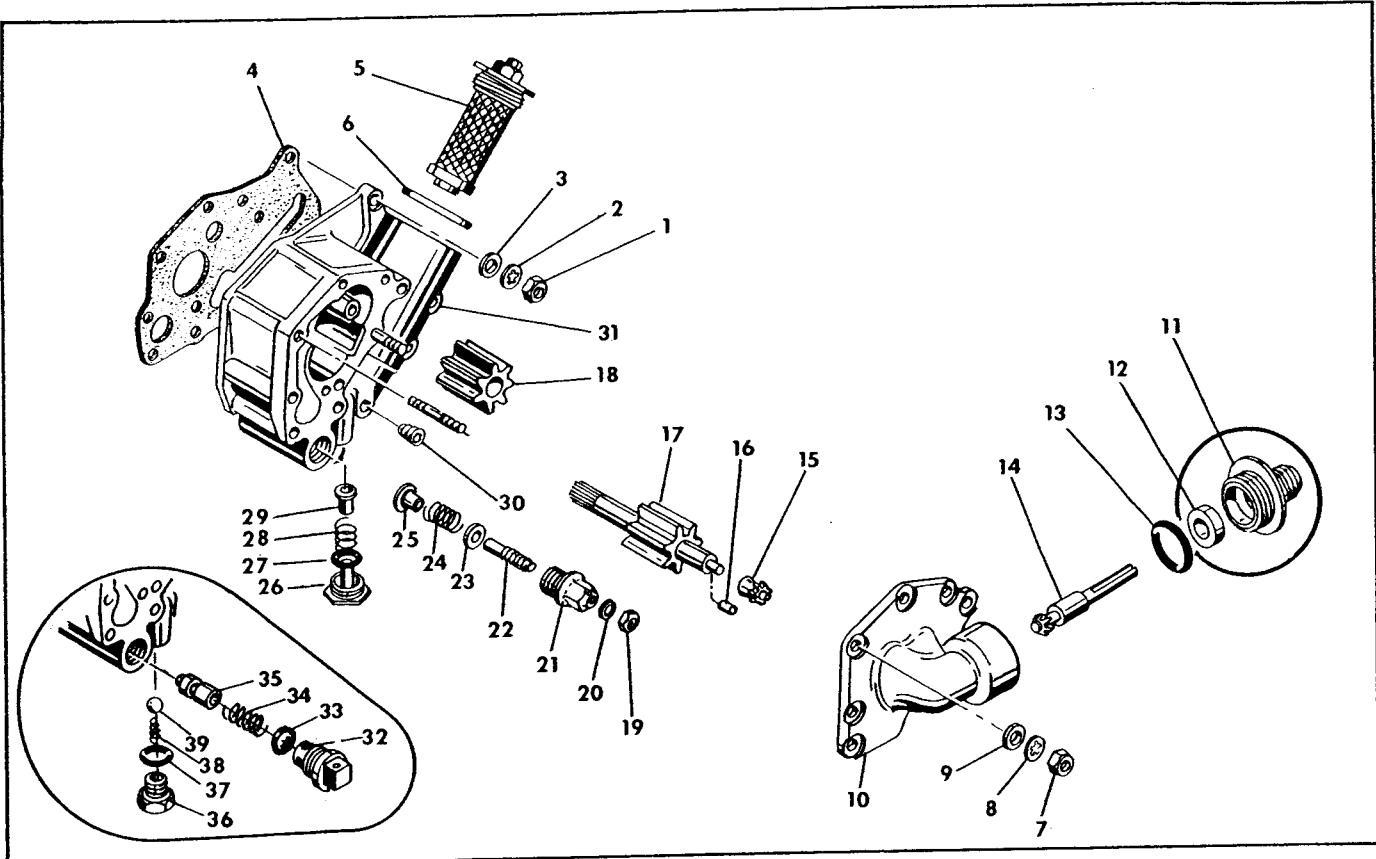
h. For parts list and overhaul instructions pertaining to Stromberg-Bendix model PSH-5BD carburetor, address Service Department, Bendix Products Division of Bendix Aviation Corporation, South Bend, Indiana. Carburetors are identified by the manufacturer's part numbers.

2. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building,



- | | |
|------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Nut | 16. Gasket |
| 2. Lock washer | 17. Plug |
| 3. Washer | 18. Felt pad |
| 4. Mount bracket | 19. Stud |
| 5. Nut | 20. Stud |
| 6. Bolt | 21. Stud |
| 7. Lock washer | 22. Stud |
| 8. Washer | 23. Helical coil
insert |
| 9. Carburetor | 24. Oil sump |
| 10. Gasket | 25. Bolt |
| 11. Bolt | 26. Bolt |
| 12. Lock washer | 27. Washer |
| 13. Washer | 28. Suction tube |
| 14. Gasket | 29. Gasket |
| 15. Plug | |

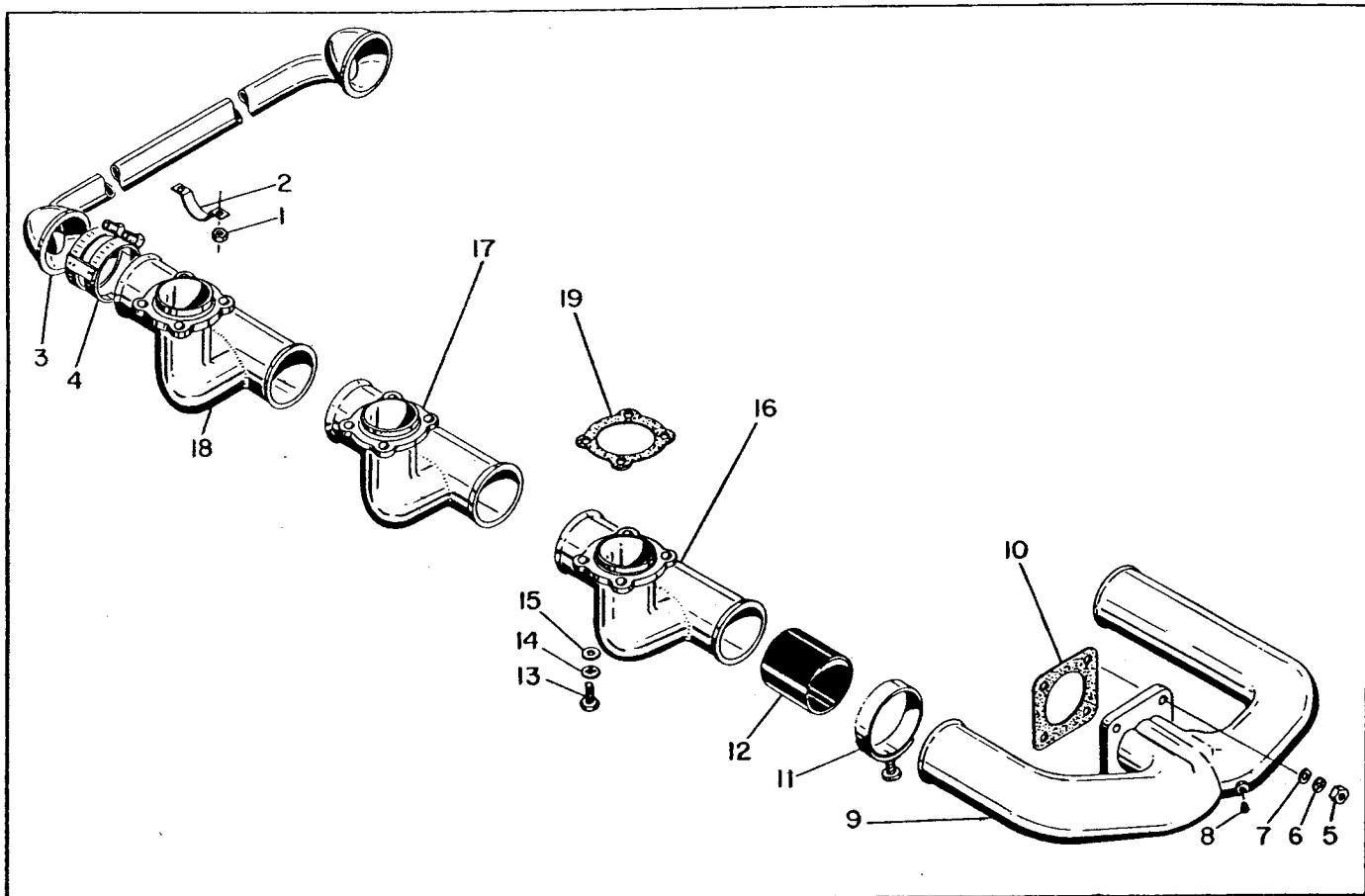
Figure B-4-2. Oil Sump and Carburetor Assembly



- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Nut | 20. Copper gasket |
| 2. Lock washer | 21. Pressure relief valve housing |
| 3. Washer | 22. Adjusting screw |
| 4. Gasket | 23. Washer |
| 5. Oil filter | 24. Spring |
| 6. Gasket | 25. Plunger |
| 7. Nut | 26. Pin & plug assembly |
| 8. Lock washer | 27. Annular gasket |
| 9. Washer | 28. Spring |
| 10. Oil pump cover and tachometer
drive housing | 29. Bypass valve |
| 11. Tachometer drive housing | 30. Plug |
| 12. Oil seal | 31. Oil pump housing assembly |
| 13. Gasket | *32. Pressure relief valve cap |
| 14. Tachometer shaftgear | *33. Gasket |
| 15. Tachometer driving gear | *34. Plunger |
| 16. Pin | *35. Spring |
| 17. Oil pump driver gear | *36. Bypass valve cap |
| 18. Oil pump driven gear | *37. Gasket |
| 19. Locknut | *38. Spring |
| | *39. Check ball |

Figure B-4-3. Oil Pump Assembly

*Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.



1. Nut
2. Clamp
3. Balance tube
4. Clamp assembly
5. Nut
6. Lock washer
7. Washer
8. Plug
9. Rear manifold
10. Gasket
11. Clamp
12. Hose
13. Screw
14. Lock washer
15. Washer
16. Intake tube assembly
17. Intake tube assembly
18. Intake tube assembly
19. Gasket

Figure B-4-4. Induction System

Detroit, Michigan.

3. CRANKSHAFT. A removable oil transfer tube conducts oil under pressure from the front main bearing, through the crankshaft, to the propeller hub. On some models provisions have been made in the crankcase for the utilization of a governor oil transfer collar, for the purpose of supplying governor controlled oil from the crankcase to the crankshaft interior for use in an oil controlled propeller.

Note

In accordance with Service Bulletins M58-1 and M58-1 Supplement 1, it is recommended that when an O-470-G engine is overhauled, the crankshaft and crankcase should be modernized. The part number of this crank becomes #627425 and because of this modification different front main bearings must be installed. When installing this modernized crank you must use two front main bearings part #627024, and six part #537848.

There are now new crankshafts available part #627576. This crankshaft is identical to #627425 except that it has two sets of counterweight hangers; however, only two counterweights are attached and the other pair of hangers are not drilled for counterweight bushings. This crankshaft uses the same bearings as the #627425.

Early model new O-470-G crankcases are no longer available; however, there is a kit #628783-A1 which can be used with either crankshaft #627425 or #627576. When using this kit, you must use an oil transfer collar and main bearing set part #627795-A2.

4. OIL COOLER. To detach the oil cooler remove five hex-head bolts, three plain hex nuts, lock washers and plain washers.

5. OIL PUMP AND TACHOMETER DRIVE. On some models the oil pressure relief valve is adjustable. To adjust this valve remove lockwire then back off hex cap while restraining adjusting screw lock nut. Loosen lock nut slightly and turn adjusting screw clockwise to increase pressure or counterclockwise to decrease pressure. If satisfactory adjustment cannot be obtained, back out adjusting screw and withdraw spring and plunger, clean and inspect for scratches or other deformation that would effect operating action. Install parts and readjust. If satisfactory pressure still cannot be obtained, remove spring and plunger and replace.

Note

The tachometer drive housing has a left hand thread. Turn the hex clockwise to unscrew.

6. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY.

a. Loosen the oil filter cap (5) to facilitate later removal. Loosen tachometer drive housing (11) by turning the hex to the right.

b. Remove the attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs, but not those numbered (7, 8, 9) on the two cover studs.

c. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket (4).

d. Disassemble in the order of index numbers assigned (5 through 29).

e. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

7. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of disassembly and removal.

8. INTAKE MANIFOLD ASSEMBLY. For removal and disassembly, instructions are as follows:

a. Rotate engine stand bed to place engine in the inverted position.

b. Remove four sets of nuts (1), two clamps (2), loosen clamp assemblies (4) and pull off balance tube (3).

c. Loosen clamps (11) and plug (8). Remove attaching parts (5, 6, 7) and pull off rear manifold (9) to the rear from sump.

d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching parts from each cylinder and lift off the tubes, hoses and clamps assembly as a unit from each bank of cylinders.

e. Disassemble clamps (11) and hoses (12) from intake tubes (16, 17, 18).

f. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

g. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

CHAPTER B SECTION V

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL O-470-J

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Carburetor (Marvel-Schebler) (Updraft)	Model MA-4-5
Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 20° - 20° B. T. C.)	Model S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N 1109684
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N 1101913
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N 8520912
Fuel Pump (No Fuel Pump)	Gravity Fed
Compression Ratio	7:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2500 R. P. M.	225
Cylinder Head Temperature (Downstream Spark Plug Gasket)	525°F
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)	450°F
Minimum Octane Rating	80

Figure B-5-1. Leading Particulars

1. CARBURETOR.

2. REMOVAL. The carburetor may be removed for repair or replacement by detaching the air horn, shutting off the fuel supply and detaching the fuel supply tube at the carburetor inlet, disconnecting the throttle and mixture controls and removing the four nuts, washers and bolts which attach the carburetor to the riser manifold. To drain the fuel from the float chamber of the carburetor remove the pipe plug at the bottom of the front side (below the mixture control lever).

3. DISASSEMBLY. To disassemble the carburetor, see applicable manual distributed by the Marvel-Schebler Division, Borg-Warner Corp., Decatur, Illinois for the model MA-4-5 carburetor. This manual will cover the carburetor disassembly, inspection, cleaning, testing and reassembly.

4. INSTALLATION. Installation is in exact reverse of removal.

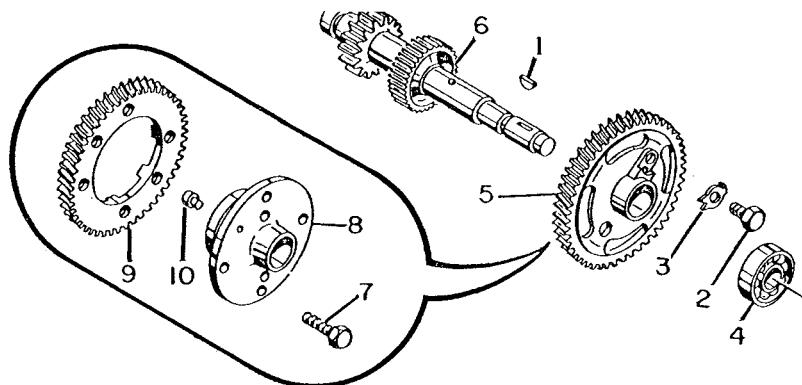
5. OIL COOLER.

6. REMOVAL. Unscrew two long bolts to detach clamps from the front intercylinder baffles, and remove the left side clamp.

a. Remove one screw to detach the right clamp from the baffle between No. 5 cylinder and the cooler and remove the clamp. Allow the baffle to drop clear of the cooler mount flange.

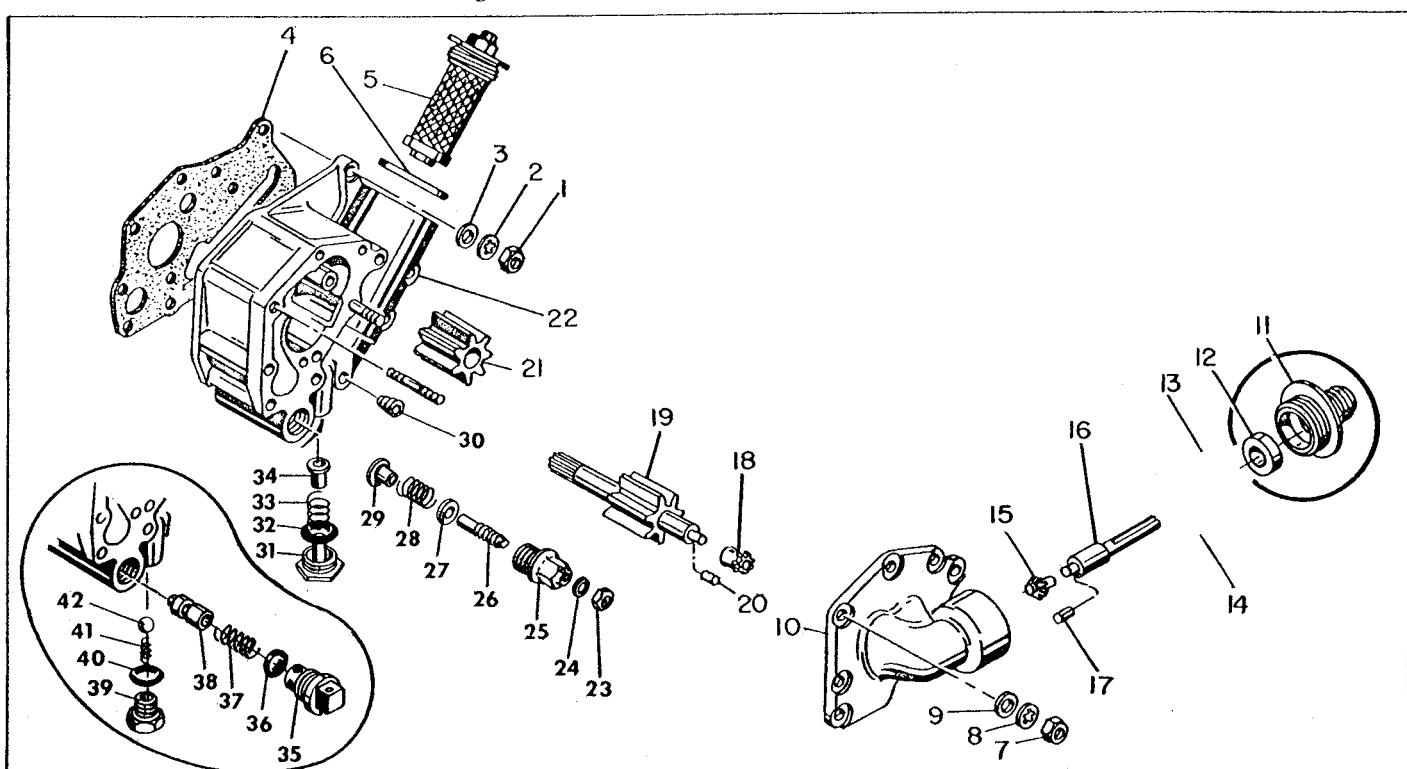
b. Remove the five nuts and washers, then withdraw the oil cooler from the crankcase studs.

c. Take off the cooler-to-cylinder baffle and the cooler gasket.



- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Woodruff key | 6. Starter shaft gear |
| 2. Bolt, spring retaining | 7. Bolt |
| 3. Tab washer | 8. Starter clutch drum |
| 4. Bearing | 9. Worm wheel |
| 5. Starter worm wheel and clutch drum | 10. Stepped Dowel |

Figure B-5-2. Starter and Drive Adapter



- | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Nut | 15. Tachometer driven gear | 29. Plunger |
| 2. Lockwasher | 16. Tachometer drive shaft | 30. Plug |
| 3. Washer | 17. Dowel pin | 31. Pin & plug assembly |
| 4. Gasket | 18. Tachometer driving gear | 32. Gasket |
| 5. Oil filter | 19. Oil pump drive gear | 33. Spring |
| 6. Gasket | 20. Dowel pin | 34. Bypass valve |
| 7. Nut | 21. Oil pump driven gear | *35. Pressure relief valve cap |
| 8. Lockwasher | 22. Oil pump housing assembly | *36. Gasket |
| 9. Washer | 23. Lock nut | *37. Spring |
| 10. Oil pump cover | 24. Copper gasket | *38. Plunger |
| 11. Tachometer drive housing | 25. Pressure relief valve housing | *39. Bypass valve |
| 12. Seal | 26. Adjusting screw | *40. Gasket |
| 13. Gasket | 27. Washer | *41. Spring |
| 14. Thrust washer | 28. Spring | *42. Check ball |

*Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.

Figure B-5-3. Exploded View of Oil Pump Assembly

d. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

7. INSTALLATION. Installation is in reverse of removal.

8. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy Products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

9. PISTONS. The pistons are aluminum alloy castings and are machined on all exterior surfaces. The skirt is solid and has cylindrical relief cuts at the bottom to clear the crankshaft counterweights.

10. VALVES. The valves are parallel to the cylinder axis and utilizes one rocker shaft for each pair of valves. All overhaul procedures are essentially the same as the basic O-470.

11. STARTER ADAPTER AND DRIVE. On the early models the worm wheel is bolted to a clutch drum which turns on the gearshaft. The disassembly of this feature is obvious and all the basic O-470 instructions apply with this one exception.

12. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY.

a. Loosen the oil filter cap (5) to facilitate later removal. Loosen tachometer drive housing (11) by turning the hex to the right.

b. Remove the attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs, but not those numbered (7, 8, 9) on the two cover studs.

c. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket (4).

d. Disassemble in the order of index numbers assigned (5 through 31).

e. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

13. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly

and installation is in reverse of disassembly and removal.

14. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

a. Detach and remove carburetor from manifold riser.

b. Loosen the manifold riser to intake elbow hose clamps and slide the connecting tubes clear of the joints.

c. Loosen the intake elbow to intake manifold hose clamps and remove the elbows.

d. Detach and remove the manifold casting from its supports brackets.

e. Invert the pivoted engine bed and lock in position.

f. Loosen the hose clamps on all the manifold connecting hoses.

g. Remove the two balance tube bracket-to-oil sump retaining bolts.

h. Remove the balance tube and its connecting hoses.

i. Detach and remove the intake manifold, each set of three at a time and separate the parts.

j. Detach and remove the manifold support bracket from the oil sump flange.

k. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

l. On early models replace the rubber seal on the intake tube flange and test the underlying flat washer to make sure the seal is held about halfway out of the groove by spring force.

15. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instruction.

CHAPTER B SECTION VI

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL O-470-K

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Carburetor (Marvel-Schebler) (Updraft)	Model MA-4-5
Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 22° - 22° B. T. C.)	Model S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N 1109684
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N 1101913
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N 8520912
Fuel Pump (No Fuel Pump)	Gravity Fed
Compression Ratio	7:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2600 R. P. M.	230
Cylinder Head Temperature (Downstream Spark Plug Gasket)	525°F
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)	450°F
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating	80

Figure B-6-1. Leading Particulars

1. CARBURETOR.

2. REMOVAL. The carburetor may be removed for repair or replacement by detaching the air horn, shutting off the fuel supply and detaching the fuel supply tube at the carburetor inlet, disconnecting the throttle and mixture controls and removing the four nuts, washers and bolts which attach the carburetor to the riser manifold. To drain the fuel from the float chamber of the carburetor remove the pipe plug at the bottom of the front side (below the mixture control lever).

3. DISASSEMBLY. To disassemble the carburetor, see applicable manual distributed by the Marvel-Schebler Division Borg-Warner Corporation, Decatur, Illinois for the Model MA-4-5 carburetor. This manual will cover the carburetor disassembly, inspection, cleaning, testing and reassembly.

4. INSTALLATION. Installation is in exact reverse of removal.

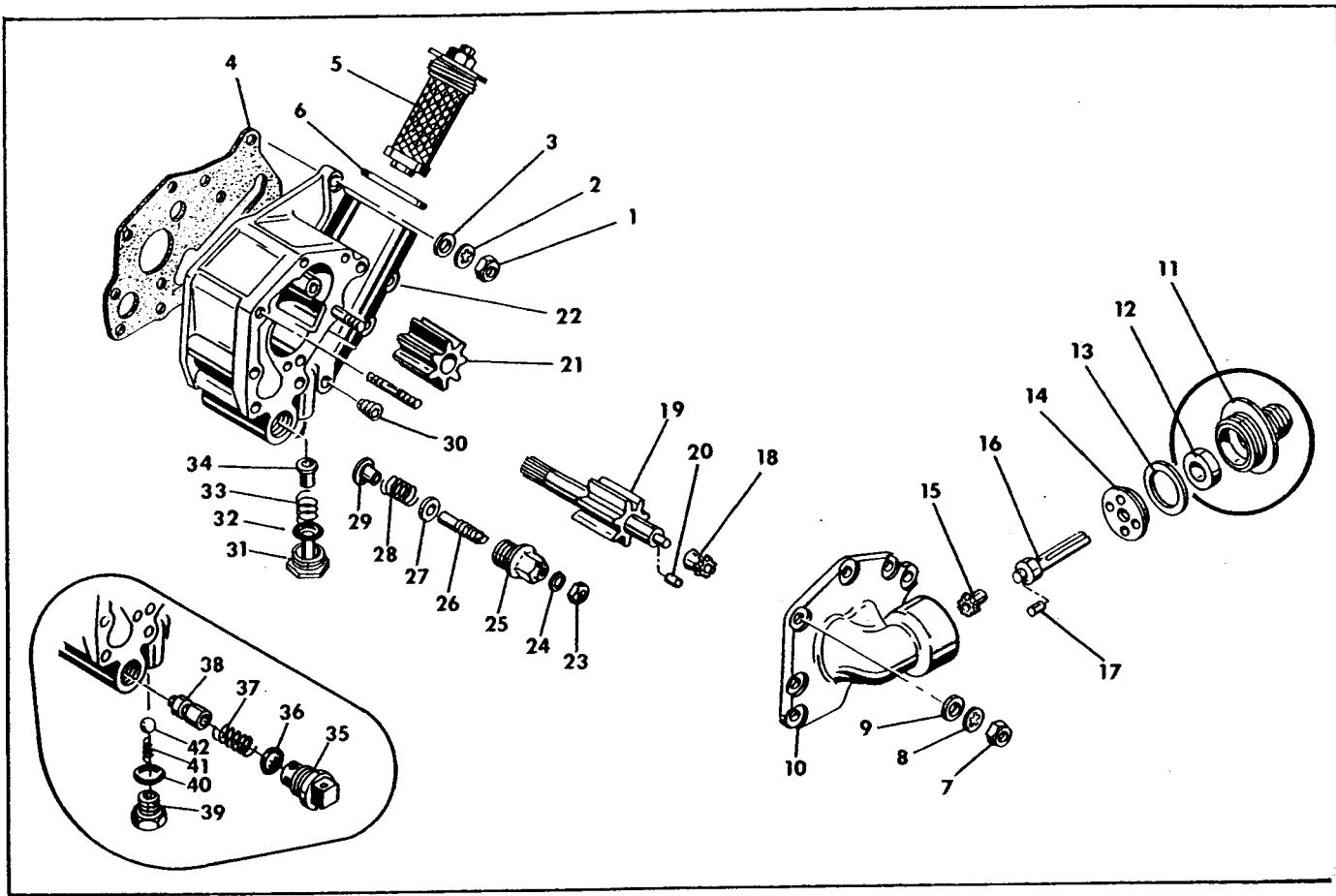
Note

When installing the carburetor on the riser manifold use a new gasket and new shakeproof washer. Position the carburetor on the manifold so the mixture control lever is to the front of the engine.

5. OIL COOLER.

6. REMOVAL. Unscrew two long bolts, detach clamps from the front intercylinder baffles, and remove the left side clamp.

a. Remove one screw to detach the right clamp from the baffle between No. 5 cylinder and the cooler, and



1. Plain hex nut
2. Lock washer
3. Plain washer
4. Oil pump to crankcase gasket
5. Oil filter
6. Oil filter gasket
7. Plain hex nut
8. Lock washer
9. Plain washer
10. Oil pump cover and mechanical tachometer drive housing
11. Mechanical tachometer drive housing
12. Seal
13. Gasket
14. Thrust washer
15. Tachometer driven gear
16. Tachometer drive shaft
17. Dowel pin
18. Tachometer driving gear
19. Oil pump driver gear
20. Dowel pin

21. Oil pump driven gear
22. Oil pump housing assembly
23. Locknut
24. Copper gasket
25. Pressure relief valve housing
26. Adjusting screw
27. Washer
28. Spring
29. Plunger
30. Plug
31. Pin & plug assembly
32. Gasket
33. Spring
34. Bypass valve
- *35. Pressure relief valve cap
- *36. Gasket
- *37. Spring
- *38. Plunger
- *39. Bypass valve cap
- *40. Gasket
- *41. Spring
- *42. Check ball

*Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.

Figure B-6-2. Oil Pump Assembly.

remove the clamp. Allow the baffle to drop clear of the cooler mount flange.

b. Remove the five nuts and washers, then withdraw the oil cooler from the crankcase studs.

c. Take off the cooler-to-cylinder baffle and the cooler gasket.

d. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

7. INSTALLATION. Installation is in reverse of removal.

8. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

a. Detach and remove carburetor from manifold riser.

b. Loosen the manifold riser to intake elbow hose and slide the connecting tubes clear of the joints.

c. Loosen the intake elbow to intake manifold hose clamps and remove the elbows.

d. Detach and remove the manifold casting from its support brackets.

e. Invert the pivoted engine bed and lock in position.

f. Loosen the hose clamps on all the manifold connecting hoses.

g. Remove the two balance tube bracket to oil sump retaining bolts.

h. Remove the balance tube and its connecting hoses.

i. Detach and remove the intake manifold, each set of three at a time, and separate the parts.

j. Detach and remove the manifold support brackets

from the oil sump flange.

k. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

9. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instruction.

10. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

11. PISTONS. The pistons are aluminum alloy castings and are machined on all exterior surfaces. The skirt is solid and has cylindrical relief cuts at the bottom to clear the crankshaft counterweights. These pistons have three ring grooves above the pin boss and one groove below the pin boss. The first two grooves hold the compression rings. The third groove holds a center grooved-slotted oil ring. The oil ring groove has six oil drain holes to the interior. The fourth groove, below the pin boss, is to accommodate a third compression ring which also serves as a wiper.

12. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Loosen the oil filter cap (5) to facilitate removal later. Loosen the tachometer drive housing (11) by turning the hex to the right.

a. Remove attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs but not numbers (7, 8, 9) on the two cover attaching studs.

b. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket.

13. DISASSEMBLY. Disassemble the oil pump in the order of the index numbers assigned (4 through 31).

14. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

15. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly is in reverse of disassembly. Installation is in reverse of removal.

CHAPTER B

SECTION VII

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL O-470-L

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Carburetor (Marvel-Schebler) (Updraft)	Model MA-4-5
Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 22° - 22° B. T. C.)	Model S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N 1109684
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N 1101913
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N 8531835
Fuel Pump (No Fuel Pump)	Gravity Fed
Compression Ratio	7:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2600 R. P. M.	230
Cylinder Head Temperature (Downstream Spark Plug Gasket)	525°F
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)	460°F
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating	80

Figure B-7-1. Leading Particulars

1. CARBURETOR.

2. REMOVAL. The carburetor may be removed for repair or replacement by detaching the air horn, shutting off the fuel supply and detaching the fuel supply tube at the carburetor inlet, disconnecting the throttle and mixture controls and removing the four nuts, washers and bolts which attach the carburetor to the riser manifold. To drain the fuel from the float chamber of the carburetor remove the pipe plug at the bottom of the front side (below the mixture control lever).

3. DISASSEMBLY. To disassemble the carburetor, see applicable manual distributed by the Marvel-Schebler Division Borg-Warner Corporation, Decatur, Illinois for the Model MA-4-5 carburetor. This manual will cover the carburetor disassembly, inspection, cleaning, testing and reassembly.

4. INSTALLATION. Installation is in exact reverse of removal.

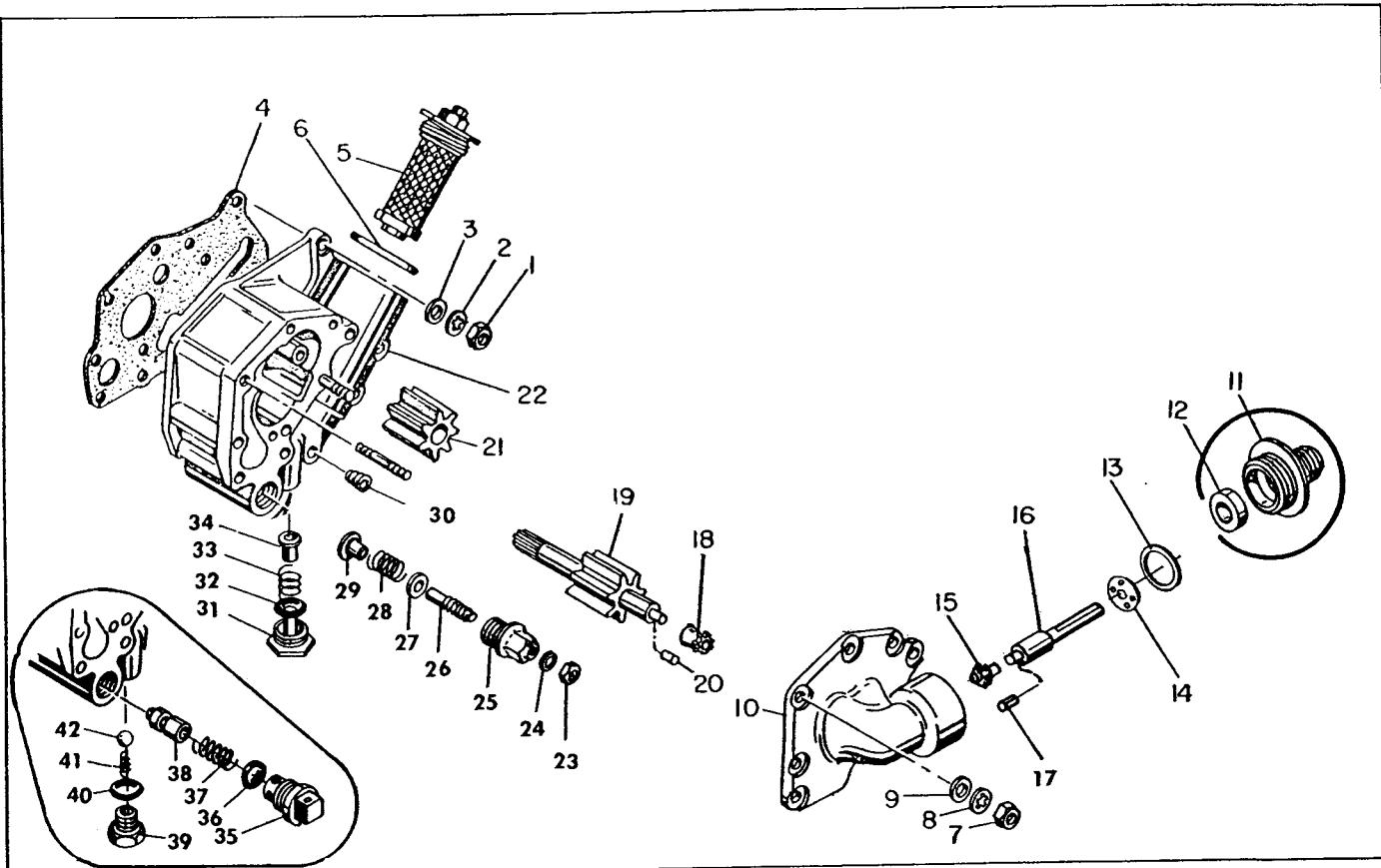
Note

When installing the carburetor on the riser manifold, use a new gasket and new shakeproof washers. Position the carburetor on the manifold so the mixture control lever is to the front of the engine.

5. OIL COOLER. To detach the oil cooler remove five hex-head bolts, three plain hex nuts, lock washers and plain washers.

6. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

a. Detach and remove carburetor from manifold



1. Plain hex nut
2. Lock washer
3. Plain washer
4. Oil pump to crankcase gasket
5. Oil filter
6. Oil filter gasket
7. Plain hex nut
8. Lock washer
9. Plain washer
10. Oil pump cover and mechanical tachometer drive housing
11. Mechanical tachometer drive housing
12. Seal
13. Gasket
14. Thrust washer
15. Tachometer driven gear
16. Tachometer drive shaft
17. Dowel pin
18. Tachometer driving gear
19. Oil pump driver gear
20. Dowel pin

21. Oil pump driven gear
22. Oil pump housing assembly
23. Locknut
24. Copper Gasket
25. Pressure relief valve housing
26. Adjusting screw
27. Washer
28. Spring
29. Plunger
30. Plug
31. Pin & plug assembly
32. Gasket
33. Spring
34. Bypass valve
- *35. Pressure relief valve cap
- *36. Gasket
- *37. Spring
- *38. Plunger
- *39. Bypass valve cap
- *40. Gasket
- *41. Spring
- *42. Check ball

*Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.

Figure B-7-2. Oil Pump Assembly.

riser.

b. Loosen the manifold riser to intake elbow hose and slide the connecting tubes clear of the joints.

c. Loosen the intake elbow to intake manifold hose clamps and remove the elbows.

d. Detach and remove the manifold casting from its support brackets.

e. Invert the pivoted engine bed and lock in position.

f. Loosen the hose clamps on all the manifold connecting hoses.

g. Remove the two balance tube bracket-to-oil sump retaining bolts.

h. Remove the balance tube and its connecting hoses.

i. Detach and remove the intake manifold, each set of three at a time, and separate the parts.

j. Detach and remove the manifold support brackets from the oil sump flange.

k. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

7. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instruction.

8. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through

United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

9. PISTONS. The pistons are aluminum alloy castings and are machined on all exterior surfaces. The skirt is solid and has cylindrical relief cuts at the bottom to clear the crankshaft counterweights. These pistons have three ring grooves above the pin boss and one groove below the pin boss. The first two grooves hold the compression rings. The third groove holds a center grooved slotted oil ring. The oil ring groove has six oil drain holes to the interior. The fourth groove, below the pin boss is to accommodate a third compression ring which also serves as a wiper.

10. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Loosen the oil filter cap (5) to facilitate removal later. Loosen the tachometer drive housing (11) by turning the hex to the right.

a. Remove attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs but not numbers (7, 8, 9) on the two cover attaching studs.

b. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket.

11. DISASSEMBLY. Disassemble the oil pump in the order of the index numbers assigned (4 through 31).

12. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

13. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly is in reverse of disassembly. Installation is in reverse of removal.

CHAPTER B SECTION VIII

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL O-470-M

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the basic O-470 instructions contained in the basic sections I through XIV.

Carburetor (Bendix-Stromberg) (Downdraft)	Model	PSD-5C
Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 24° - 24° B. T. C.)	Model	S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N	1108234
Generator (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N	1101903
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N	64087
Fuel Pump (ROMEC)	P/N	RG-15980
Compression Ratio		8:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2600 R. P. M.		240
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		91
Cylinder Head Temperature (Downstream Spark Plug Gasket)		525°F
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		450°F

Figure B-8-1, Leading Particulars

CHAPTER B

SECTION IX

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL O-470-P

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Carburetor (Bendix-Stromberg) (Updraft)	Model	PSH-5BD
Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 24° - 24° B. T. C.)	Model	S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1109681
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1101912
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N	8531835
Fuel Pump (ROMEC)	P/N	RG-15980
Compression Ratio8:1	
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2600 R. P. M.240	
Cylinder Head Temperature (Downstream Spark Plug Gasket)525°F	
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)460°F	
Minimum Octane Rating91	

Figure B-9-1. Leading Particulars

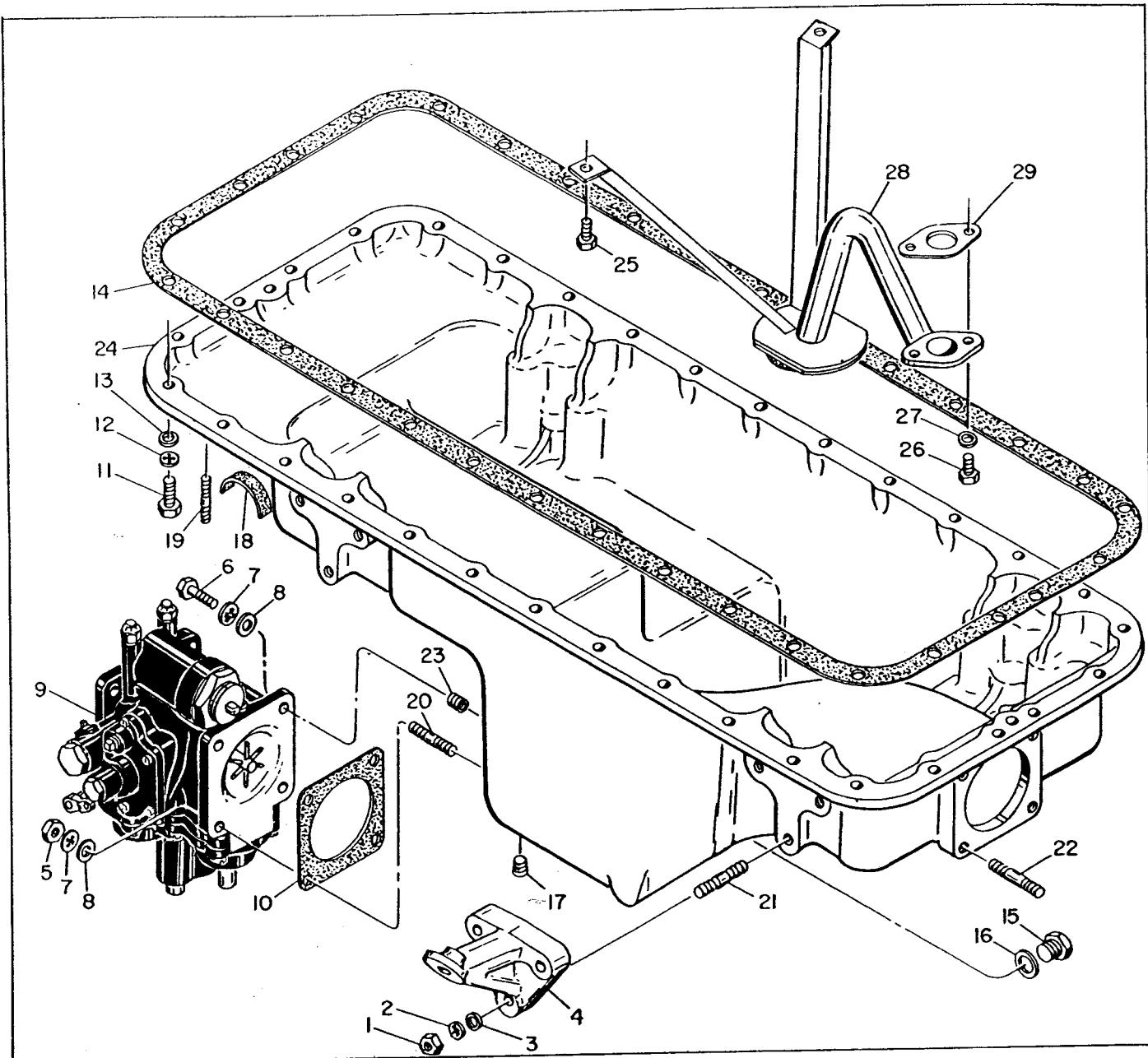
1. OIL SUMP AND CARBURETOR ASSEMBLY. Remove mount brackets (1 through 4).
 - a. Remove attaching parts (5, 6, 7, 8) and withdraw carburetor (9) from sump studs.
 - b. Loosen plugs (15, 17) to facilitate removal later.
 - c. Remove sump-to-crankcase attaching parts (11, 12, 13) and lift off sump.
 - d. Cut safety wires and remove suction tube attaching parts (25, 26, 27) and lift off tube assembly and gasket.
 - e. Do not disassemble oil sump any further unless necessary.
 - f. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as for the basic O-470.

g. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of disassembly and removal.

h. For parts list and overhaul instructions pertaining to Bendix-Stromberg Model PSH-5BD carburetor, address Service Department, Bendix Products Division of Bendix Aviation Corporation, South Bend, Indiana. Carburetors are identified by the manufacturer's part number.

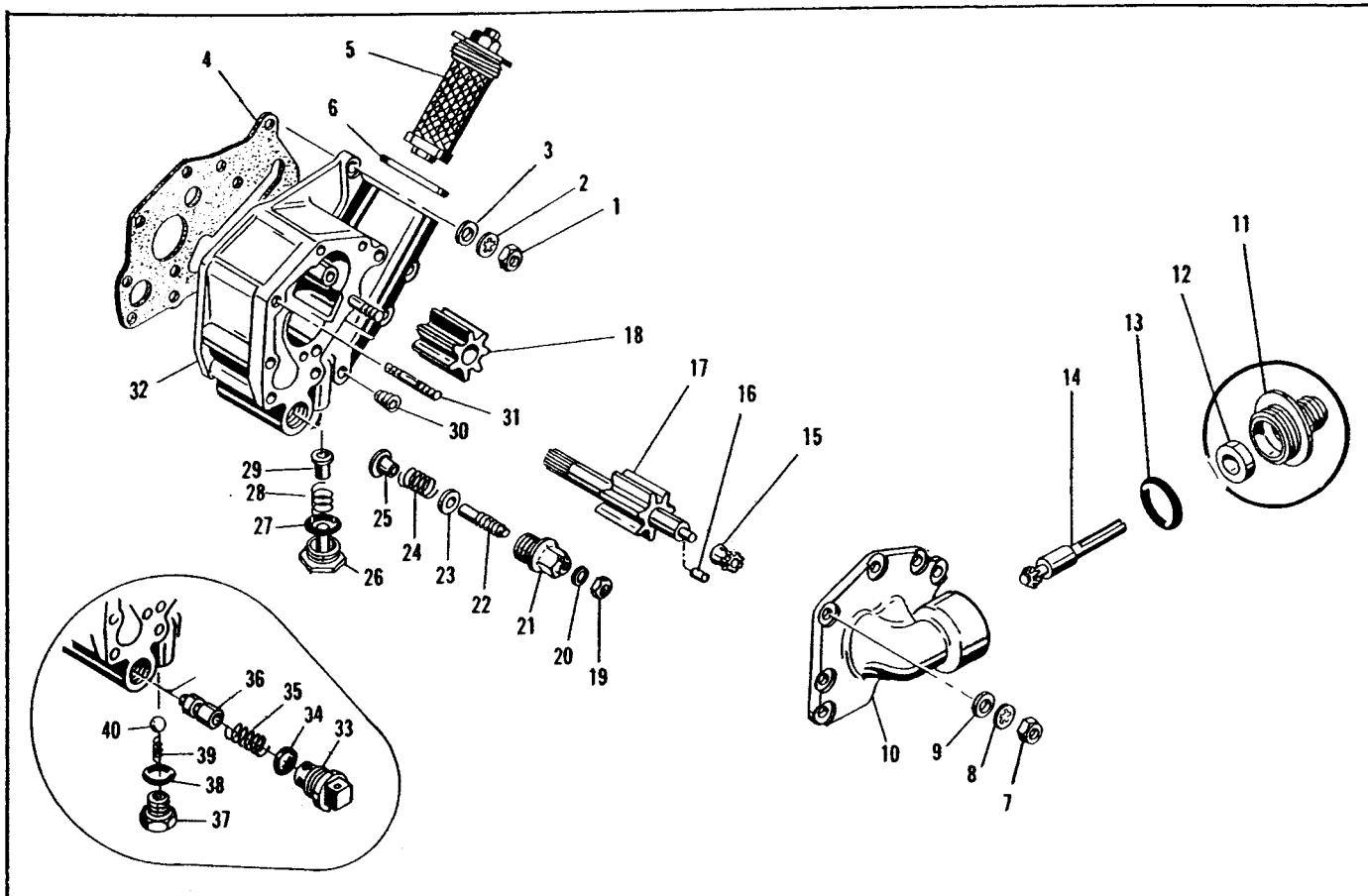
2. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

3. CRANKSHAFT. A removable oil transfer tube conducts oil under pressure from the front main bearing, through the crankshaft, to the propeller hub.



- | | |
|------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Nut | 16. Gasket |
| 2. Lock washer | 17. Plug |
| 3. Washer | 18. Felt pad |
| 4. Mount bracket | 19. Stud |
| 5. Nut | 20. Stud |
| 6. Bolt | 21. Stud |
| 7. Lock washer | 22. Stud |
| 8. Washer | 23. Helical coil
insert |
| 9. Carburetor | 24. Oil sump |
| 10. Gasket | 25. Bolt |
| 11. Bolt | 26. Bolt |
| 12. Lock washer | 27. Washer |
| 13. Washer | 28. Suction tube |
| 14. Gasket | 29. Gasket |
| 15. Plug | |

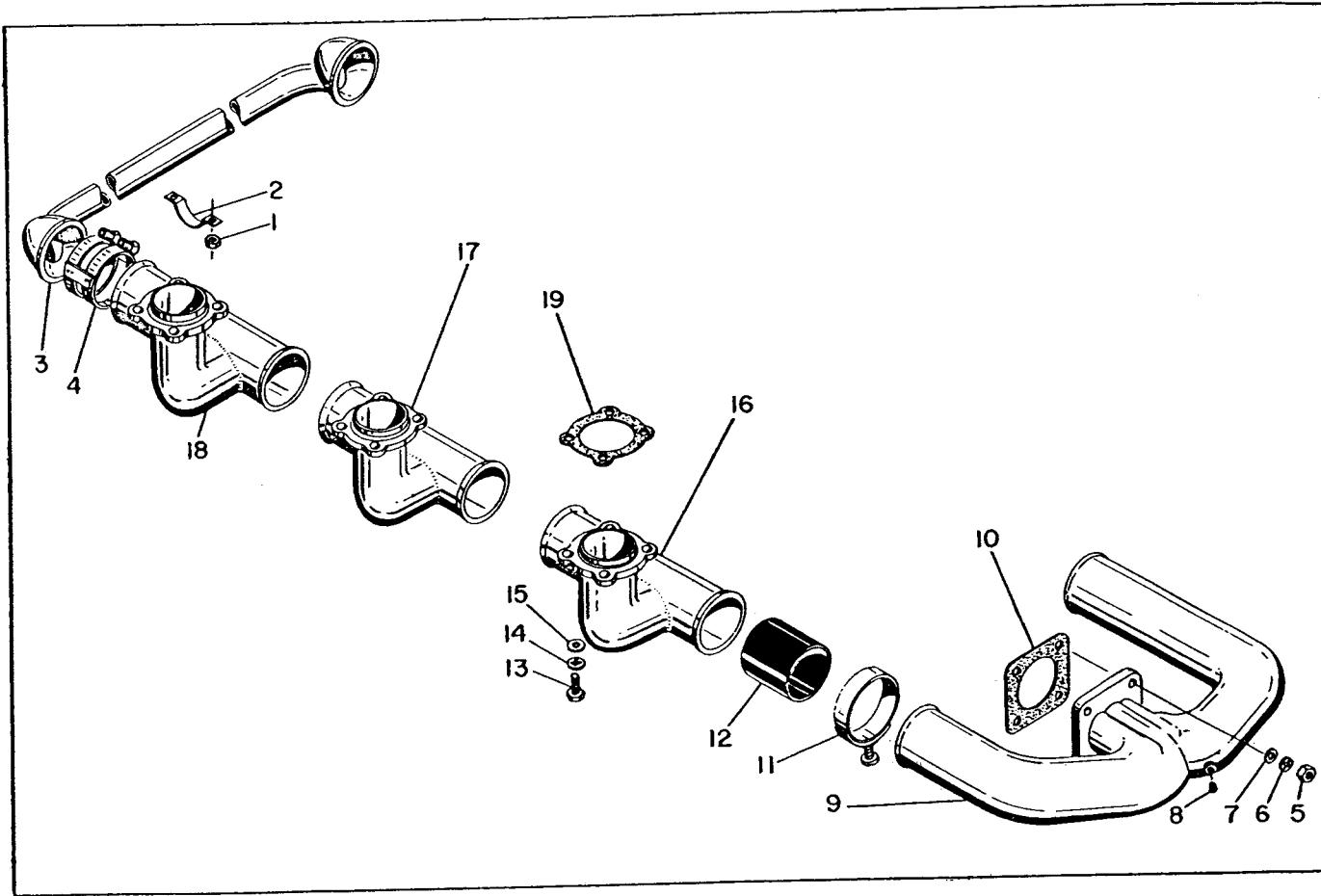
Figure B-9-2. Oil Sump and Carburetor Assembly



- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Nut | 20. Copper gasket |
| 2. Lock washer | 21. Pressure relief valve housing |
| 3. Washer | 22. Adjusting screw |
| 4. Gasket | 23. Washer |
| 5. Oil filter | 24. Spring |
| 6. Gasket | 25. Plunger |
| 7. Nut | 26. Pin & plug assembly |
| 8. Lock washer | 27. Annular gasket |
| 9. Washer | 28. Spring |
| 10. Oil pump cover and tachometer
drive housing | 29. Bypass valve |
| 11. Tachometer drive housing | 30. Plug |
| 12. Oil Seal | 31. Stud |
| 13. Gasket | 32. Pump housing |
| 14. Tachometer shaftgear | *33. Pressure relief valve cap |
| 15. Tachometer driving gear | *34. Gasket |
| 16. Pin | *35. Spring |
| 17. Oil pump driver gear | *36. Plunger |
| 18. Oil pump driven gear | *37. Bypass valve cap |
| 19. Lock nut | *38. Gasket |
| | *39. Spring |
| | *40. Check ball |

*Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.

Figure B-9-3. Oil Pump Assembly.



1. Nut
2. Clamp
3. Balance tube
4. Clamp assembly
5. Nut
6. Lock washer
7. Washer
8. Plug
9. Rear manifold
10. Gasket
11. Clamp
12. Hose
13. Screw
14. Lock washer
15. Washer
16. Intake tube assembly
17. Intake tube assembly
18. Intake tube assembly
19. Gasket

Figure B-9-4. Induction System

On some models provisions have been made in the crankcase for the utilization of a governor oil transfer collar, for the purpose of supplying governor controlled oil from the crankcase to the crankshaft interior for use in an oil controlled propeller.

4. OIL COOLER. To detach the oil cooler remove five hex-head bolts, three plain hex nuts, lock washers and plain washers.

5. OIL PUMP AND TACHOMETER DRIVE. On some models the oil pressure relief valve is adjustable. To adjust this valve, remove lockwire, then back off hex cap while restraining adjusting screw lock nut. Loosen lock nut slightly and turn adjusting screw clockwise to increase pressure or counterclockwise to decrease pressure. If satisfactory adjustment cannot be obtained, back out adjusting screw and withdraw spring and plunger, clean and inspect scratches or other deformation that would effect operating action. Install parts and readjust. If satisfactory pressure still cannot be obtained, remove spring and plunger and replace.

Note

The tachometer drive housing has a left hand thread. Turn the hex clockwise to unscrew.

6. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY.

- a. Loosen oil filter cap (5) to facilitate later removal. Loosen tachometer drive housing (11) by turning the hex to the right.
- b. Remove the attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs, but not those numbered (7, 8, 9) on the two cover studs.
- c. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and

remove gasket (4).

d. Disassemble in the order of index numbers assigned (5 through 29).

e. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

7. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of disassembly and removal.

8. INTAKE MANIFOLD ASSEMBLY. For removal and disassembly, instructions are as follows:

a. Rotate engine stand bed to place engine in the inverted position.

b. Remove four sets of nuts (1), two clamps (2), loosen clamp assemblies (4) and pull off balance tube (3).

c. Loosen clamps (11) and plug (8). Remove attaching parts (5, 6, 7) and pull off rear manifold (9) to the rear from sump.

d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching parts from each cylinder and lift off the tubes, hoses and clamps assembly as a unit from each bank of cylinders.

e. Disassemble clamps (11) and hoses (12) from intake tubes (16, 17, 18).

f. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

g. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

CHAPTER B

SECTION X

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL O-470-R

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Carburetor (Marvel-Schebler) (Updraft)	Model MA-4-5
Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 22° - 22° B. T. C.)	Model S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N 1109684
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N 1101913
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N 8531835
Fuel Pump (No Fuel Pump)	Gravity Fed
Compression Ratio	7:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2600 R. P. M.	230
Cylinder Head Temperature (Downstream Spark Plug Gasket)	525°F
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)	460°F
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating	80

Figure B-10-1. Leading Particulars

1. CARBURETOR.

2. REMOVAL. The carburetor may be removed for repair or replacement by detaching the air horn, shutting off the fuel supply and detaching the fuel supply tube at the carburetor inlet, disconnecting the throttle and mixture controls and removing the four nuts, washers and bolts which attach the carburetor to the riser manifold. To drain the fuel from the float chamber of the carburetor remove the pipe plug at the bottom of the front side (below the mixture control lever).

3. DISASSEMBLY. To disassemble the carburetor, see applicable manual distributed by the Marvel-Schebler Division Borg-Warner Corporation, Decatur, Illinois for the Model MA-4-5 carburetor. This manual will cover the carburetor disassembly, inspection, cleaning, testing and reassembly.

4. INSTALLATION. Installation is in exact reverse of removal.

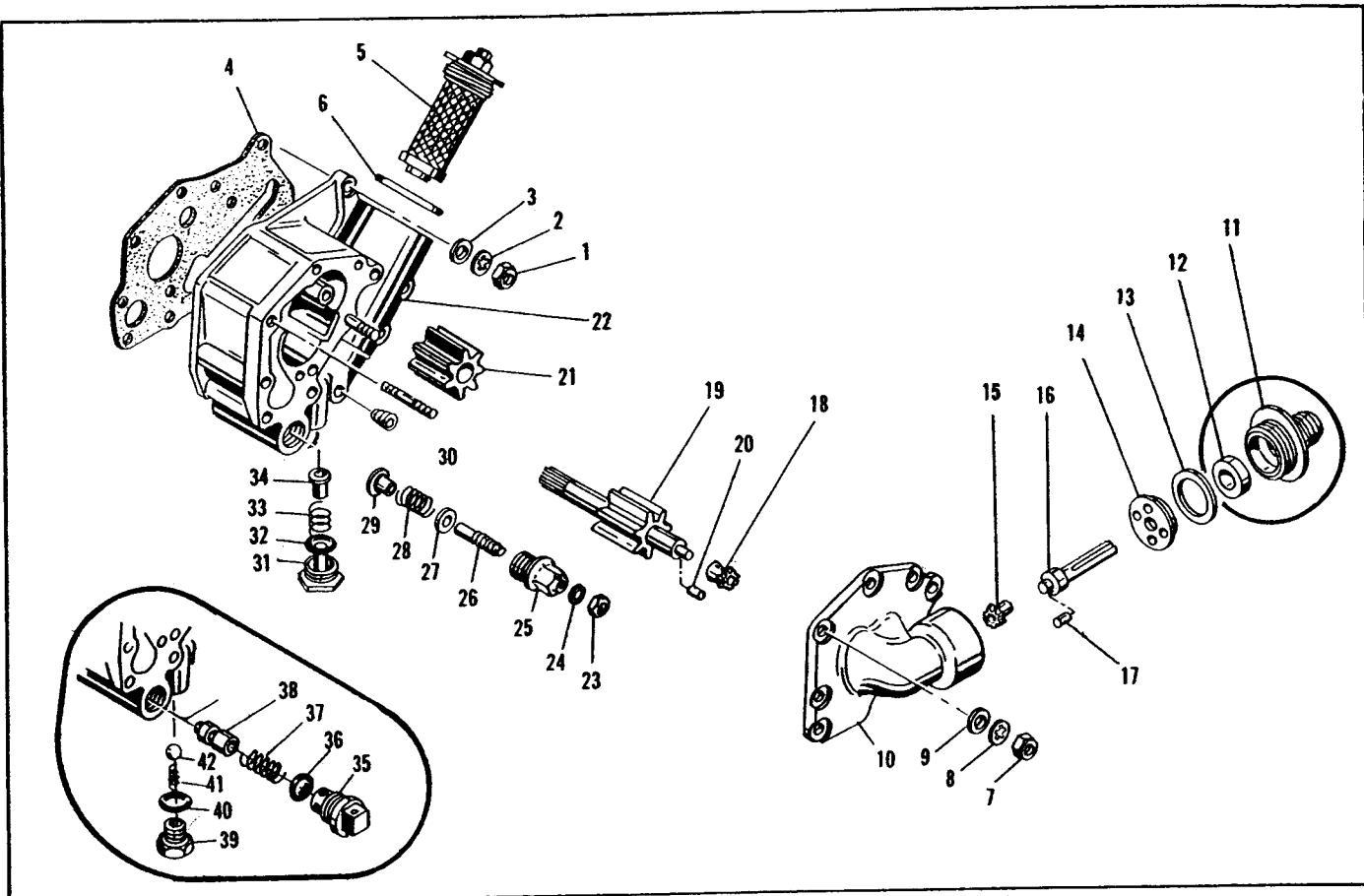
Note

When installing the carburetor on the riser manifold, use a new gasket and new shakeproof washers. Position the carburetor on the manifold so the mixture control lever is to the front of the engine.

5. OIL COOLER. To detach the oil cooler remove five hex-head bolts, three plain hex nuts, lock washers and plain washers.

6. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

a. Detach and remove carburetor from manifold



1. Plain hex nut
2. Lock washer
3. Plain washer
4. Oil pump to crankcase gasket
5. Oil filter
6. Oil filter gasket
7. Plain hex nut
8. Lock washer
9. Plain washer
10. Oil pump cover and mechanical tachometer drive housing
11. Mechanical tachometer drive housing
12. Seal
13. Gasket
14. Thrust washer
15. Tachometer driven gear
16. Tachometer drive shaft
17. Dowel pin
18. Tachometer driving gear
19. Oil pump driver gear
20. Dowel pin

21. Oil pump driven gear
22. Oil pump housing assembly
23. Locknut
24. Copper gasket
25. Pressure relief valve housing
26. Adjusting screw
27. Washer
28. Spring
29. Plunger
30. Plug
31. Pin & plug assembly
32. Gasket
33. Spring
34. Bypass valve
- *35. Pressure relief valve cap
- *36. Gasket
- *37. Spring
- *38. Plunger
- *39. Bypass valve cap
- *40. Gasket
- *41. Spring
- *42. Check ball

*Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.

Figure B-10-2. Oil Pump Assembly.

riser.

- b. Loosen the manifold riser to intake elbow hose and slide the connecting tubes clear of the joints.
 - c. Loosen the intake elbow to intake manifold hose clamps and remove the elbows.
 - d. Detach and remove the manifold casting from its support brackets.
 - e. Invert the pivoted engine bed and lock in position.
 - f. Loosen the hose clamps on all the manifold connecting hoses.
 - g. Remove the two balance tube bracket-to-oil sump retaining bolts.
 - h. Remove the balance tube and its connecting hoses.
 - i. Detach and remove the intake manifold, each set of three at a time, and separate the parts.
 - j. Detach and remove the manifold support brackets from the oil sump flange.
 - k. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.
7. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instruction.
8. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through

United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

9. PISTONS. The pistons are aluminum alloy castings and are machined on all exterior surfaces. The skirt is solid and has cylindrical relief cuts at the bottom to clear the crankshaft counterweights. These pistons have three ring grooves above the pin boss and one groove below the pin boss. The first two grooves hold the compression rings. The third groove holds a center grooved slotted oil ring. The oil ring groove has six oil drain holes to the interior. The fourth groove, below the pin boss is to accommodate a third compression ring which also serves as a wiper.
10. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Loosen the oil filter cap (5) to facilitate removal later. Loosen the tachometer drive housing (11) by turning the hex to the right.
 - a. Remove attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs but not numbers (7, 8, 9) on the two cover attaching studs.
 - b. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket.
11. DISASSEMBLY. Disassemble the oil pump in the order of the index numbers assigned (4 through 31).
12. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.
13. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly is in reverse of disassembly. Installation is in reverse of removal.

CHAPTER B

SECTION XI

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL O-470-S

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Carburetor (Marvel-Schebler) (Updraft)	Model MA-4-5
Magneto (Slick) (Timing 22° - 22° BTC)	Model 662
Starter (Prestolite, 12-volt)	Model MCL 650
Generator	Not Furnished by TCM
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	TCM P/N 627392
Fuel Pump	None
Compression Ratio	7:1
Rated Max. BHP @ 2600 RPM	230
Cylinder Head Temp. (Bayonet Thermocouple)	460°F
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating	80/87

1. CARBURETOR.

2. REMOVAL. The carburetor may be removed for repair or replacement by detaching the air horn, shutting off the fuel supply and detaching the fuel supply tube at the carburetor inlet, disconnecting the throttle and mixture controls and removing the four nuts, washers and bolts which attach the carburetor to the riser manifold. To drain the fuel from the float chamber of the carburetor, remove the pipe plug at the bottom of the front side (below the mixture control lever).

3. DISASSEMBLY. To disassemble the carburetor, see applicable manual distributed by the Marvel-Schebler Division, Borg-Warner Corporation, Decatur, Illinois for the Model MA-4-5 carburetor. This manual will cover the carburetor disassembly, inspection, cleaning, testing and reassembly.

4. INSTALLATION. Installation is in exact reverse of removal.

Note

When installing the carburetor on the riser manifold, use a new gasket and new lock washers. Position the carburetor on the manifold so the mixture control lever is to the front of the engine.

5. OIL COOLER. To detach the oil cooler, remove five hex-head bolts, three plain hex nuts, lock washers and plain washers.

6. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Loosen the oil filter cap (5) to facilitate removal later. Loosen the tachometer drive housing (11) by turning the hex to the right.

a. Remove attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs but not numbers (7, 8, 9) on the two cover attaching studs.

b. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket (4).

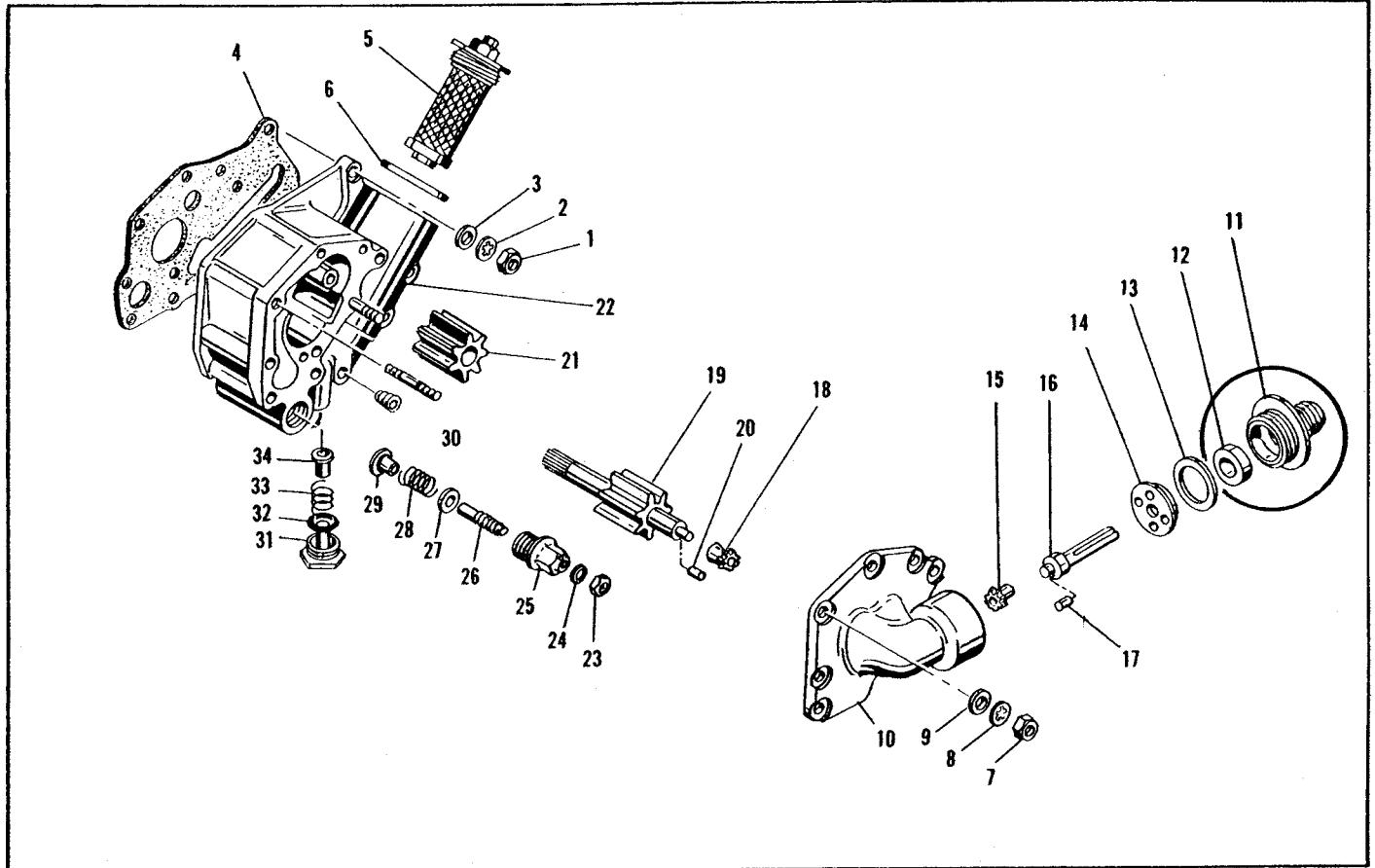
7. DISASSEMBLY. Disassemble the oil pump in the order of the index numbers assigned (4 through 31).

8. Cleaning, inspection, repair and replacement and testing is the same as the basic O-470.

9. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly is in reverse of disassembly. Installation is in reverse of removal.

10. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

- a. Detach and remove carburetor from manifold riser.
- b. Loosen the manifold riser to intake elbow hose and slide the connecting tubes clear of the joints.
- c. Loosen the intake elbow to intake manifold hose clamps and remove the elbows.
- d. Detach and remove the manifold casting from its support brackets.
- e. Invert the pivoted engine bed and lock in position.
- f. Loosen the hose clamps on all the manifold connecting hoses.
- g. Remove the two balance tube bracket-to-oil sump retaining bolts.
- h. Remove the balance tube and its connecting hoses.
- i. Detach and remove the intake manifold, each set of three at a time, and separate the parts.
- j. Detach and remove the manifold support brackets from the oil sump flange.
- k. Cleaning, inspection, repair and replacement and testing is the same as the basic O-470.



- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Plain hex nut | 18. Tachometer driving gear |
| 2. Lock washer | 19. Oil pump driver gear |
| 3. Plain washer | 20. Dowel pin |
| 4. Oil pump to crankcase gasket | 21. Oil pump driven gear |
| 5. Oil filter | 22. Oil pump housing assembly |
| 6. Oil filter gasket | 23. Locknut |
| 7. Plain hex nut | 24. Copper gasket |
| 8. Lock washer | 25. Pressure relief valve housing |
| 9. Plain washer | 26. Adjusting screw |
| 10. Oil pump cover | 27. Washer |
| 11. Mechanical tachometer drive housing | 28. Spring |
| 12. Seal | 29. Plunger |
| 13. Gasket | 30. Plug |
| 14. Thrust washer | 31. Pin & plug assembly |
| 15. Tachometer driven gear | 32. Gasket |
| 16. Tachometer drive shaft | 33. Spring |
| 17. Dowel pin | 34. Bypass valve |

Figure B-11-1. Oil Pump Assembly

11. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instruction.

12. STARTER. Service information may be obtained from the Prestolite Company, Division of Eltra Corporation, 511 Hamilton Street, Toledo, OH 43601.

13. PISTONS. The pistons are aluminum castings which are machined on all exterior surfaces. They have three ring grooves above the piston pin and one below. The top two grooves have been machined to accept semi key-

stone rings. The third groove holds a center grooved, slotted oil control ring. The oil ring groove has six oil drain holes which allow oil to drain to the interior. The fourth groove, below the pin boss, is to accommodate a third compression ring which also serves as a wiper.

14. CRANKCASE. Crankcases are drilled in the main bearing area for the installation of squirt nozzles (Figure B-11-2). The use of these nozzles permits a continuous stream of oil to reach the underside of the piston domes.

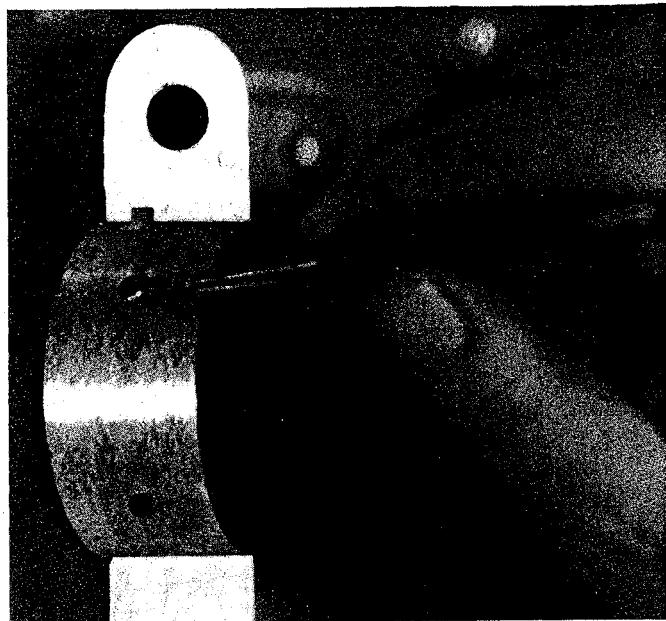


Figure B-11-2. Installing Squirt Nozzle

CHAPTER B SECTION XII

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL O-470-U

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Carburetor(Marvel-Schebler) (Updraft)	Model MA-4-5
Magneto (Slick) (Timing 22° - 22° BTC)	Model 662
Starter (Prestolite, 12-volt)	TCM P/N 634592
Starter (Prestolite, 24-volt)	TCM P/N 637847
Generator	Not Furnished by TCM
Oil Cooler(Harrison)	TCM P/N 627392
Oil Cooler (Modine)	TCM P/N 639171
Fuel Pump	None
Compression Ratio	8.6:1
Rated Max. BHP @ 2600 RPM	230
Cylinder Head Temp.(Bayonet Thermocouple)	460° F
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating	100/130

1. CARBURETOR.

2. REMOVAL. The carburetor may be removed for repair or replacement by detaching the air horn, shutting off the fuel supply and detaching the fuel supply tube at the carburetor inlet, disconnecting the throttle and mixture controls and removing the four nuts, washers and bolts which attach the carburetor to the riser manifold.

To drain the fuel from the float chamber of the carburetor, remove the pipe plug at the bottom of the front side (below the mixture control lever).

3. DISASSEMBLY. To disassemble the carburetor, see applicable manual distributed by the Marvel-Schebler Division, Borg-Warner Corporation, Decatur, Illinois for the Model MA-4-5 carburetor. This manual will cover the carburetor disas-

sembly, inspection, cleaning, testing and reassembly.

4. INSTALLATION. Installation is in exact reverse of removal.

Note

When installing the carburetor on the riser manifold, use a new gasket and new lock washers. Position the carburetor on the manifold so the mixture control lever is to the front of the engine.

5. OIL COOLER. To detach the oil cooler, remove five hex-head bolts, three plain hex nuts, lock washers and plain washers.

6. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Loosen the oil filter cap(5) to facilitate removal later. Loosen the tachometer drive housing (11) by turning the hex to

the right.

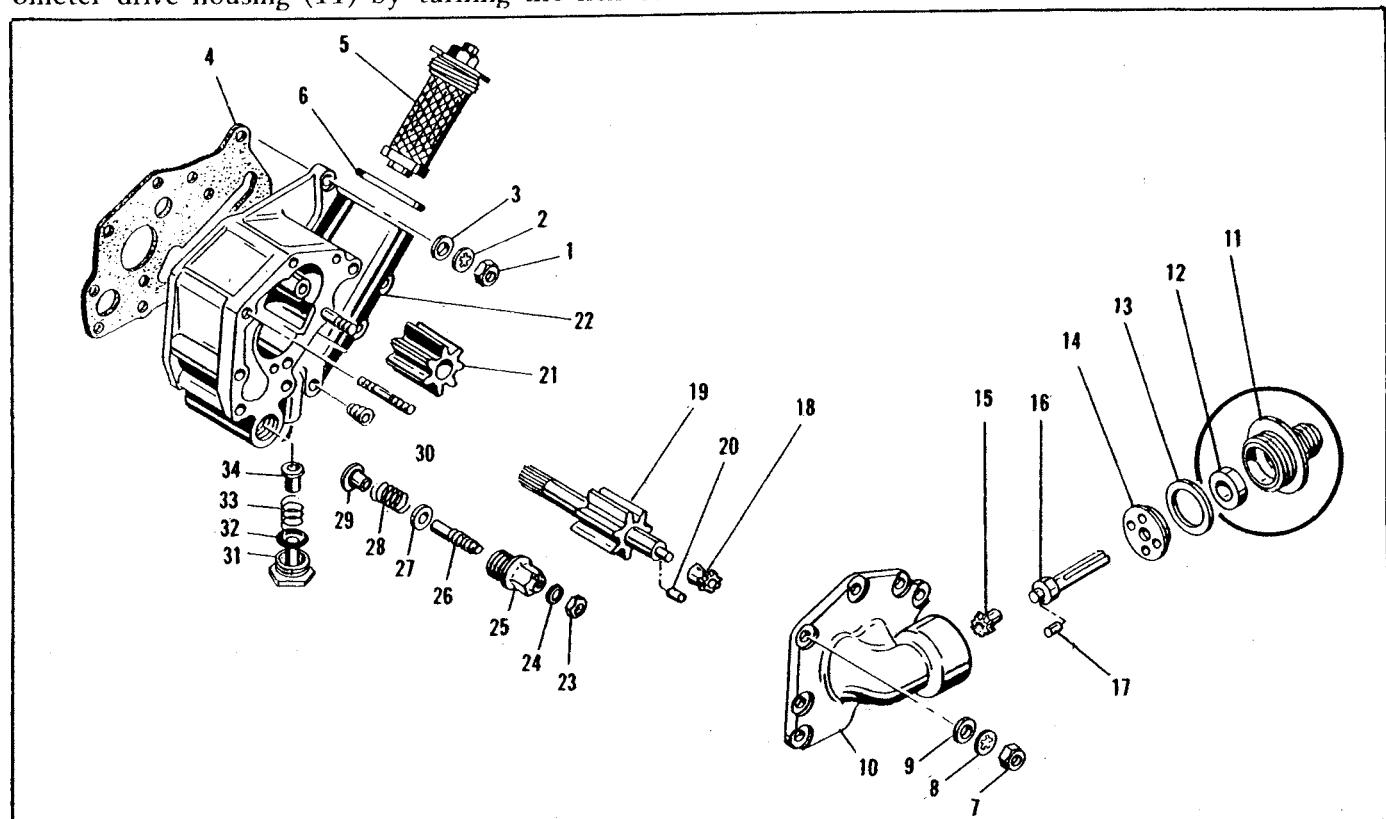
a. Remove attaching nuts and washers (1, 2,3)from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs but not numbers (7,8,9) on the two cover attaching studs.

b. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket (4).

7. DISASSEMBLY. Disassemble the oil pump in the order of the index numbers assigned (4 through 31).

8. Cleaning, inspection, repair and replacement and testing is the same as the basic O-470.

9. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly is in reverse of disassembly. Installation is in reverse of removal.



- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Plain hex nut | 12. Seal | 23. Locknut |
| 2. Lock washer | 13. Gasket | 24. Copper gasket |
| 3. Plain washer | 14. Thrust washer | 25. Pressure relief valve housing |
| 4. Oil pump to crankcase gasket | 15. Tachometer driven gear | 26. Adjusting screw |
| 5. Oil filter | 16. Tachometer drive shaft | 27. Washer |
| 6. Oil filter gasket | 17. Dowel pin | 28. Spring |
| 7. Plain hex nut | 18. Tachometer driving gear | 29. Plunger |
| 8. Lock washer | 19. Oil pump driver gear | 30. Plug |
| 9. Plain washer | 20. Dowel pin | 31. Pin & plug assembly |
| 10. Oil pump cover | 21. Oil pump driven gear | 32. Gasket |
| 11. Mechanical tach drive housing | 22. Oil pump housing assembly | 33. Spring |
| | | 34. Bypass valve |

10. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

- a. Detach and remove carburetor from manifold riser.
- b. Loosen the manifold riser to intake elbow hose and slide the connecting tubes clear of the joints.
- c. Loosen the intake elbow to intake manifold hose clamps and remove the elbows.
- d. Detach and remove the manifold casting from its support brackets.
- e. Invert the pivoted engine bed and lock in position.
- f. Loosen the hose clamps on all the manifold connecting hoses.
- g. Remove the two balance tube bracket-to-oil sump retaining bolts.
- h. Remove the balance tube and its connecting hoses.
- i. Detach and remove the intake manifold, each set of three at a time, and separate the parts.
- j. Detach and remove the manifold support brackets from the oil sump flange.
- k. Cleaning, inspection, repair and replacement and testing is the same as the basic O-470.

11. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instruction.

12. STARTER. Service information may be obtained from the Prestolite Company, Division of Eltra Corporation, 511 Hamilton Street, Toledo, OH 43601.

13. PISTONS. The pistons are aluminum castings which are machined on all exterior surfaces. They have three ring grooves above the piston pin and one below. The top two grooves have been machined to accept semi keystone rings. The third groove holds a center grooved, slotted oil control ring. The oil ring groove has six oil drain holes which allow oil to drain to the interior. The fourth groove, below the pin boss, is to accommodate a third compression ring which also serves as a wiper.

14. CRANKCASE. Crankcases are drilled in the main bearing area for the installation of squirt nozzles (Figure B-12-2). The use of these nozzles permits a continuous stream of oil to reach the underside of the piston domes.

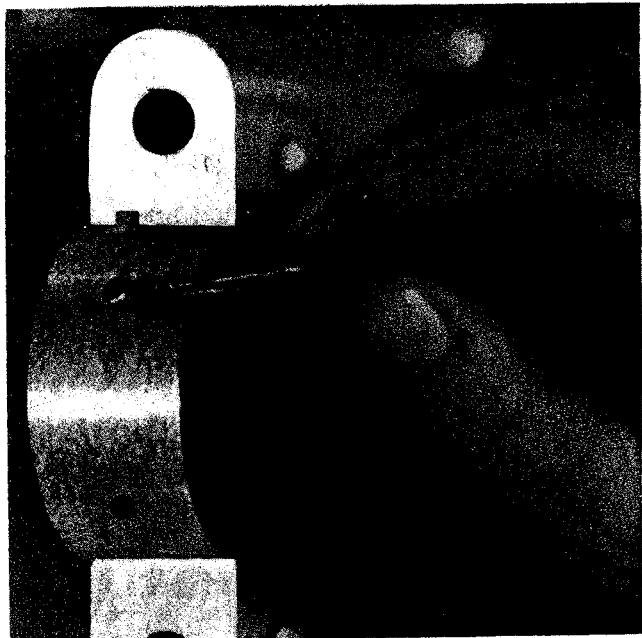


Figure B-12-2 Installing Squirt Nozzles

TABLE I
TEST OPERATING LIMITS

Max Rated RPM	2400
Fuel Flow Limits(Full Power)	126.8-128.0
Oil Consumption	185 lbs/hr.
Oil Grade	SAE 50
Fuel Grade	100/130
Idling RPM	600 + 25
Manifold Vacuum @ Full Throttle (Max.)	3.0" Hg.
Manifold Pressure @ Idle (Max.)	18.5 Hg.
Magneto Spread @ 2100 RPM (Max.)	50
Magneto Drop @ 2100 RPM	150
Crankcase Pressure (Max.)	4.0" H ₂ O
Oil Temperature (Max.)	240°F.
Oil Temperature-Desired Range	150-200°F.
Intake Air Temperature	Ambient
Carburetor Entrance Conditions	Measure and record carburetor inlet air temperature and static air pressure 1-2 inches upstream of carburetor entrance.
Oil Pressure at Max Rated Power (Oil Temperature 175°-185° F.)	40-60 psi
Oil Pressure at Idle (Oil Temperature 140°-150° F.)	10 psi
Engine Timing	Right 24° BTC + 1° Left 24° BTC + 1°
Cylinder Head Temperature (Max.)	460° F.
Max Continuous Power	230 BHP

TABLE II
RUN IN SCHEDULE

Period	Time-Minutes	RPM
1	5	1200
2	5	1600
3	5	2200
4	10	Rated RPM(Adjust engine fuel flow, press., etc.) (Reduce RPM for adjustment)
5	10	Engine Parameter checks (Fuel system, oil pressure, temp., etc.) 2100 RPM Mag check
6	5	Idle RPM(Cooling Period - 300° max. C. H. T. before shutdown)
		Stop engine, drain oil, weigh oil in for oil consumption determination.
7	5	Warm up to rated RPM (Min. 1200 RPM)
8	30	2200
9	5	600 idle (cooling period - 300 max. C. H. T. before shutdown.)
		Stop engine, weigh oil and record. If engine is not to be put in operation, apply corrosion prevention treatment in accordance with TCM Service Bulletin M74-9.

CHAPTER C

SECTION I

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL IO-470-C

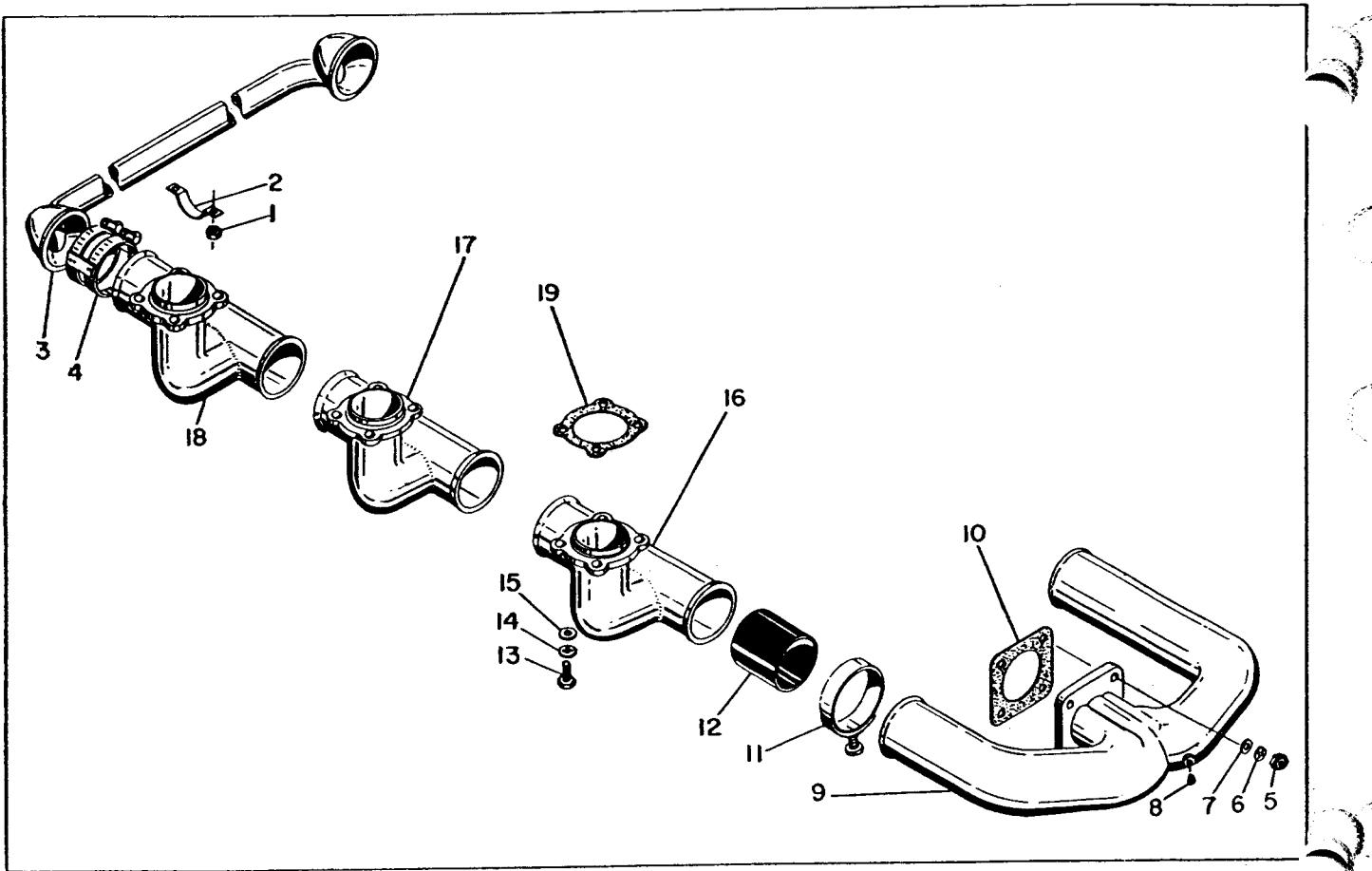
Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470. The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 26° - 26° B. T. C.)	Model	S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1109684
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1101912
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N	8528220
Compression Ratio		8:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2600 R. P. M.		250
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		91
Cylinder Head Temperature (Downstream Spark Plug Gasket)		525°F
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		460°F

Figure C-1-1. Leading Particulars.

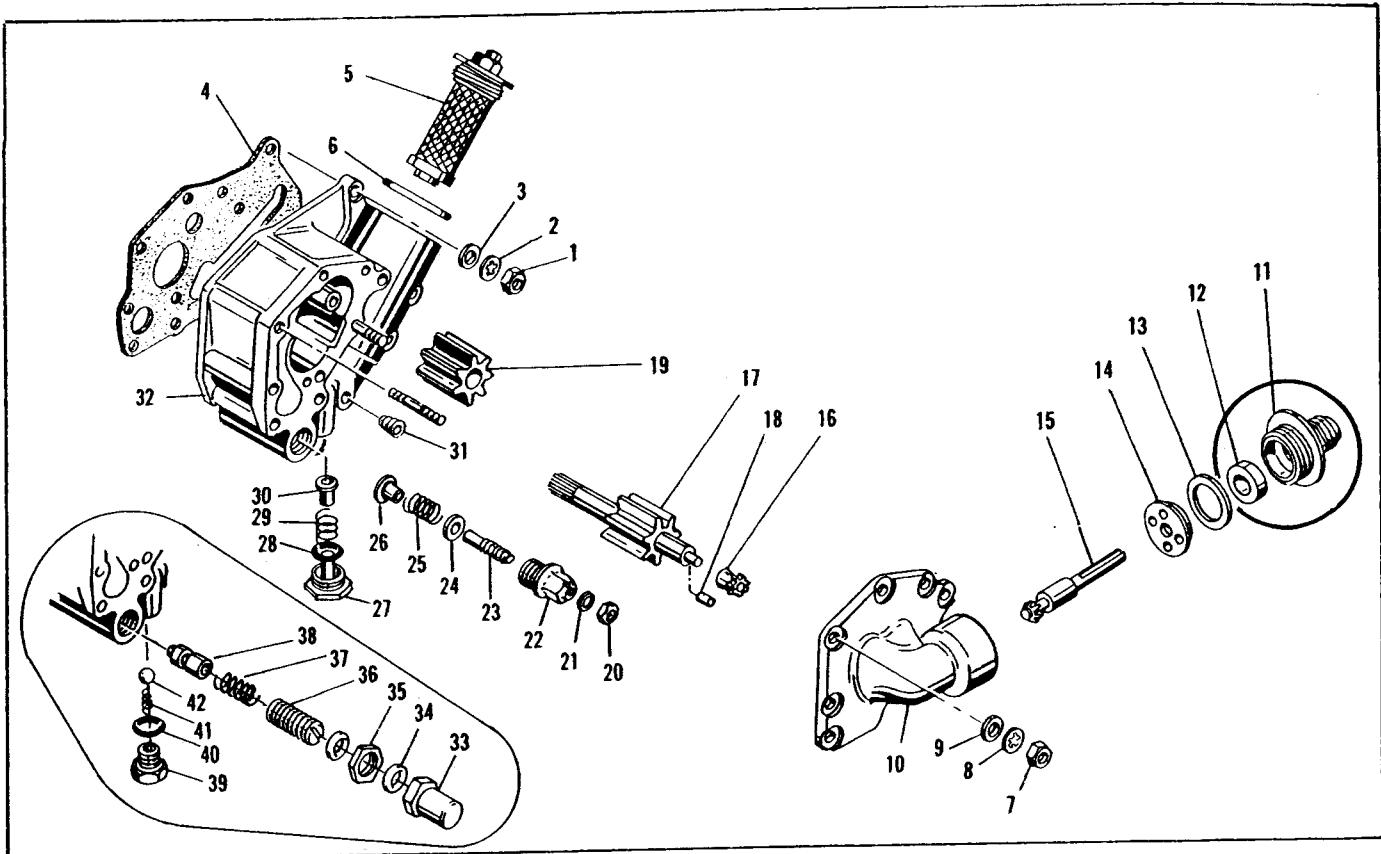
1. CRANKSHAFT. A removable oil transfer tube conducts oil under pressure from the front main bearing, through the crankshaft, to the propeller hub. Provisions have been made in the crankcase for the utilization of a governor oil transfer collar, for the purpose of supplying governor controlled oil from the crankcase to the crankshaft interior for use in an oil controlled propeller.
2. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.
3. OIL COOLER.
4. REMOVAL. Remove five hex head screws, three hex nuts, eight plain washers and lock washers to detach oil cooler from adapter plate. Remove gasket.
 - a. Remove two nuts and washers and withdraw the adapter from the crankcase studs. Remove gasket.
 - b. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

5. INSTALLATION. Installation is in reverse of removal.
6. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:
 - a. Rotate engine stand bed so that engine is inverted.
 - b. Remove four sets of nuts (1), two clamps (2); then loosen two clamp assemblies (4) and pull off balance tube (3).
 - c. Loosen plug (8) to facilitate later removal; then loosen clamps (11), work hoses (12) clear of joints. Remove attaching parts (5, 6, 7) and pull rear manifold (9) from oil sump studs.
 - d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching parts (13, 14, 15) from each cylinder and lift off tubes, hoses, and clamps as a unit from each bank of cylinders.
 - e. Remove clamps (11) and hoses (12) to separate intake tubes (16, 17, 18).



- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Nut | 10. Gasket |
| 2. Clamp | 11. Clamp |
| 3. Balance Tube | 12. Hose |
| 4. Clamp assembly | 13. Screw |
| 5. Nut | 14. Lock washer |
| 6. Lock washer | 15. Washer |
| 7. Washer | 16. Intake tube assembly |
| 8. Plug | 17. Intake tube assembly |
| 9. Rear
manifold | 18. Intake tube assembly |
| | 19. Gasket |

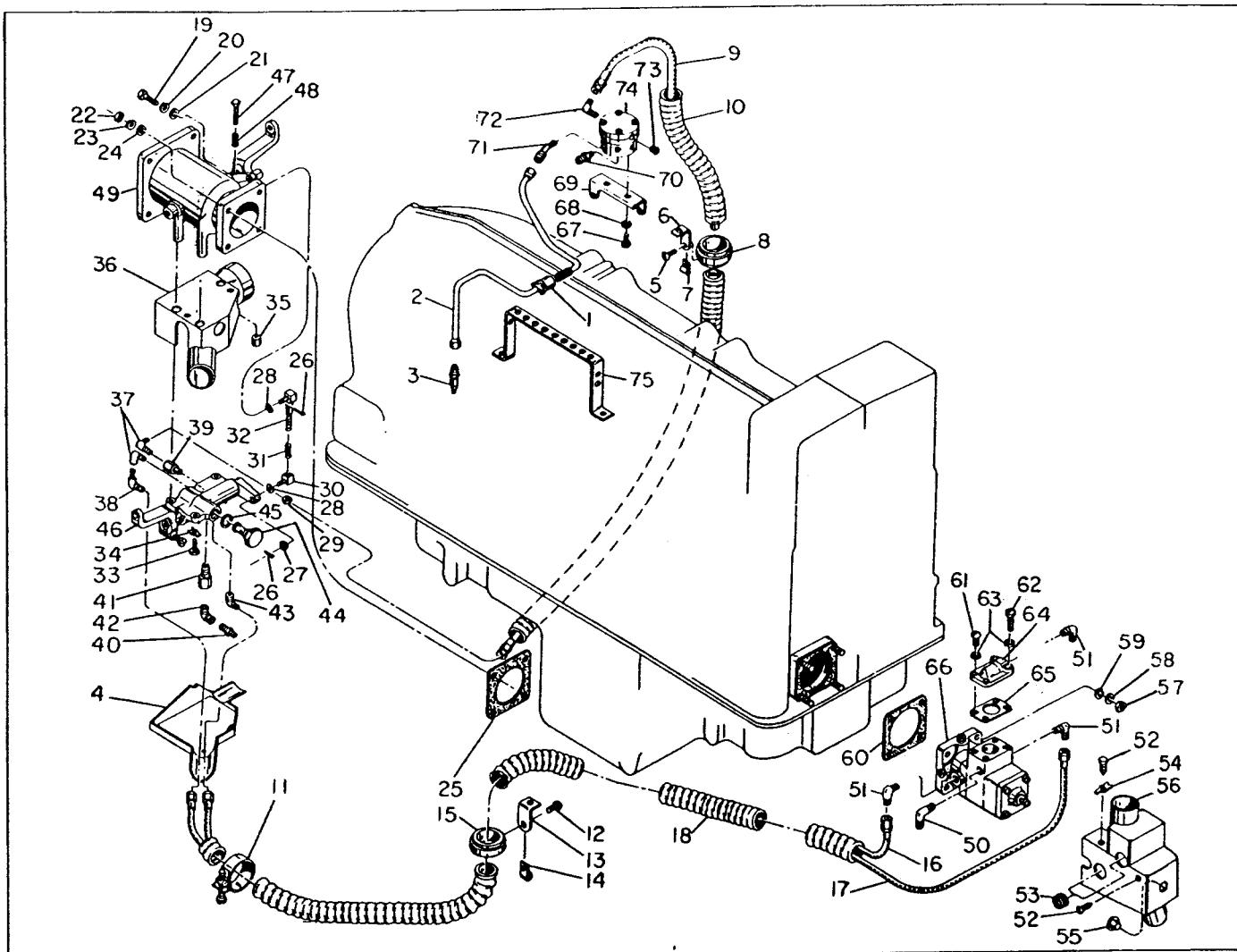
Figure C-1-2. Induction System



- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1. Plain hex nut | 19. Oil pump driven gear |
| 2. Lock washer | 20. Lock nut |
| 3. Plain washer | 21. Copper gasket |
| 4. Oil pump to crankcase
gasket | 22. Pressure relief valve housing |
| 5. Oil filter | 23. Adjusting screw |
| 6. Oil filter gasket | 24. Washer |
| 7. Plain hex nut | 25. Pressure relief valve spring |
| 8. Lock washer | 26. Pressure relief valve plunger |
| 9. Plain washer | 27. Pin & plug assembly |
| 10. Oil pump cover and
mechanical tachometer
drive housing | 28. Annular gasket |
| 11. Mechanical tachometer
drive housing | 29. Spring |
| 12. Seal | 30. Bypass valve |
| 13. Gasket | 31. Plug |
| 14. Thrust washer | 32. Oil pump housing assembly |
| 15. Tachometer drive shaft
gear | *33. Pressure relief valve cap |
| 16. Tachometer driving
gear | *34. Gasket |
| 17. Oil pump driver gear | *35. Lock nut |
| 18. Dowel pin | *36. Adjusting screw |
| | *37. Spring |
| | *38. Pressure relief valve plunger |
| | *39. Bypass valve cap |
| | *40. Gasket |
| | *41. Spring |
| | *42. Check ball |

Figure C-1-3. Exploded View of Oil Pump Assembly

*Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.



- | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Tube clamp | 22. Nut | 41. Extension | 59. Washer |
| 2. Fuel discharge tube | 23. Lock washer | 42. 90 degree street | 60. Gasket |
| 3. Fuel injection nozzle | 24. Washer | elbow | 61. Screw |
| 4. Fuel control shroud | 25. Gasket | 43. 90 degree elbow | 62. Screw |
| 5. Sheet metal screw | 26. Cotter pin | 44. Fuel screen | 63. Washer |
| 6. Tube bracket | 27. Washer | 45. Gasket | 64. Vapor separator |
| 7. Speed nut | 28. Wave washer | 46. Fuel control body | cover |
| 8. Wire harness band | 29. Nut | 47. Idle adjustment | 65. Gasket |
| 9. Hose assembly | 30. Rod end | screw | 66. Fuel pump |
| 10. Flexible duct | 31. Spring | 48. Spring | 67. Screw |
| 11. Hose clamp | 32. Rod and link | 49. Air throttle body | 68. Lock washer |
| 12. Sheet metal screw | 33. Screw | 50. 90 degree elbow | 69. Valve-to-crankcase |
| 13. Tube bracket | 34. Tab washer | 51. 45 degree elbow | bracket |
| 14. Speed nut | 35. Bumper grommet | 52. Sheet metal screw | 70. Nipple |
| 15. Wire harness band | 36. Fuel control valve | 53. Grommet | 71. 45 degree elbow |
| 16. Hose assembly | bottom shroud | 54. Speed nut | 72. 90 degree elbow |
| 17. Hose assembly | 37. 90 degree elbow | 55. Caplug | 73. Plug |
| 18. Flexible duct | 38. 90 degree street | 56. Fuel pump shroud | 74. Fuel manifold valve |
| 19. Bolt | elbow | 57. Nut | 75. Fuel discharge tube |
| 20. Lock washer | 39. Extension | 58. Lock washer | bracket |
| 21. Washer | 40. Nipple | | |

Figure C-1-4. Fuel Injection Equipment

f. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

7. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and Installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

8. OIL PUMP AND TACHOMETER DRIVE. To remove oil pump as a unit disconnect fuel supply line to fuel pump, fuel pump-to-injector control hose, fuel control-to-fuel pump return hose, fuel pump vapor-to-fuel tank hose and cooling duct to fuel pump. Remove fuel pump shroud, fuel pump attaching parts and fuel pump. On some earlier production IO-470-C engines it may be necessary to remove rear manifold to gain clearance to withdraw pump. Remove nuts from attaching studs and withdraw oil pump housing to the rear.

Note

The tachometer drive housing has a left hand thread. Turn the hex clockwise to unscrew.

9. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Loosen the oil filter cap (5) to facilitate later removal. Loosen tachometer drive housing (11) by turning its hex to the right.

a. Remove attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs, but not those numbered (7, 8, 9) on the two cover attaching studs.

b. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket (4).

c. Disassemble oil pump in the order of index numbers assigned (5 through 31).

d. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

10. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

11. OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE. The oil pressure relief valve is adjustable. To adjust this valve, remove lockwire, then back off hex-cap while restraining adjusting screw lock nut. Loosen nut slightly and turn adjusting screw clockwise to increase pressure or counterclockwise to decrease pressure. If satisfactory adjustment cannot be obtained, back out adjusting screw and withdraw spring and plunger, clean and inspect for scratches or other deformation that would effect operation action. Install parts and readjust, if satisfactory pressure still cannot be obtained, remove spring and plunger and replace.

12. FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM. Procedures for removal of fuel injection system are as follows:

a. Disconnect six fuel discharge tubes (2) from manifold valve (76) and nozzles (3). Compress spring legs of each clamp (1), in turn, and remove tubes and clamps. Disconnect hose assembly (9) at manifold

valve.

b. Loosen and remove nozzles (3) with a 1/2 inch deep socket. Store nozzles in clean container.

c. Invert engine; then loosen clamp (11), pull back duct (18) from fuel control cover shroud (4) and remove cover shroud.

d. Disconnect hose assembly (9) at fuel control assembly (46). Remove screw (5) to detach band (8) from bracket (6) and lift off assembled parts.

e. Disconnect hose assemblies (16, 17) at fuel control (46) and fuel pump (66). Remove screw (12) to detach band (15) from bracket (13) and lift off assembled parts.

f. Loosen parts indexed (37 through 44) to facilitate later disassembly, then remove air throttle assembly attaching parts (19 through 24) and withdraw air throttle and fuel control as a unit. To separate fuel control from air throttle body remove two sets of cotter pins (26) and washers (27, 28) to detach link rod assembly; then remove three sets of screws (33) and tab washers (34). Bottom shroud (36) will also come loose during this step.

g. Loosen and remove elbows (50, 51). Remove sheet metal screws (52) and take off fuel pump shroud (56).

h. Remove four sets of pump attaching parts (57, 58, 59), pump (66) and gasket (60).

i. Loosen nipple (70), elbows (71, 72) and plug (73) to facilitate later removal; then remove two sets of valve-to-crankcase bracket attaching parts and lift off valve and bracket as a unit. Remove attaching parts (67, 68) to separate bracket (69) and manifold valve (74).

Note

Further disassembly of the fuel injection system should not be attempted unless proper flow test equipment is available.

For overhaul instructions for the Fuel Injection System, see Form X-30091.

13. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and Installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

CHAPTER C

SECTION II

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL IO-470-D

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 20° - 20° B. T. C.)	Model	S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N	1108234
Generator (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N	1101911
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N	8526732
Compression Ratio		8.6:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2625 R. P. M.		260
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		100
Cylinder Head Temperature (Downstream Spark Plug Gasket)		525°F
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		460°F

Figure C-2-1. Leading Particulars.

1. FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM. Procedures for removal of fuel injection system are as follows:

a. Disconnect six fuel discharge tubes (2) from manifold valve (69) and nozzles (3). Compress spring legs of each clamp (1), in turn and remove tube and clamp. Disconnect hose assembly (10) at manifold valve (69). Remove nozzles (3) and store in a clean container.

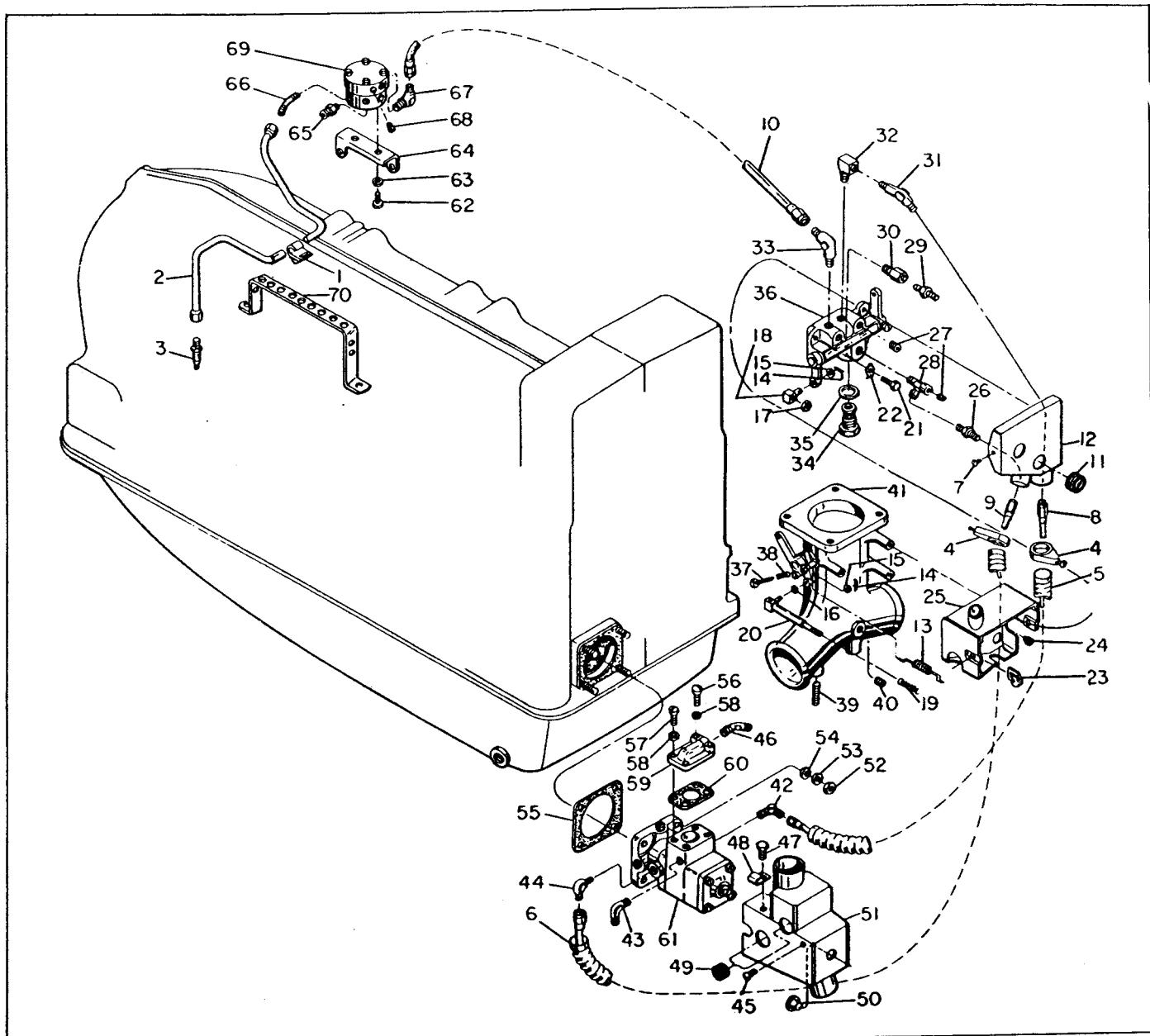
b. Disconnect hose assemblies (8, 9) at fuel pump (61); then loosen clamps (4) and remove ducts (5, 6) and clamps. Take out sheet metal screws (7) and work cover shroud (12) off control unit bottom shroud (25) onto hose assemblies (8, 9); then disconnect hose assemblies (8, 9, 10) from fuel injection control (36) and remove cover shroud.

c. Loosen nipples (26 and 29), plug (27), elbows (28, 31, 32, 33) extension (30) to facilitate later removal;

then remove support brackets-to-air throttle assembly and remove air throttle and injection control as a unit. Disconnect spring (13) and remove two cotter pins (14), washers (15 and 16) to detach link rod assembly. Remove three screws (21) and tab washers (22) to detach bottom shroud (25) and metering unit (36) from air throttle body (41).

d. Remove elbows (42, 43, 44 and 46); then remove screws (45 and 47) and fuel pump shroud (51). Take out four sets of pump attaching parts (52, 53 and 54), fuel pump (61), gasket (55) and fuel pump drive.

e. Loosen nipples (65), elbows (66 and 67) and plug (68) to facilitate later removal. Remove bracket-to-crankcase attaching parts and lift off valve and bracket as a unit. Remove screws (62) and washers (63) to separate bracket (64) from valve (69).



- | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Tube clamp | 19. Spring | 37. Idle adjustment screw | 54. Washer |
| 2. Fuel discharge tube | 20. Rod and link | 38. Idle adjustment | 55. Gasket |
| 3. Fuel injection nozzle | 21. Screw | spring | 56. Screw |
| 4. Hose clamp | 22. Tab washer | 39. Stud | 57. Screw |
| 5. Flexible duct | 23. Speed nut | 40. Plug | 58. Washer |
| 6. Flexible duct | 24. Grommet | 41. Air throttle body | 59. Vapor separator cover |
| 7. Sheet metal screw | 25. Bottom shroud | 42. 90 degree elbow | 60. Gasket |
| 8. Hose assembly | 26. Nipple | 43. 90 degree elbow | 61. Fuel pump |
| 9. Hose assembly | 27. Plug | 44. 90 degree elbow | 62. Screw |
| 10. Hose assembly | 28. Tee | 45. Sheet metal screw | 63. Lock washer |
| 11. Grommet | 29. Nipple | 46. 45 degree elbow | 64. Bracket |
| 12. Cover shroud | 30. Extension | 47. Sheet metal screw | 65. Nipple |
| 13. Throttle spring | 31. 90 degree elbow | 48. Speed nut | 66. 45 degree elbow |
| 14. Cotter pin | 32. 90 degree street elbow | 49. Grommet | 67. 90 degree elbow |
| 15. Washer | 33. 45 degree elbow | 50. Caplug | 68. Plug |
| 16. Wave washer | 34. Fuel screen assembly | 51. Fuel pump shroud | 69. Manifold valve |
| 17. Nut | 35. Gasket | 52. Nut | 70. Fuel discharge tube |
| 18. Rod end | 36. Fuel injection control | 53. Lock washer | bracket |

Figure C-2-2. Fuel Injection Equipment

Note

Further disassembly of the fuel injection system should not be attempted unless proper flow test equipment is available.

For overhaul instructions for the Fuel Injection System, see Form X-30091.

2. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

3. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

a. Rotate engine stand bed so that engine is inverted.

b. Loosen hose clamps (1 and 14) on elbow tube hoses (2 and 15) and remove elbow tubes (16 and 17).

c. Loosen clamp assemblies (29) and push hoses (30) onto front intake tubes (33) until clear of joints; then remove two balance tube-to-bracket clamp attaching parts (18 and 19), clamps (20) and balance tube (24).

d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching parts (25, 26 and 27) from each cylinder and lift off tubes, hoses and clamps from each bank of cylinders as a unit. Loosen clamps and separate parts.

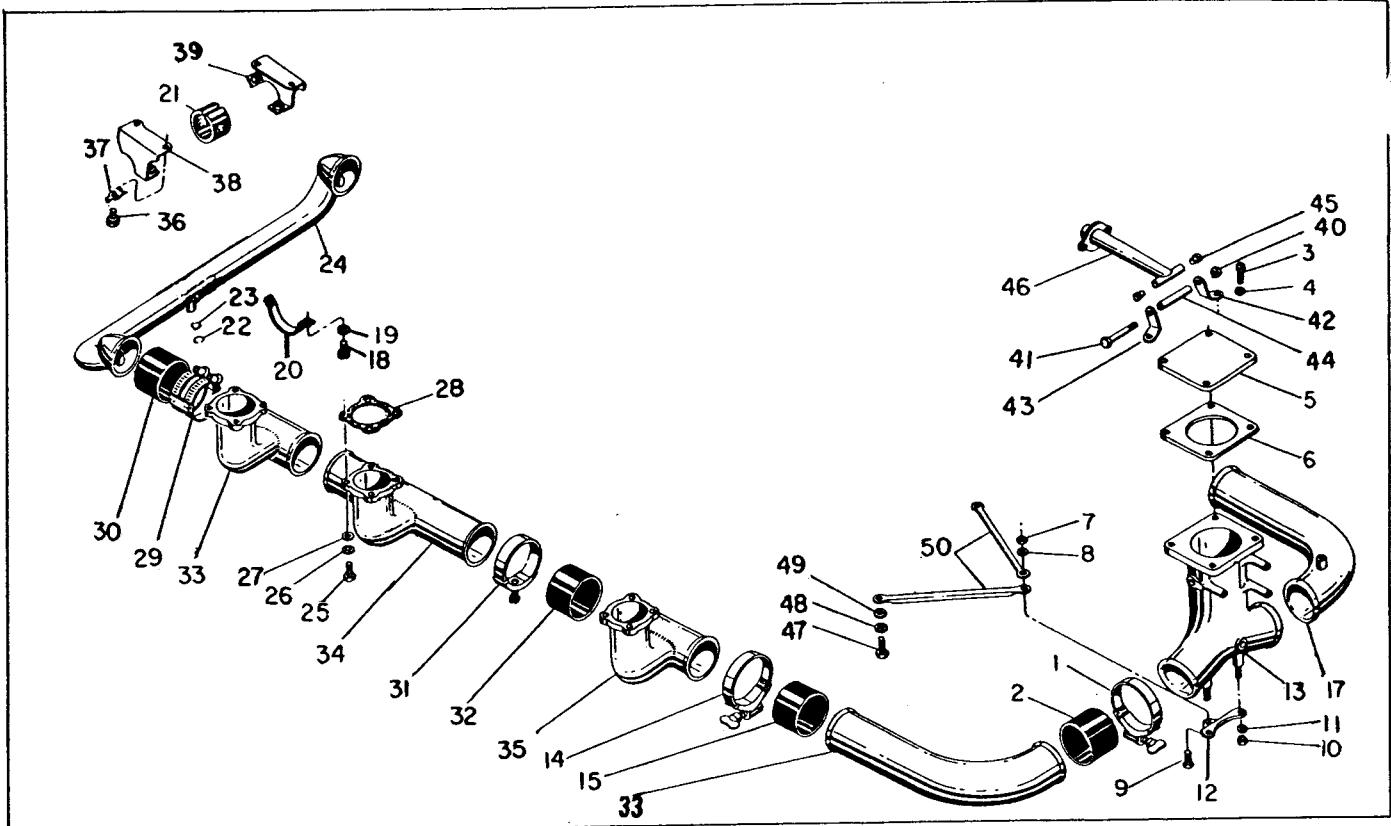
e. Detach and remove air throttle body bracket (40) through (46) from crankcase and two throttle body support brackets (50) from oil sump flange.

f. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

4. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instruction.

5. OIL PUMP. To remove the oil pump as a unit, detach throttle and mixture control linkage from fuel control. Disconnect all fuel hoses at fuel pump and fuel control-to-manifold valve hose at manifold valve. Loosen hose clamps at air throttle body and work hoses onto rear tube assemblies; then remove parts attaching from top and bottom supports at air throttle to free air throttle assembly from air inlet and crankcase. Remove fuel pump shroud, fuel pump attaching parts and fuel pump. If lower generator support bracket interferes with removal of fuel pump shroud, remove its attaching parts at generator; then remove lockwire from starter adapter bolt and loosen it only enough to allow bracket to be swung upward to clear shroud.

6. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.



- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Clamp | 26. Lock washer |
| 2. Hose | 27. Washer |
| 3. Screw | 28. Gasket |
| 4. Lock washer | 29. Clamp |
| 5. Cover | 30. Hose |
| 6. Gasket | 31. Clamp |
| 7. Nut | 32. Hose |
| 8. Lock washer | 33. Front intake tube |
| 9. Screw | 34. Center intake tube |
| 10. Nut | 35. Rear intake tube |
| 11. Lock washer | 36. Bolt |
| 12. Air valve support bracket | 37. Tab washer |
| 13. Air throttle assembly | 38. Left side bracket |
| 14. Clamp | 39. Right side bracket |
| 15. Hose | 40. Nut |
| 16. Left elbow tube assembly | 41. Bolt |
| 17. Right elbow tube assembly | 42. Right support bracket |
| 18. Screw | 43. Left support bracket |
| 19. Lock washer | 44. Support bracket sleeve |
| 20. Clamp | 45. Bushing |
| 21. Tube | 46. Support bracket |
| 22. Retaining ring | 47. Screw |
| 23. Drain valve | 48. Lock washer |
| 24. Balance tube | 49. Washer |
| 25. Bolt | 50. Throttle body support
brackets |

Figure C-2-3. Induction System

CHAPTER C

SECTION III

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL IO-470-E

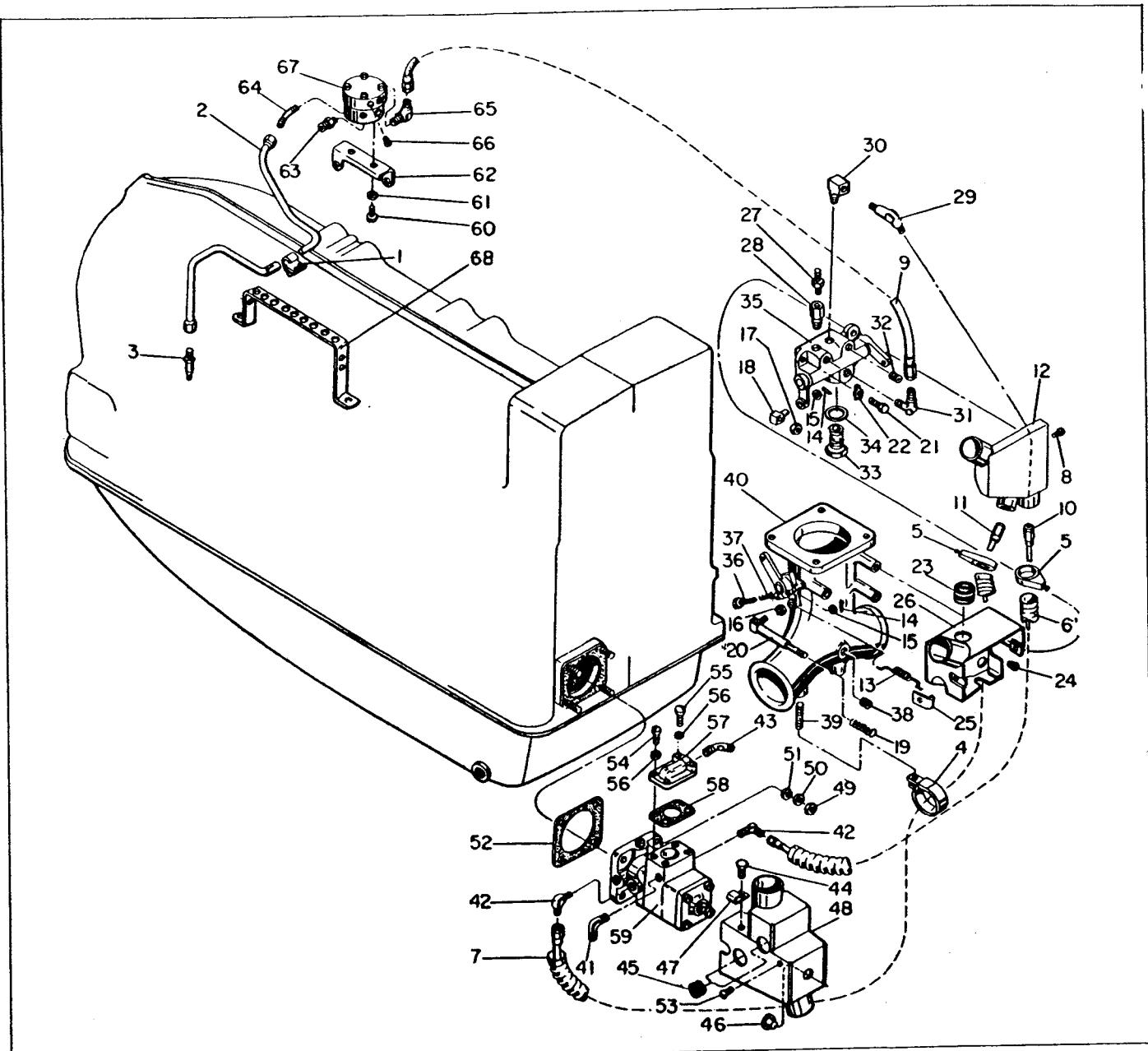
Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 20° - 20° B. T. C.)	Model	S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1109684
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1101913
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N	8531835
Compression Ratio		8.6:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2625 R. P. M.		260
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		100
Cylinder Head Temperature (Downstream Spark Plug Gasket)		525°F
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		460°F

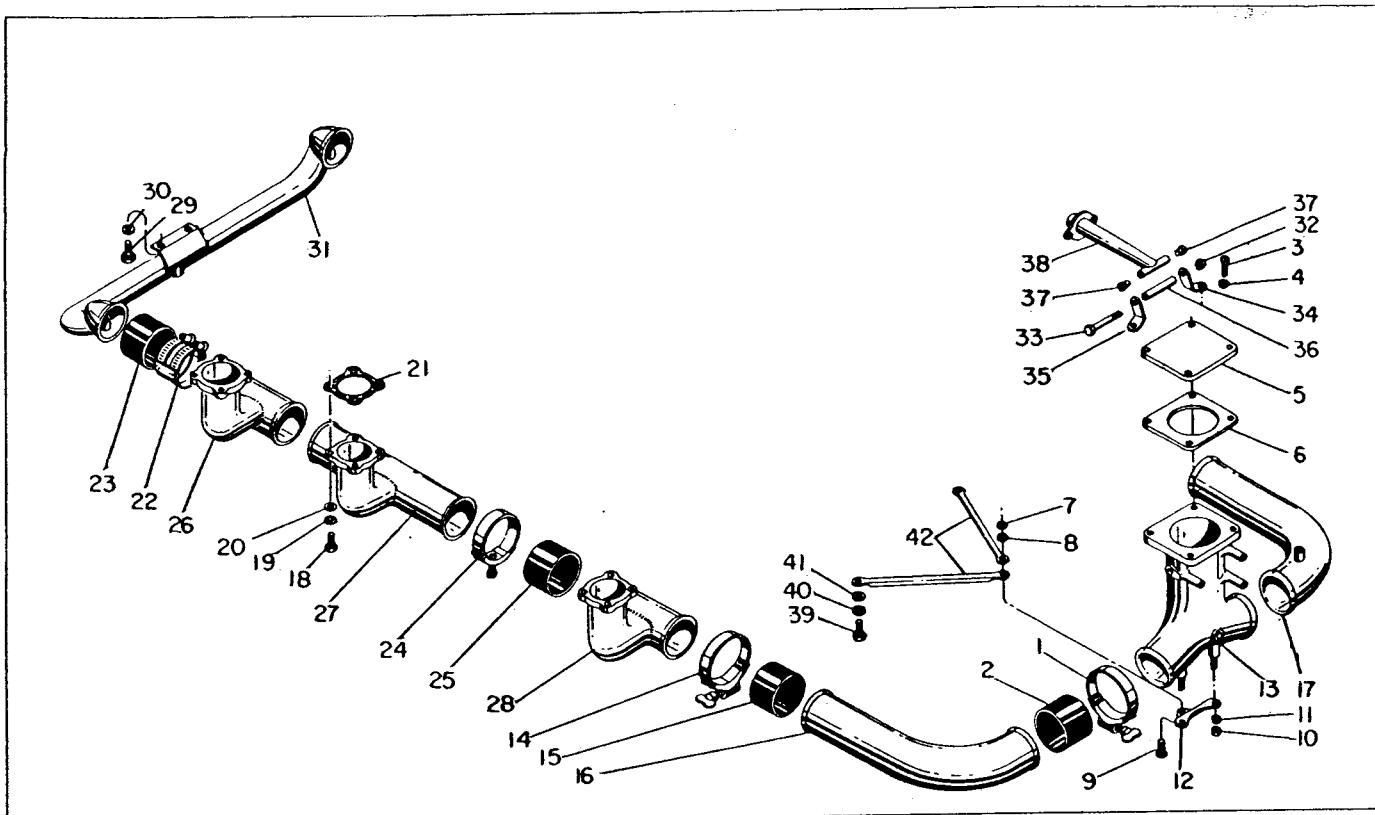
Figure C-3-1. Leading Particulars.

1. OIL COOLER.
2. REMOVAL. Remove five hex head screws, eight plain washers and lock washers and three hex nuts to detach oil cooler from adapter plate. Remove gasket.
 - a. Remove two nuts and washers and withdraw the adapter from the crankcase studs. Remove gasket.
 - b. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.
3. INSTALLATION. Installation is in reverse of removal.
4. FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM. Procedures for removal of fuel injection system are as follows:
 - a. Disconnect and remove six fuel discharge tubes (2) from manifold valve (67) and nozzles (3). Compress spring legs of each clamp (1), in turn, and remove tube and clamp. Disconnect hose assembly (9) at manifold valve. Remove nozzles (3) and store in a clean container.
 - b. Disconnect hose assemblies (10 and 11) at fuel pump (59). Loosen clamps (4 and 5) and remove ducts (6 and 7). Take out sheet metal screw (8) and work
 - c. Loosen nipple (27), extension (28), elbows (29, 30 and 31). Plug (32) and fuel screen (33) to facilitate later removal; then remove air throttle-to-support bracket attaching parts and remove air throttle and injection control as a unit.
 - d. Disconnect spring (13) from levers and remove two cotter pins (14), washers (15) and (16) to detach link rod assembly. Remove three screws (3) and tab washers (22) to detach bottom shroud (26) and fuel control body (35) from throttle body (40).
 - e. Remove elbows (41, 42 and 43); then remove screws (44 and 53) and fuel pump shroud (48). Take out four sets of pump attaching parts (49, 50 and 51), fuel pump (59), gasket (52) and fuel pump drive.
 - f. Loosen nipple (63), elbows (64 and 65) and pipe plug (66) to facilitate later removal. Remove bracket-to-crankcase attaching parts and lift off valve and bracket as a unit. Remove screws (60) and washers (61) to separate bracket (62) from manifold valve (67).



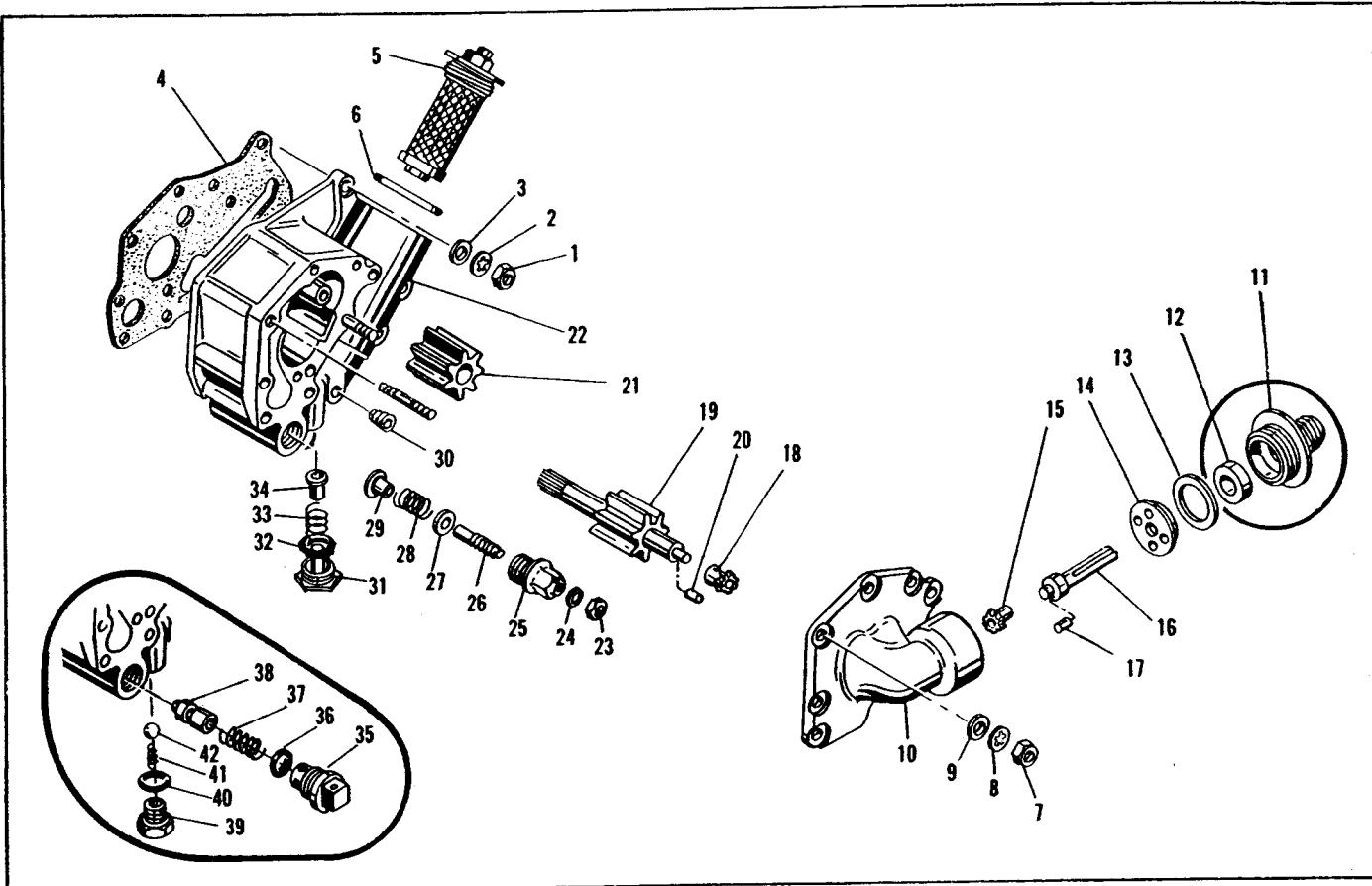
- | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Tube clamp | 19. Spring | 37. Idle adjustment spring | 53. Sheet metal screw |
| 2. Fuel discharge tube | 20. Rod and link | 38. Plug | 54. Screw |
| 3. Fuel injection nozzle | 21. Screw | 39. Stud | 55. Screw |
| 4. Clamp | 22. Tab washer | 40. Air throttle body | 56. Washer |
| 5. Hose clamp | 23. Grommet | 41. 90 degree elbow | 57. Vapor separator cover |
| 6. Flexible duct | 24. Bumper grommet | 42. 90 degree elbow | 58. Gasket |
| 7. Flexible duct | 25. Speed nut | 43. 45 degree elbow | 59. Fuel pump |
| 8. Sheet metal screw | 26. Fuel control bottom shroud | 44. Sheet metal screw | 60. Screw |
| 9. Hose assembly | 27. Nipple | 45. Grommet | 61. Lock washer |
| 10. Hose assembly | 28. Extension | 46. Caplug | 62. Bracket |
| 11. Hose assembly | 29. 90 degree elbow | 47. Speed nut | 63. Nipple |
| 12. Cover shroud | 30. 90 degree street elbow | 48. Fuel pump shroud | 64. 45 degree elbow |
| 13. Throttle spring | 31. 90 degree elbow | 49. Nut | 65. 90 degree elbow |
| 14. Cotter pin | 32. Plug | 50. Lock washer | 66. Plug |
| 15. Washer | 33. Fuel screen,assembly | 51. Washer | 67. Manifold valve |
| 16. Wave washer | 34. Gasket | 52. Gasket | 68. Fuel discharge tub bracket |
| 17. Nut | 35. Fuel control body | | |
| 18. Rod end | | | |

Figure C-3-2. Fuel Injection Equipment.



- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Clamp | 22. Clamp |
| 2. Hose | 23. Hose |
| 3. Screw | 24. Clamp |
| 4. Lock washer | 25. Hose |
| 5. Cover | 26. Front intake tube |
| 6. Gasket | 27. Center intake tube |
| 7. Nut | 28. Rear intake tube |
| 8. Lock washer | 29. Bolt |
| 9. Screw | 30. Tab washer |
| 10. Nut | 31. Balance tube |
| 11. Lock washer | 32. Nut |
| 12. Air valve support bracket | 33. Bolt |
| 13. Air throttle assembly | 34. Right support bracket |
| 14. Clamp | 35. Left support bracket |
| 15. Hose | 36. Support bracket sleeve |
| 16. Left elbow tube assembly | 37. Bushing |
| 17. Right elbow tube assembly | 38. Support bracket |
| 18. Bolt | 39. Screw |
| 19. Washer, lock | 40. Lock washer |
| 20. Flat washer | 41. Washer |
| 21. Gasket | 42. Throttle body support
brackets |

Figure C-3-3. Induction System



1. Plain hex nut
2. Lock washer
3. Plain washer
4. Oil pump to crankcase gasket
5. Oil filter
6. Oil filter gasket
7. Plain hex nut
8. Lock washer
9. Plain washer
10. Oil pump cover and mechanical tachometer drive housing
11. Mechanical tachometer drive housing
12. Seal
13. Gasket
14. Thrust washer
15. Tachometer driven gear
16. Tachometer drive shaft
17. Dowel pin
18. Tachometer driving gear
19. Oil pump driver gear
20. Dowel pin

31. Oil pump driven gear
22. Oil pump housing assembly
23. Locknut
24. Copper gasket
25. Pressure relief valve housing
26. Adjusting screw
27. Washer
28. Spring
29. Plunger
30. Plug
31. Pin & plug assembly
32. Gasket
33. Spring
34. Bypass valve
- *35. Pressure relief valve cap
- *36. Gasket
- *37. Spring
- *38. Plunger
- *39. Bypass valve cap
- *40. Gasket
- *41. Spring
- *42. Check ball

*Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.

Note

Further disassembly of the fuel injection system should not be attempted unless proper flow test equipment is available.

For overhaul instructions for the Fuel Injection System, see Form X-30091.

5. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

6. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

7. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

a. Rotate engine stand bed so that engine is inverted.

b. Loosen hose clamps (1) on elbow tube hoses (2) and remove elbow tubes (16 and 17).

c. Loosen two clamp assemblies (22) and push hoses (23) onto front intake tubes (26); then remove two balance tube bracket-to-oil sump retaining screws (29) and tab washers (30) to detach balance tube (31).

d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching parts (18, 19 and 20) from each cylinder and lift off tubes, hoses and clamps from each bank of cylinders as a unit. Loosen clamps and separate parts.

e. Detach and remove air throttle body bracket (32 through 38) from crankcase and two throttle body support brackets (42) from oil sump flange.

f. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

8. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instruction.

9. OIL PUMP. To remove the oil pump as a unit, detach throttle and mixture control linkage from fuel control. Disconnect all fuel hoses at fuel pump and fuel control-to-manifold valve hose at manifold valve. Loosen hose clamps at air throttle body and work hoses onto rear tube assemblies; then remove parts attaching from top and bottom supports at air throttle to free air throttle assembly from air inlet and crank-case. Remove fuel pump shroud, fuel pump attaching parts and fuel pump. If lower generator support bracket interferes with removal of fuel pump shroud, remove its attaching parts at generator; then remove lockwire from starter adapter bolt and loosen it only enough to allow bracket to be swung upward to clear shroud.

Note

The tachometer drive housing has a left hand thread. Turn the hex clockwise to unscrew.

10. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Loosen the oil filter cap (5) to facilitate later removal. Loosen tachometer drive housing (11) by turning the hex to the right.

a. Remove attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs, but not those numbered (7, 8, 9) on the two cover attaching studs.

b. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket (4).

c. Disassemble the oil pump in the order of index numbers assigned (5 through 31).

d. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement is the same as the basic O-470.

11. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of disassembly and removal.

CHAPTER C

SECTION IV

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL IO-470-F

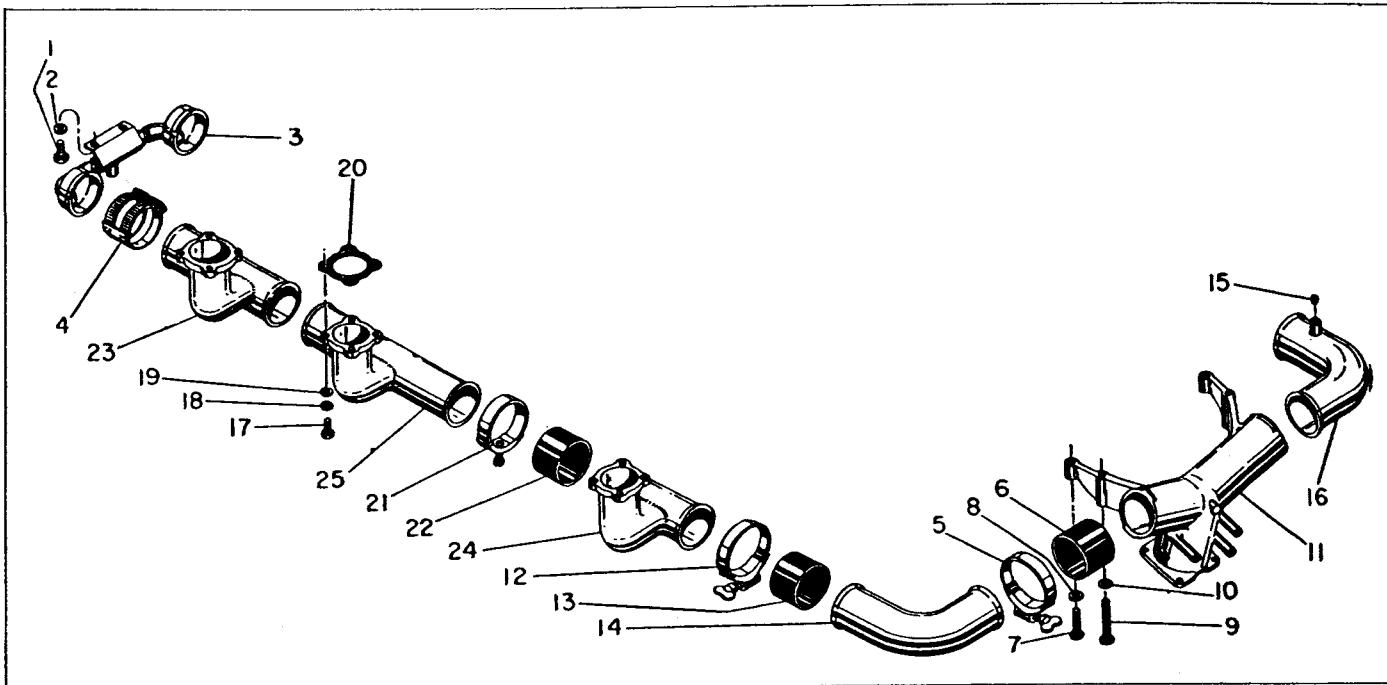
Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 20° - 20° B. T. C.)	Model	S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1109684
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1101912
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N	8520912
Compression Ratio		8.6:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2625 R. P. M.		260
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		100
Cylinder Head Temperature (Downstream Spark Plug Gasket)		525°F
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		460°F

Figure C-4-1. Leading Particulars.

1. OIL COOLER.
2. REMOVAL. Procedures for removal are as follows:
 - a. Remove the five nuts, lock washers and flat washers; then withdraw the oil cooler from the crank-case studs.
 - b. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.
3. INSTALLATION. Installation is in reverse of removal.
4. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.
5. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:
 - a. Rotate disassembly stand bed so that engine is inverted.
 - b. Loosen hose clamps (5) on elbow tube hoses (6). Remove hoses, clamps and elbows (14 and 16).
- c. Loosen clamp assembly (4), remove two balance tube bracket-to-oil sump retaining screws (1), washers (2) and lift off balance tube (3).
- d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching parts (17, 18 and 19) from each cylinder. Lift off tubes, elbows, hoses and clamps as a unit from each bank of cylinders, then separate the parts.
- e. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.
6. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instruction.
7. FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM. Procedures for removal of fuel injection system are as follows:
 - a. Disconnect six fuel discharge tubes (2) from manifold valve (57) and nozzles (3). Compress spring legs of each clamp (1), in turn, and remove tube and clamp. Remove nozzles (3) and store in a clean container.
 - b. Disconnect and remove hose assemblies (4 and 5); then remove elbow (6).



1. Screw
2. Lock washer
3. Balance tube
4. Clamp
5. Clamp
6. Hose
7. Bolt
8. Washer
9. Bolt
10. Washer
11. Air throttle
12. Clamp
13. Hose

14. Left elbow tube
15. Plug
16. Right elbow tube
17. Bolt
18. Lock washer
19. Washer
20. Gasket
21. Clamp
22. Hose
23. Front intake tube
24. Rear intake tube
25. Center intake tube

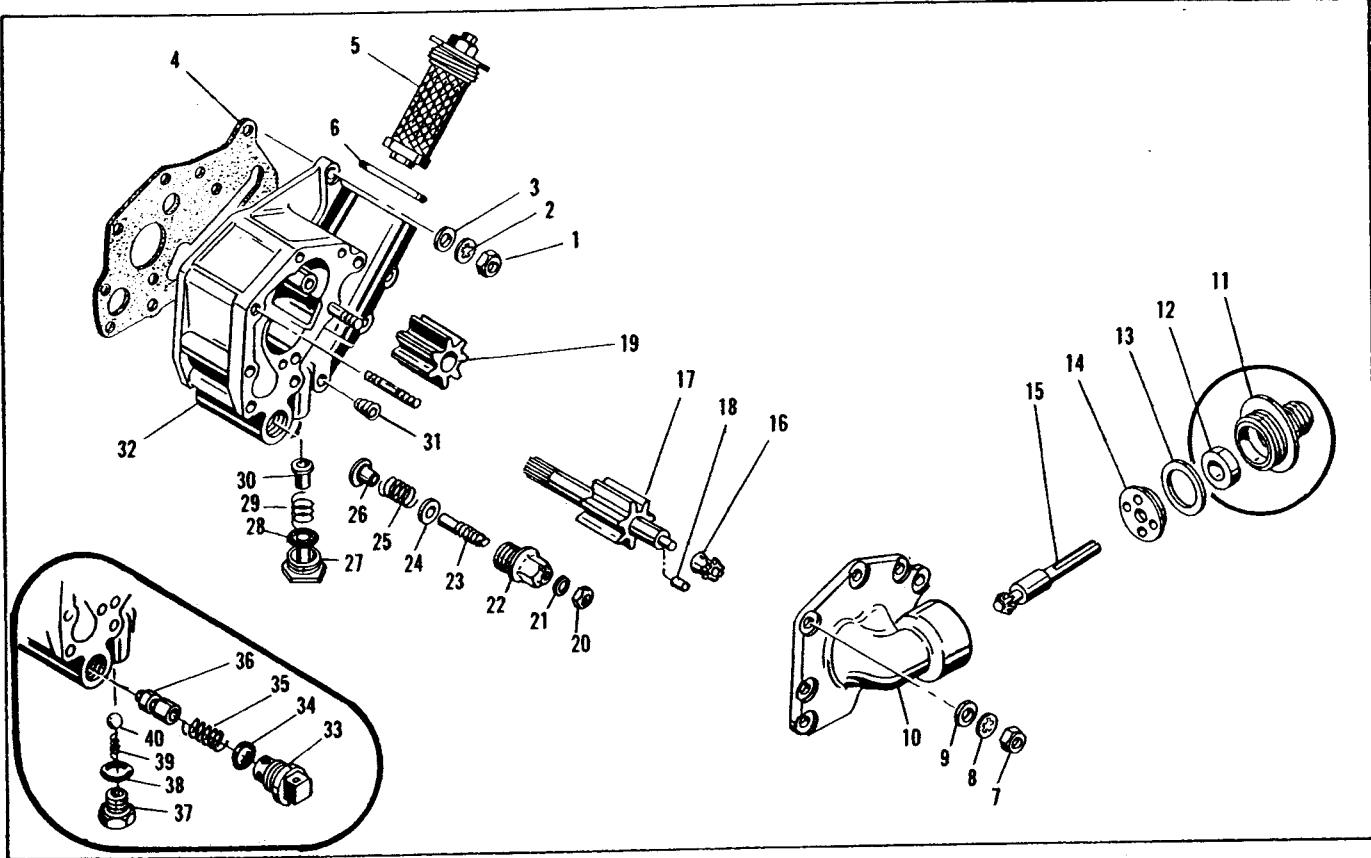
Figure C-4-2. Induction System

c. Remove nut (7), washers (8 and 9) and work shroud (10) off fuel control body (26) onto hose assembly (11); then disconnect hose assembly (11) at fuel control and fuel manifold valve (57). Lift off both parts and slide hose out of shroud.

d. Remove air throttle body-to-oil sump flange attaching parts and lower air throttle and fuel control body from engine as an assembly. Loosen elbows (22), adapter (21), fuel screen (23) and plug (25) to facilitate later removal; then remove cotter pins (12), washers (13) and remove link rod assembly (15 through 18). Catch wave washers (14) as they drop out. Take out three screws (19) and tab washers (20) to detach fuel control body (26) from air throttle body (29).

e. Remove elbows (30, 31 and 32) and bushing (33) from fuel pump and vapor separator body (49); then take out screws (34 and 36) and withdraw fuel pump shroud (39). Take out four sets of pump attaching parts (40, 41 and 42) and withdraw fuel pump and vapor separator body (49) and gasket (43).

f. Loosen nipples (53), elbows (54 and 55) and plug (56) to facilitate later removal; then remove valve-to-crankcase bracket attaching parts and lift off valve and bracket as a unit. Take out screws (50) and lock washers (51) to detach manifold valve (57) from bracket (52).



- | | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| 1. Plain hex nut | 18. Dowel pin |
| 2. Lock washer | 19. Oil pump driven gear |
| 3. Plain washer | 20. Lock nut |
| 4. Oil pump to crankcase
gasket | 21. Copper gasket |
| 5. Oil filter | 22. Pressure relief valve |
| 6. Oil filter gasket | 23. Adjusting screw |
| 7. Plain hex nut | 24. Washer |
| 8. Lock washer | 25. Spring |
| 9. Plain washer | 26. Plunger |
| 10. Oil pump cover and
mechanical tachometer
drive housing | 27. Pin & plug assembly |
| 11. Mechanical tachometer
drive housing | 28. Annular gasket |
| 12. Seal | 29. Spring |
| 13. Gasket | 30. Bypass valve |
| 14. Thrust washer | 31. Plug |
| 15. Tachometer drive shaft
gear | 32. Oil pump housing assembly |
| 16. Tachometer driving
gear | *33. Cap-pressure relief valve |
| 17. Oil pump driver gear | *34. Gasket |
| | *35. Spring |
| | *36. Plunger |
| | *37. Bypass valve cap |
| | *38. Gasket |
| | *39. Spring |
| | *40. Check ball |

Figure C-4-3. Exploded View of Oil Pump Assembly

*Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.

Note

Note

Further disassembly of the fuel injection system should not be attempted unless proper flow test equipment is available.

For overhaul instructions for the Fuel Injection System, see Form X-30091.

8. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

9. OIL PUMP AND TACHOMETER DRIVE. To remove oil pump as a unit disconnect fuel supply line to fuel pump, fuel pump-to-injector control hose, fuel control-to-fuel pump return hose, fuel pump vapor-to-fuel tank hose and cooling duct to fuel pump. Remove fuel pump shroud, fuel pump attaching parts and fuel pump. Remove nuts from attaching studs and withdraw oil pump housing to the rear.

The tachometer drive housing has a left hand thread. Turn the hex clockwise to unscrew.

10. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Loosen the oil filter cap (5) to facilitate later removal. Loosen tachometer drive housing (11) by turning its hex to the right.

a. Remove attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs, but not those numbered (7, 8, 9) on the two covere attaching studs.

b. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket (4).

c. Disassemble oil pump in the order of index numbers assigned (5 through 29).

d. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

11. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instruction.

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| 1. Tube clamp | 21. Adapter | 41. Lock washer |
| 2. Fuel discharge tube | 22. 90 degree elbow | 42. Washer |
| 3. Fuel injection nozzle | 23. Fuel screen | 43. Gasket |
| 4. Hose assembly | 24. Gasket | 44. Screw |
| 5. Hose assembly | 25. Plug | 45. Screw |
| 6. 45 degree elbow | 26. Fuel control body | 46. Washer |
| 7. Nut | 27. Idle adjustment screw | 47. Vapor separator cover |
| 8. Lock washer | 28. Idle adjustment spring | 48. Gasket |
| 9. Washer | 29. Air throttle body | 49. Fuel pump and vapor separator body |
| 10. Fuel injector control shroud | 30. 45 degree elbow | 50. Screw |
| 11. Hose assembly | 31. 90 degree elbow | 51. Lock washer |
| 12. Cotter pin | 32. 90 degree elbow | 52. Valve-to-crankcase bracket |
| 13. Washer | 33. Bushing | 53. Nipple |
| 14. Wave washer | 34. Sheet metal screw | 54. 45 degree elbow |
| 15. Nut | 35. Sheet metal screw | 55. 90 degree elbow |
| 16. Rod end | 36. Caplug | 56. Plug |
| 17. Spring | 37. Grommet | 57. Fuel manifold valve |
| 18. Rod and link | 38. Nut | 58. Fuel discharge tubes bracket |
| 19. Screw | 39. Fuel pump shroud | |
| 20. Tab washer | 40. Nut | |

Legend For Figure C-4-4. Fuel Injection Equipment

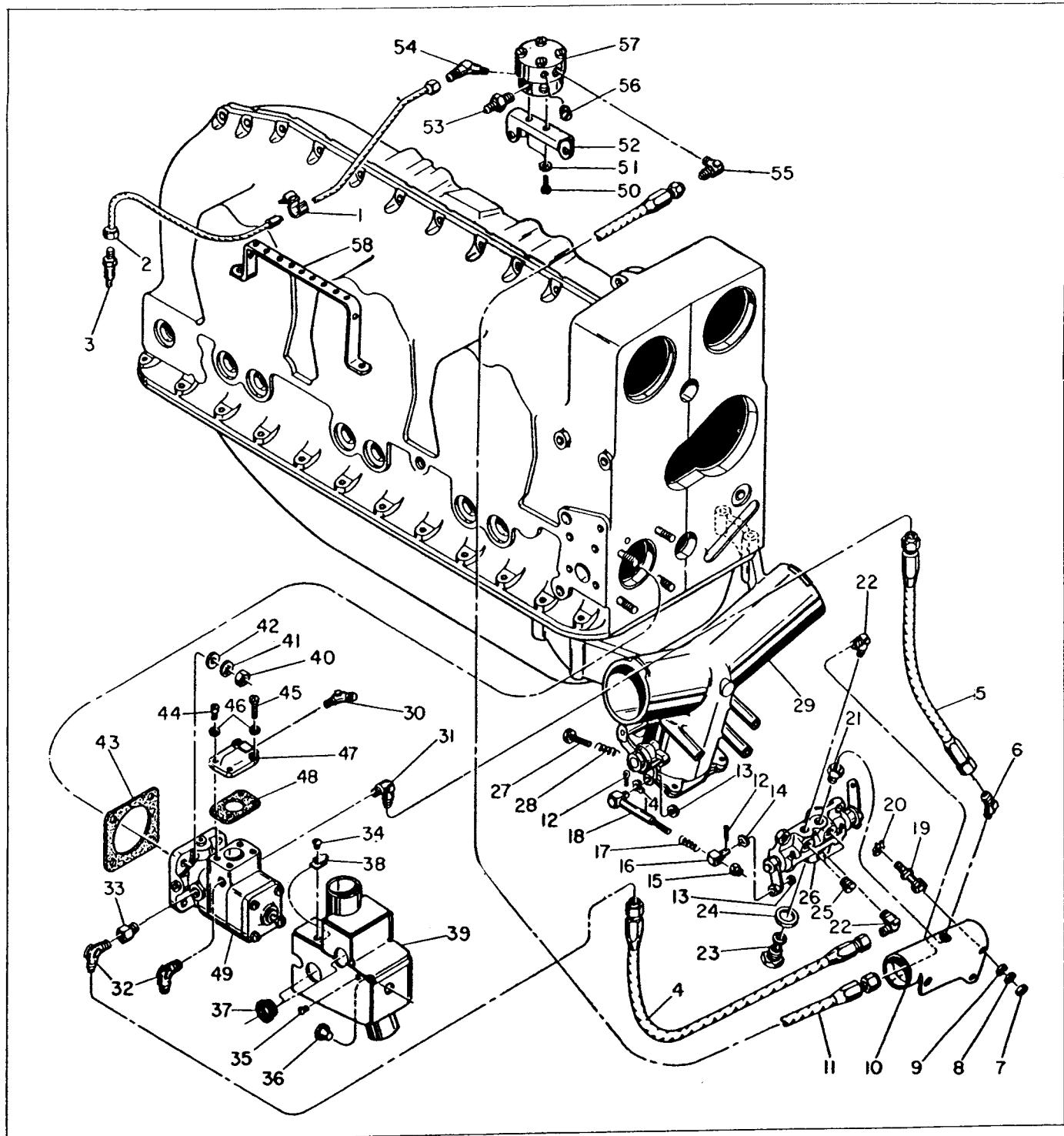


Figure C-4-4. Fuel Injection Equipment

CHAPTER C

SECTION V

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL IO-470-G

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 26° - 26° B. T. C.)	Model	S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1109684
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt).	P/N	1101913
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N	8531835
Compression Ratio		8:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2600 R. P. M.		240
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		91
Cylinder Head Temperature (Downstream Spark Plug Gasket)		525°F
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		460°F

Figure C-5-1. Leading Particulars.

1. OIL COOLER.

2. REMOVAL. Remove five hex head screws, eight plain washers and lock washers and three hex nuts to detach oil cooler from adapter plate. Remove gasket.

a. Remove two nuts and washers and withdraw the adapter from the crankcase studs. Remove gasket.

b. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

3. INSTALLATION. Installation is in reverse of removal.

4. OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE. The oil pressure relief valve is adjustable. To adjust this valve, remove lockwire, then back off hex cap while restraining adjusting screw lock nut. Loosen lock nut slightly and turn adjusting screw clockwise to increase pressure or counterclockwise to decrease pressure. If satisfactory adjustment cannot be obtained, back out adjusting screw and withdraw spring and plunger, clean and inspect for scratches or other deformation that would effect operation action. Install parts and

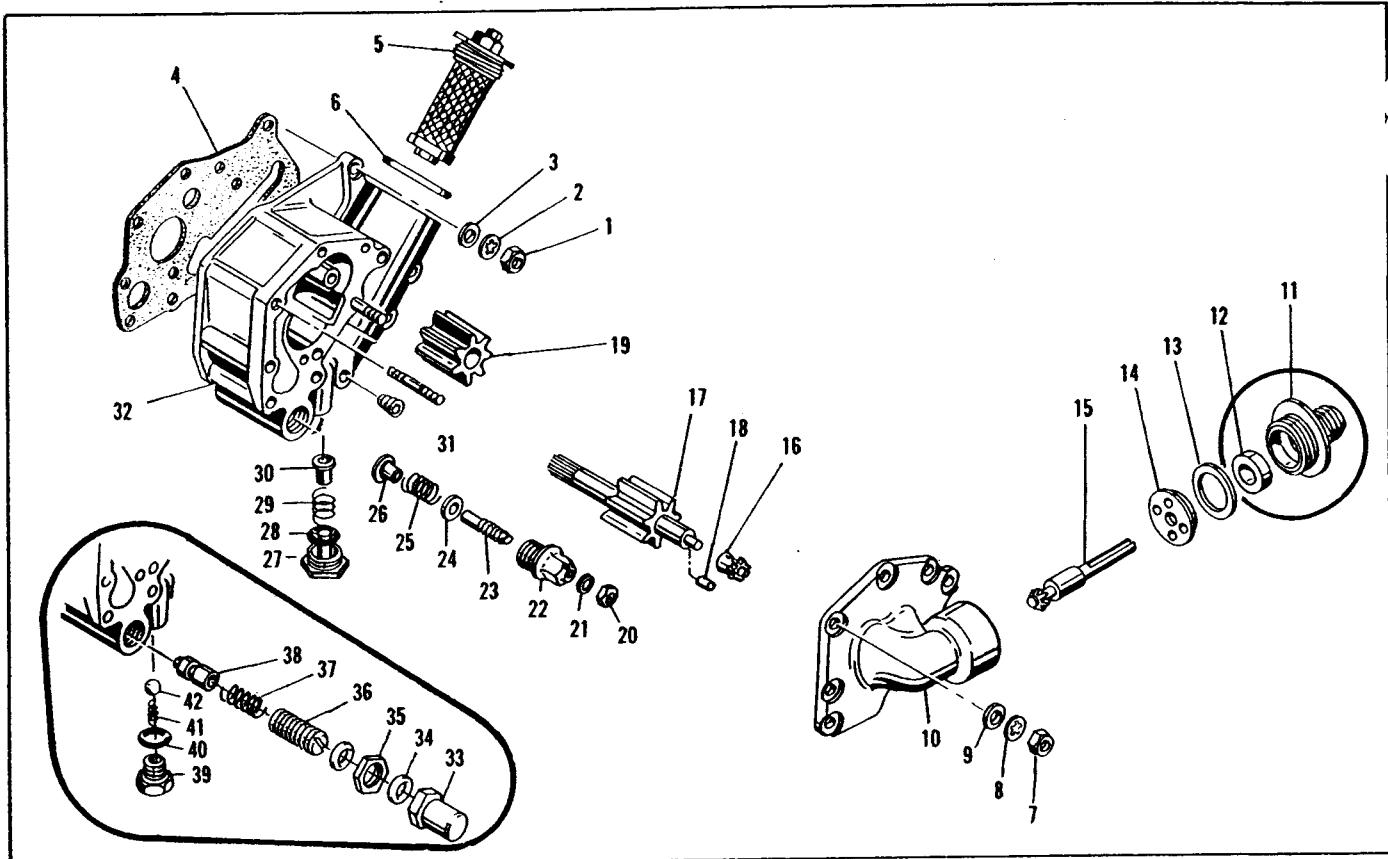
readjust, if satisfactory pressure still cannot be obtained, remove spring and plunger and replace.

5. OIL PUMP. To remove the oil pump as a unit, detach throttle and mixture control linkage from fuel control. Disconnect oil fuel hoses at fuel pump and fuel control-to-manifold valve hose at manifold valve. Loosen hose clamps at air throttle body and work hoses onto rear tube assemblies; then remove attaching parts from top and bottom supports at air throttle to free air throttle assembly from air inlet and crankcase. Remove fuel pump shroud, fuel pump attaching parts and fuel pump. If lower generator support bracket interferes with removal of fuel pump shroud, remove its attaching parts at generator; then remove lockwire from starter adapter bolt and loosen it only enough to allow bracket to be swung upward to clear shroud.

Note

The tachometer drive housing has a left hand thread. Turn the hex clockwise to unscrew.

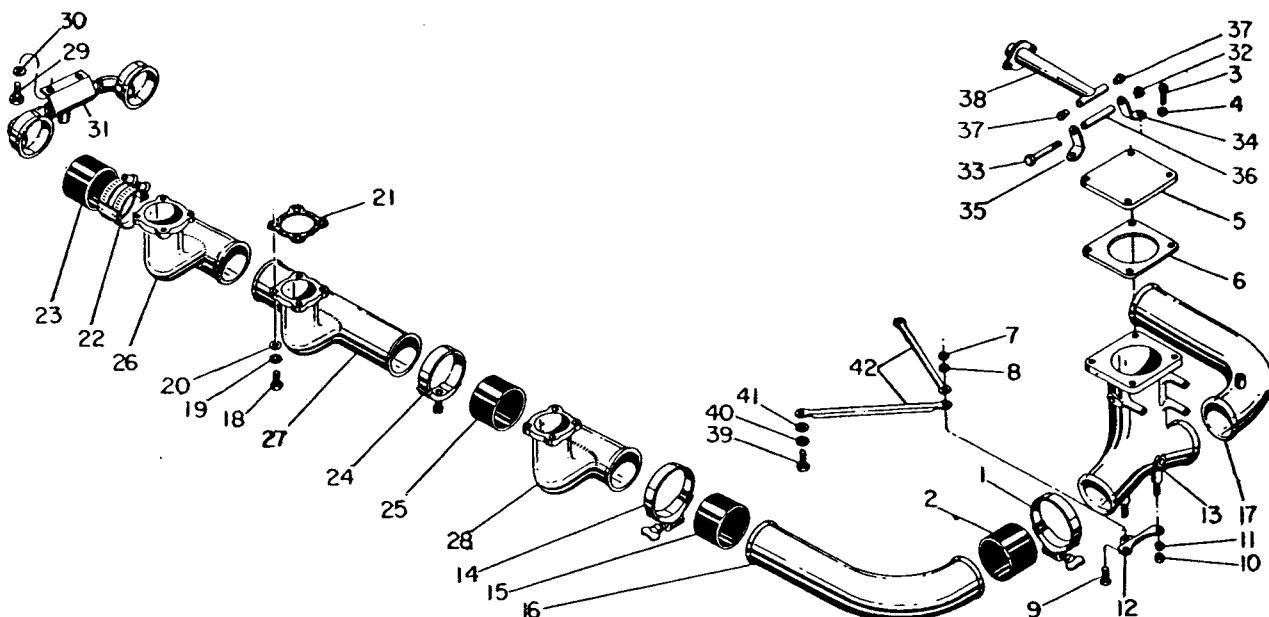
6. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Loosen the oil filter cap



- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1. Plain hex nut | 19. Oil pump driven gear |
| 2. Lock washer | 20. Lock nut |
| 3. Plain washer | 21. Copper gasket |
| 4. Oil pump to crankcase
gasket | 22. Pressure relief valve housing |
| 5. Oil filter | 23. Adjusting screw |
| 6. Oil filter gasket | 24. Washer |
| 7. Plain hex nut | 25. Pressure relief valve spring |
| 8. Lock washer | 26. Pressure relief valve plunger |
| 9. Plain washer | 27. Pin & plug assembly |
| 10. Oil pump cover and
mechanical tachometer
drive housing | 28. Annular gasket |
| 11. Mechanical tachometer
drive housing | 29. Spring |
| 12. Seal | 30. Bypass valve |
| 13. Gasket | 31. Plug |
| 14. Thrust washer | 32. Oil pump housing assembly |
| 15. Tachometer drive shaft
gear | *33. Pressure relief valve cap |
| 16. Tachometer driving
gear | *34. Gasket |
| 17. Oil pump driver gear | *35. Lock nut |
| 18. Dowel pin | *36. Adjusting screw |
| | *37. Spring |
| | *38. Pressure relief valve plunger |
| | *39. Bypass valve cap |
| | *40. Gasket |
| | *41. Spring |
| | *42. Check ball |

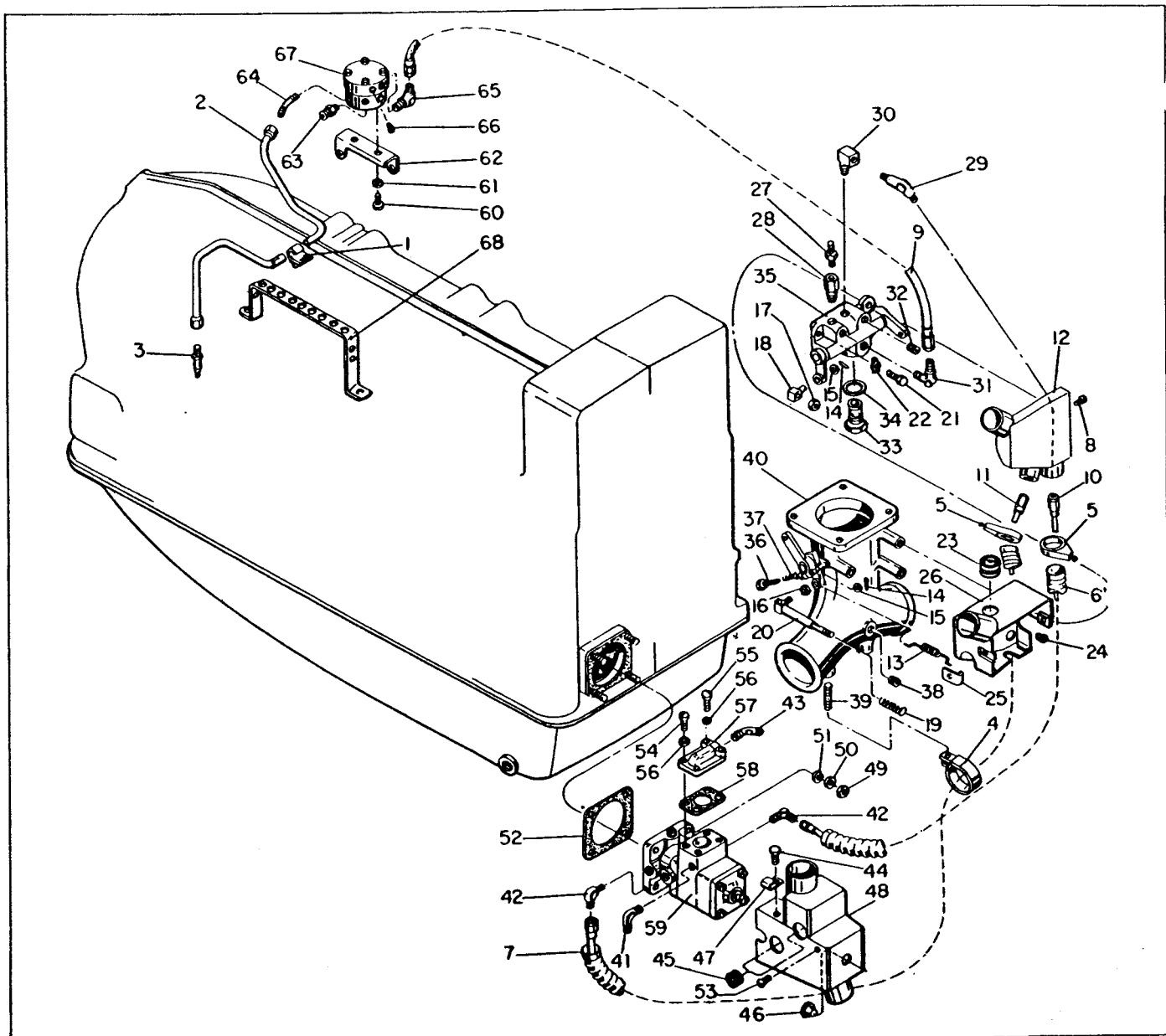
Figure C-5-2. Exploded View of Oil Pump Assembly

*Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.



- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Clamp | 23. Hose |
| 2. Hose | 24. Clamp |
| 3. Screw | 25. Hose |
| 4. Lock washer | 26. Front intake tube |
| 5. Cover | 27. Center intake tube |
| 6. Gasket | 28. Rear intake tube |
| 7. Nut | 29. Bolt |
| 8. Lock washer | 30. Tab washer |
| 9. Screw | 31. Balance Tube |
| 10. Nut | 32. Nut |
| 11. Lock washer | 33. Bolt |
| 12. Air valve support bracket | 34. Right support bracket |
| 13. Air throttle assembly | 35. Left support bracket |
| 14. Clamp | 36. Support bracket sleeve |
| 15. Hose | 37. Bushing |
| 16. Left elbow tube assembly | 38. Support bracket |
| 17. Right elbow tube assembly | 39. Screw |
| 18. Screw | 40. Lock washer |
| 19. Lock washer | 41. Washer |
| 20. Flat washer | 42. Throttle body support
brackets |
| 21. Gasket | |
| 22. Clamp | |

Figure C-5-3. Induction System



- | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Tube clamp | 19. Spring | 36. Idle adjustment screw | 53. Sheet metal screw |
| 2. Fuel discharge tube | 20. Rod and link | 37. Idle adjustment spring | 54. Screw |
| 3. Fuel injection nozzle | 21. Screw | 38. Plug | 55. Screw |
| 4. Clamp | 22. Tab washer | 39. Stud | 56. Washer |
| 5. Hose clamp | 23. Grommet | 40. Air throttle body | 57. Vapor separator cover |
| 6. Flexible duct | 24. Bumper grommet | 41. 90 degree elbow | 58. Gasket |
| 7. Flexible duct | 25. Speed nut | 42. 90 degree elbow | 59. Fuel pump |
| 8. Sheet metal screw | 26. Fuel control bottom shroud | 43. 45 degree elbow | 60. Screw |
| 9. Hose assembly | 27. Nipple | 44. Sheet metal screw | 61. Lock washer |
| 10. Hose assembly | 28. Extension | 45. Grommet | 62. Bracket |
| 11. Hose assembly | 29. 90 degree elbow | 46. Caplug | 63. Nipple |
| 12. Cover shroud | 30. 90 degree street elbow | 47. Speed nut | 64. 45 degree elbow |
| 13. Throttle spring | 31. 90 degree elbow | 48. Fuel pump shroud | 65. 90 degree elbow |
| 14. Cotter pin | 32. Plug | 49. Nut | 66. Plug |
| 15. Washer | 33. Fuel screen assembly | 50. Lock washer | 67. Manifold valve |
| 16. Wave washer | 34. Gasket | 51. Washer | 68. Fuel discharge tube bracket |
| 17. Nut | 35. Fuel control body | 52. Gasket | |
| 18. Rod end | | | |

Figure C-5-4. Fuel Injection Equipment

(5) to facilitate later removal. Loosen tachometer drive housing (11) by turning the hex to the right.

a. Remove attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs, but not those numbered (7, 8, 9) on the two cover attaching studs.

b. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket (4).

c. Disassemble the oil pump in the order of index numbers assigned (5 through 31).

d. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement is the same as the basic O-470.

7. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of disassembly and removal.

8. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy Products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

9. FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM. Procedures for removal of fuel injection system are as follows:

a. Disconnect and remove six fuel discharge tubes (2) from manifold valve (67) and nozzles (3). Compress spring legs of each clamp (1), in turn, and remove tube and clamp. Disconnect hose assembly (9) at manifold valve. Remove nozzles (3) and store in a clean container.

b. Disconnect hose assemblies (10 and 11) at fuel pump (59). Loosen clamps (4 and 5) and remove ducts (6 and 7). Take out sheet metal screw (8) and work cover shroud (12) off control unit bottom shroud (26) onto hose assemblies (10 and 11). Disconnect hose assemblies (9, 10, 11) from fuel injector control (35) and remove cover shroud.

c. Loosen nipple (27), extension (28), elbows (29, 30 and 31). Plug (32) and fuel screen (33) to facilitate later removal; then remove air throttle-to-support bracket attaching parts and remove air throttle and injection control as a unit.

d. Disconnect spring (13) from levers and remove two cotter pins (14), washers (15 and 16) to detach link rod assembly. Remove three screws (21) and tab washers (22) to detach bottom shroud (26) and fuel control body (35) from throttle body (40).

e. Remove elbows (41, 42 and 43); then remove screws (44 and 53) and fuel pump shroud (48). Take out four sets of pump attaching parts (49, 50 and 51), fuel pump (59), gasket (52) and fuel pump drive.

NOTE

Further disassembly of the fuel injection system should not be attempted unless proper flow test equipment is available.

For overhaul instructions for the Fuel Injection System, see Form X-30091.

f. Loosen nipple (63), elbows (64 and 65) and pipe plug (66) to facilitate later removal. Remove bracket-to-crankcase attaching parts and lift off valve and bracket as a unit. Remove screws (60) and washers (61) to separate bracket (62) from manifold valve (67).

10. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instruction.

11. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

a. Rotate engine stand bed so that engine is inverted.

b. Loosen hose clamps (1) on elbow tube hoses (2) and remove elbow tubes (16 and 17).

c. Loosen two clamp assemblies (22) and push hoses (23) onto front intake tubes (26); then remove two balance tube bracket-to-oil sump retaining screws (29) and tab washers (30) to detach balance tube (31).

d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching (18, 19 and 20) from each cylinder and lift off tubes, hoses and clamps from each bank of cylinders as a unit. Loosen clamps and separate parts.

e. Detach and remove air throttle body bracket (32 through 38) from crankcase and two throttle body support brackets (42) from oil sump flange.

f. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

12. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instruction.

CHAPTER C

SECTION VI

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL IO-470-H

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 20° - 20° B. T. C.)	Model	S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1109684
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1101912
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N	8528220
Compression Ratio		8.6:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2625 R. P. M.		260
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		100
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		460°F

Figure C-6-1. Leading Particulars.

1. CRANKSHAFT. A removal oil transfer tube conducts oil under pressure from the front main bearing, through the crankshaft, to the propeller hub. Provisions have been made in the crankcase for the utilization of a governor oil transfer collar, for the purpose of supplying governor controlled oil from the crankcase to the crankshaft interior for use in an oil controlled propeller.

2. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

3. OIL COOLER. Remove five hex head screws, eight plain washers from adapter plate. Remove gasket.

a. Remove two nuts and washers and withdraw the adapter from the crankcase studs. Remove gasket.

b. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as basic O-470.

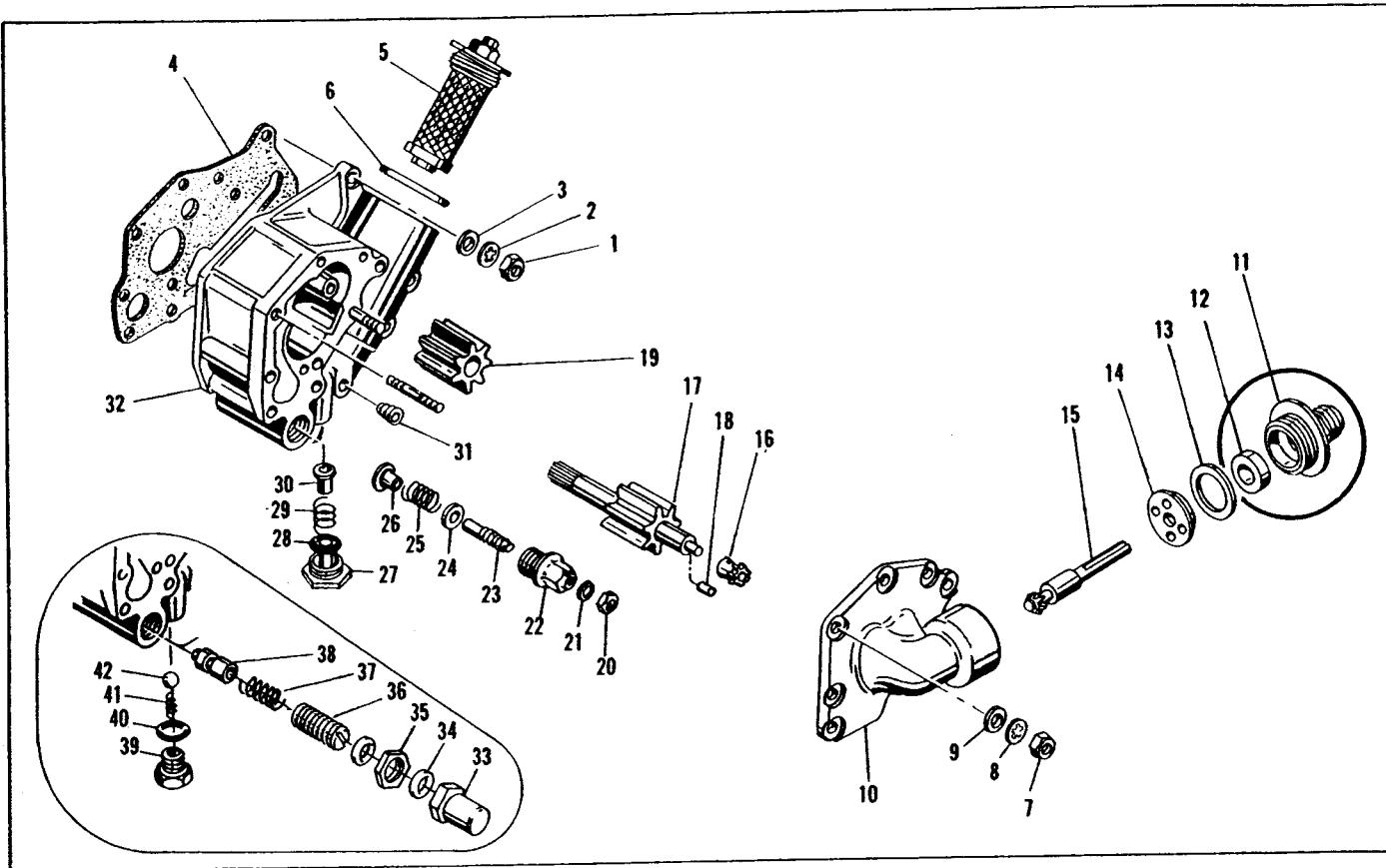
4. INSTALLATION. Installation is in reverse of removal.

5. OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE. The oil pressure relief valve is adjustable. To adjust this valve, remove lockwire, then back off hex cap while restraining adjusting screw lock nut. Loosen lock nut slightly and turn adjusting screw clockwise to increase pressure or counterclockwise to decrease pressure. If satisfactory adjustment cannot be obtained, back out adjusting screw and withdraw spring and plunger, clean and inspect for scratches or other deformations that would effect operation action. Install parts and readjust, if satisfactory pressure still cannot be obtained, remove spring and plunger and replace.

Note

The tachometer drive housing has a left hand thread. Turn the hex clockwise to unscrew.

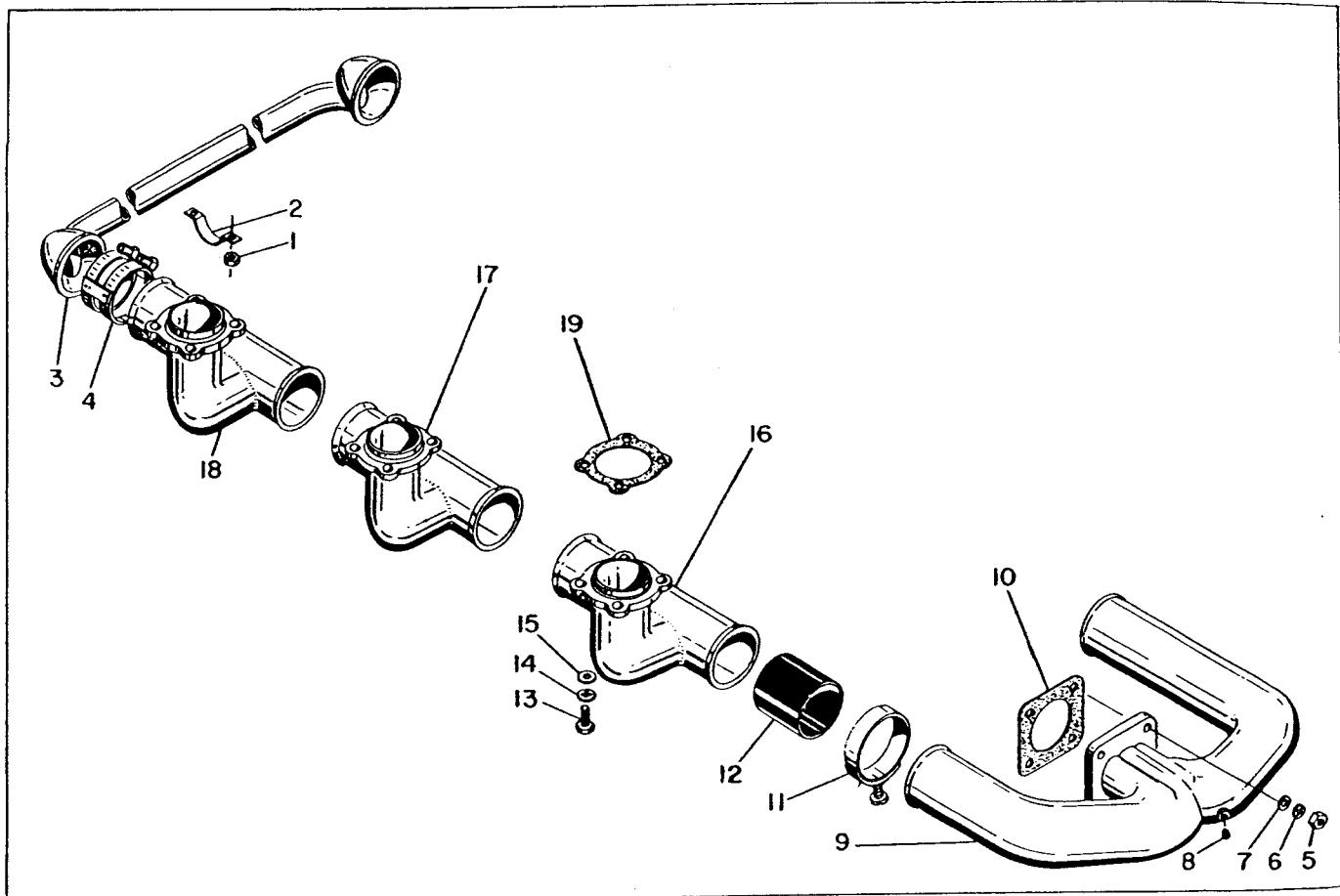
6. OIL PUMP. To remove oil pump as a unit disconnect fuel supply line to pump, fuel pump to injector control hose, fuel control-to-fuel pump return hose, fuel pump vapor-to-fuel tank hose and cooling duct to fuel pump. Remove fuel pump shroud, fuel pump attaching parts and fuel pump. Remove nuts from attaching studs and withdraw oil pump housing to the rear.



- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1. Plain hex nut | 19. Oil pump driven gear |
| 2. Lock washer | 20. Lock nut |
| 3. Plain washer | 21. Copper gasket |
| 4. Oil pump to crankcase
gasket | 22. Pressure relief valve housing |
| 5. Oil filter | 23. Adjusting screw |
| 6. Oil filter gasket | 24. Washer |
| 7. Plain hex nut | 25. Pressure relief valve spring |
| 8. Lock washer | 26. Pressure relief valve plunger |
| 9. Plain washer | 27. Pin & plug assembly |
| 10. Oil pump cover and
mechanical tachometer
drive housing | 28. Annular gasket |
| 11. Mechanical tachometer
drive housing | 29. Spring |
| 12. Seal | 30. Bypass valve |
| 13. Gasket | 31. Plug |
| 14. Thrust washer | 32. Oil pump housing assembly |
| 15. Tachometer drive shaft
gear | *33. Pressure relief valve cap |
| 16. Tachometer driving
gear | *34. Gasket |
| 17. Oil pump driver gear | *35. Lock nut |
| 18. Dowel pin | *36. Adjusting screw |
| | *37. Spring |
| | *38. Pressure relief valve plunger |
| | *39. Bypass valve cap |
| | *40. Gasket |
| | *41. Spring |
| | *42. Check ball |

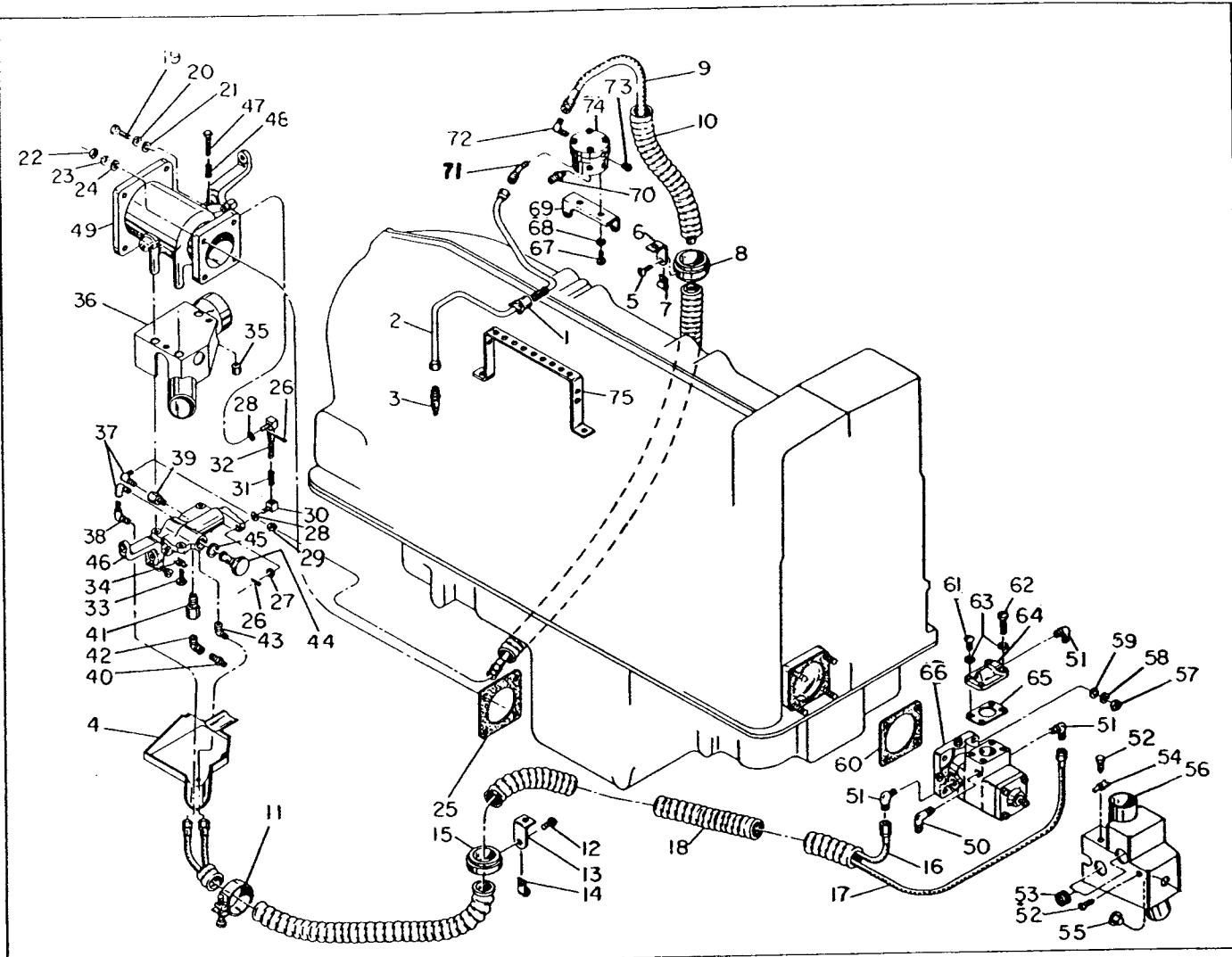
*Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.

Figure C-6-2. Oil Pump Assembly.



- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Nut | 10. Gasket |
| 2. Clamp | 11. Clamp |
| 3. Balance Tube | 12. Hose |
| 4. Clamp assembly | 13. Screw |
| 5. Nut | 14. Lock washer |
| 6. Lock washer | 15. Washer |
| 7. Washer | 16. Intake tube assembly |
| 8. Plug | 17. Intake tube assembly |
| 9. Rear
manifold | 18. Intake tube assembly |
| | 19. Gasket |

Figure C-6-3. Induction System



- | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Tube clamp | 22. Nut | 41. Extension | 59. Washer |
| 2. Fuel discharge tube | 23. Lock washer | 42. 90 degree street | 60. Gasket |
| 3. Fuel injection nozzle | 24. Washer | elbow | 61. Screw |
| 4. Fuel control shroud | 25. Gasket | 43. 90 degree elbow | 62. Screw |
| 5. Sheet metal screw | 26. Cotter pin | 44. Fuel screen | 63. Washer |
| 6. Tube bracket | 27. Washer | 45. Gasket | 64. Vapor separator |
| 7. Speed nut | 28. Wave washer | 46. Fuel control body | cover |
| 8. Wire harness band | 29. Nut | 47. Idle adjustment | 65. Gasket |
| 9. Hose assembly | 30. Rod end | screw | 66. Fuel pump |
| 10. Flexible duct | 31. Spring | 48. Spring | 67. Screw |
| 11. Hose clamp | 32. Rod and link | 49. Air throttle body | 68. Lock washer |
| 12. Sheet metal screw | 33. Screw | 50. 90 degree elbow | 69. Valve-to-crankcase |
| 13. Tube bracket | 34. Tab washer | 51. 45 degree elbow | bracket |
| 14. Speed nut | 35. Bumper grommet | 52. Sheet metal screw | 70. Nipple |
| 15. Wire harness band | 36. Fuel control valve | 53. Grommet | 71. 45 degree elbow |
| 16. Hose assembly | bottom shroud | 54. Speed nut | 72. 90 degree elbow |
| 17. Hose assembly | 37. 90 degree elbow | 55. Caplug | 73. Plug |
| 18. Flexible duct | 38. 90 degree street | 56. Fuel pump shroud | 74. Fuel manifold valve |
| 19. Bolt | elbow | 57. Nut | 75. Fuel discharge tube |
| 20. Lock washer | 39. Extension | 58. Lock washer | bracket |
| 21. Washer | 40. Nipple | | |

Figure C-6-4. Fuel Injection Equipment

7. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Loosen the oil filter cap (5) to facilitate later removal. Loosen tachometer drive housing (11) by turning the hex to the right.

a. Remove attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs, but not those numbered (7, 8, 9) on the two cover attaching studs.

b. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket (4).

c. Disassemble the oil pump in the order of index numbers assigned (5 through 31).

d. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement is the same as the basic O-470.

8. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of disassembly and removal.

9. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

a. Rotate engine stand bed so that engine is inverted.

b. Loosen plug (8) to facilitate later removal; then loosen clamps (11), work hoses (12) clear of rear manifold (9). Remove attaching parts (5, 6 and 7) and pull rear manifold (9) from oil sump studs.

c. Remove four nuts (1), two clamps (2); then loosen two hose clamp assemblies (4) and pull off balance tube.

d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching parts (13, 14 and 15) from each cylinder and lift off tubes, hoses, and clamps as a unit from each bank of cylinders.

e. Remove clamps (11) and hoses (12) to separate intake tubes (16, 17 and 18).

f. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

10. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly.

11. FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM. Procedures for removal of fuel injection system are as follows:

a. Disconnect six fuel discharge tubes (2) from manifold valve (74) and nozzles (3). Compress spring legs of each clamp (1), in turn, and remove tubes and

clamps. Disconnect hose assembly (9) at manifold valve.

b. Loosen and remove nozzles (3) with a 1/2 inch deep socket. Store nozzles in clean container.

c. Invert engine; then loosen clamp (11), pull back duct (18) from fuel control cover shroud (4) and remove cover shroud.

d. Disconnect hose assembly (9) at fuel control assembly (46). Remove screw (5) to detach band (8) from bracket (6) and lift off assembled parts.

e. Disconnect hose assemblies (16, 17) at fuel control (46) and fuel pump (66). Remove screw (12) to detach band (15) from bracket (13) and lift off assembled parts.

f. Loosen parts indexed (37 through 44) to facilitate later disassembly; then remove air throttle assembly attaching parts (19 through 24) and withdraw air throttle and fuel control as a unit. To separate fuel control from air throttle body remove two sets of cotter pins (26) and washers (27, 28) to detach link rod assembly; then remove three sets of screws (33) and tab washers (34). Bottom shroud (36) will also come loose during this step.

g. Loosen and remove elbows (50, 51 and 52). Remove sheet metal screws (52) and take off fuel pump shroud (56).

h. Remove four sets of pump attaching parts (57, 58, 59) pump (66) and gasket (60).

i. Loosen nipple (70), elbows (71, 72) and plug (73) to facilitate later removal; then remove two sets of valve-to-crankcase bracket attaching parts (67, 68) to separate bracket (69) and manifold valve (74).

Note

Further disassembly of the fuel injection system should not be attempted unless proper flow test equipment is available.

For overhaul instructions for the Fuel Injection System, see Form X-30091.

12. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and Installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

CHAPTER C

SECTION VII

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL IO-470-J

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Magneto (Slick) (Timing 22° - 22° B. T. C.)	Model	662
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1109684
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1101913
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N	8528220
Compression Ratio		7:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2600 R. P. M.		225
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		80
Cylinder Head Temperature (Downstream Spark Plug Gasket)		500°F
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		450°F

Figure C-7-1. Leading Particulars.

1. CRANKSHAFT. A removable oil transfer tube conducts oil under pressure from the front main bearing, through the crankshaft, to the propeller hub. Provisions have been made in the crankcase for the utilization of a governor oil transfer collar, for the purpose of supplying governor controlled oil from the crankcase to the crankshaft interior for use in an oil controlled propeller.
2. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.
3. PISTONS. The pistons are aluminum alloy castings and are machined on all exterior surfaces. The skirt is solid and has cylindrical relief cuts at the bottom to clear crankshaft counterweights. These pistons have three ring grooves above the pin boss. These grooves hold the top and second compression rings and the center-grooved slotted oil ring. The oil ring groove has four oil drain holes to the interior.
4. VALVES. The valves are parallel to the cylinder axis and utilizes one rocker shaft for each pair of

valves. All overhaul procedures are essentially the same as the basic O-470.

5. OIL COOLER.

6. REMOVAL. Remove five hex head screws, eight plain washers and lock washers and three hex nuts to detach oil cooler from adapter plate. Remove gasket.

a. Remove two nuts and washers and withdraw the adapter from the crankcase studs. Remove gasket.

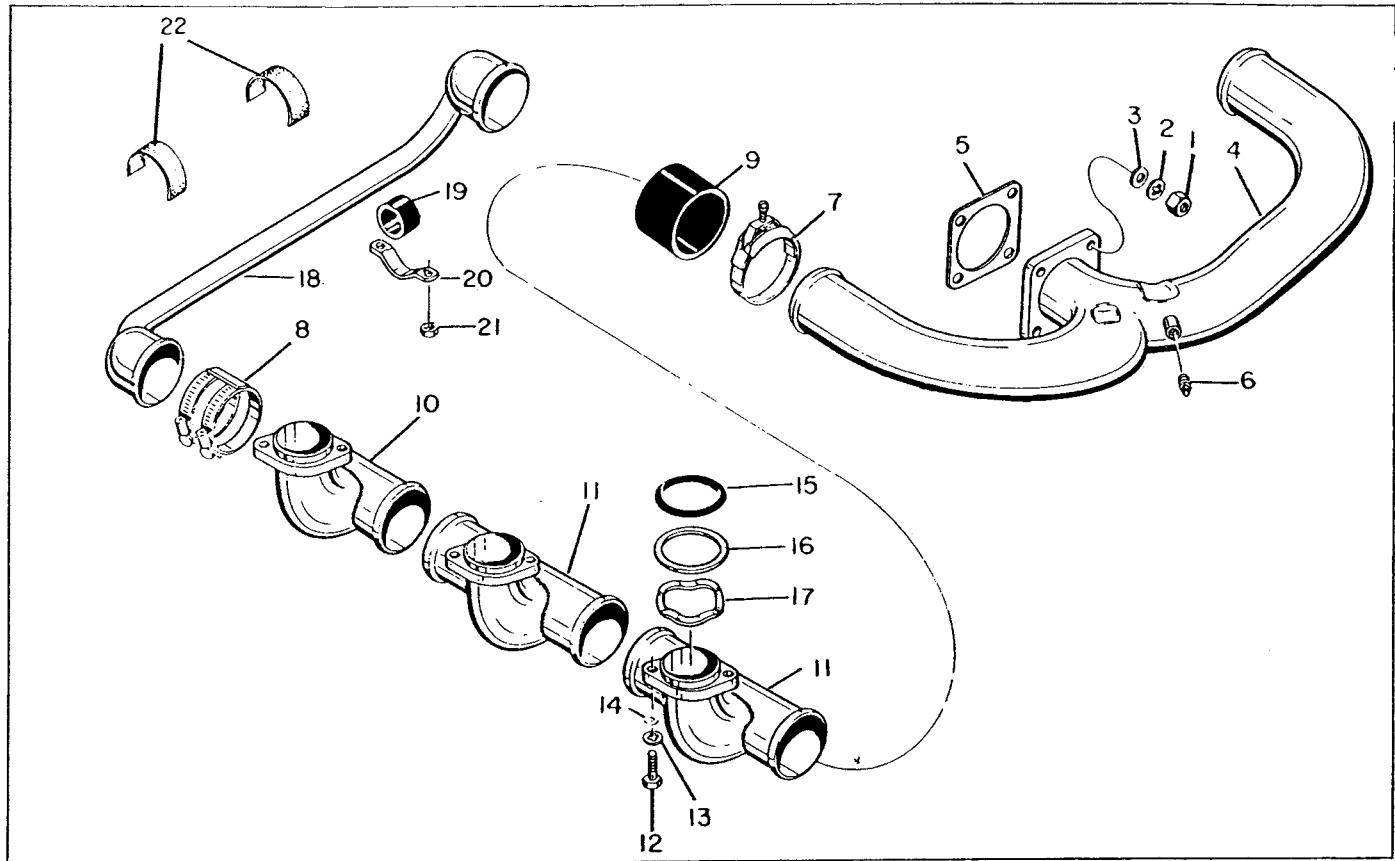
b. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

7. INSTALLATION. Installation is in reverse of removal.

8. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

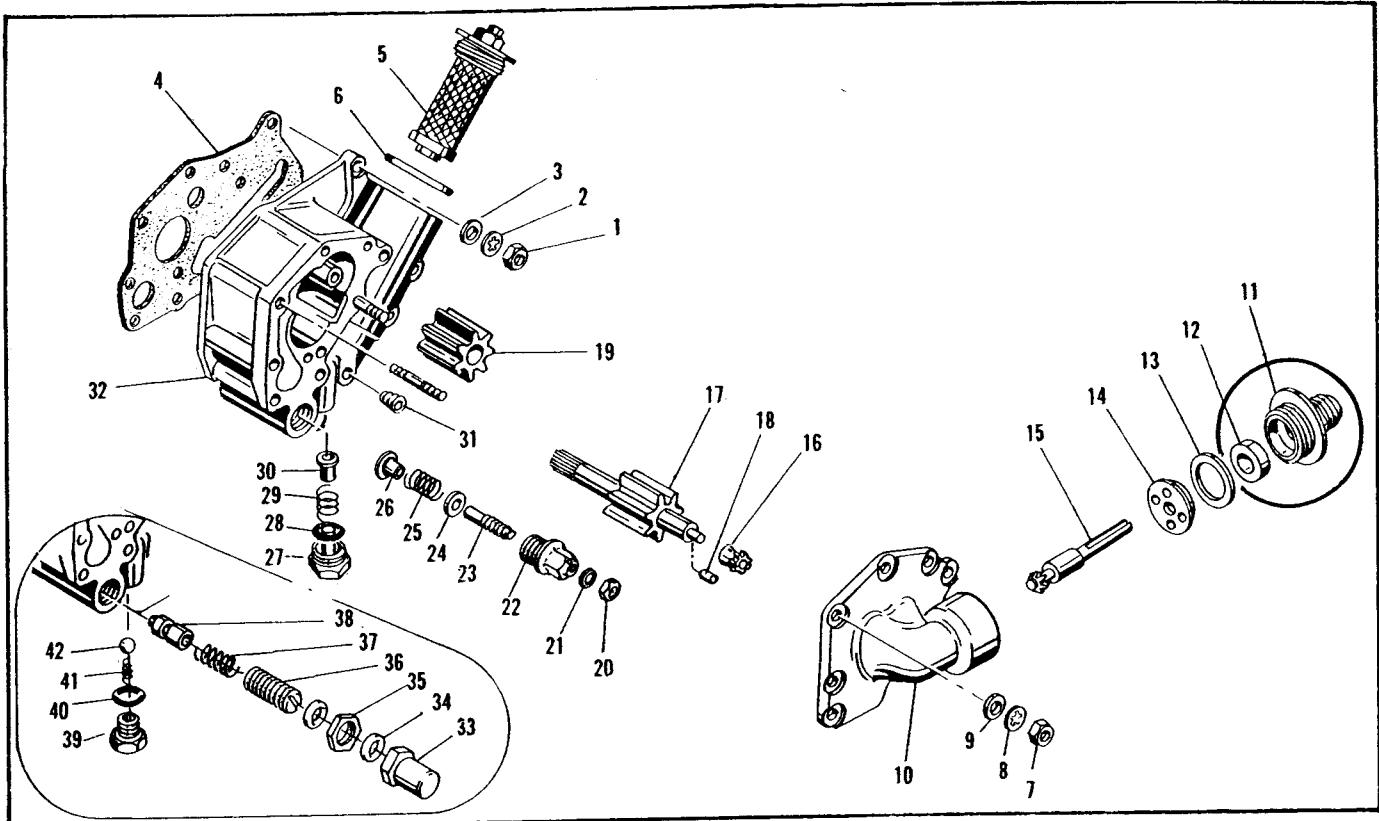
a. Rotate engine stand bed so that engine is inverted.

b. Loosen plug (1) to facilitate later removal; then loosen clamps (7), work hoses (8) clear of rear man-



- | | |
|------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Nut, Hex Head | 12. Bolt, Hex Head |
| 2. Washers, Lock | 13. Washer, Lock |
| 3. Washer, Plain | 14. Washer, Plain |
| 4. Tube, Balance | 15. Seal, Intake Manifold |
| 5. Gasket | 16. Washer, Intake Manifold |
| 6. Plug, Pipe | 17. Spring, Intake Manifold |
| 7. Clamp | 18. Tube, Balance |
| 8. Clamp | 19. Bushing, Balance Tube |
| 9. Hose | 20. Clamp, Balance Tube |
| 10. Tube, Intake | 21. Nut, Hex Head |
| 11. Tube, Intake | 22. Felt, sump-to-balance tube |

Figure C-7-2. Induction System



- 1. Plain hex nut
- 2. Lock washer
- 3. Plain washer
- 4. Oil pump to crankcase gasket
- 5. Oil filter
- 6. Oil filter gasket
- 7. Plain hex nut
- 8. Lock washer
- 9. Plain washer
- 10. Oil pump cover and mechanical tachometer drive housing
- 11. Mechanical tachometer drive housing
- 12. Seal
- 13. Gasket
- 14. Thrust washer
- 15. Tachometer drive shaft gear
- 16. Tachometer driving gear
- 17. Oil pump driver gear
- 18. Dowel pin
- 19. Oil pump driven gear
- 20. Lock nut
- 21. Copper gasket
- 22. Pressure relief valve housing
- 23. Adjusting screw
- 24. Washer
- 25. Pressure relief valve spring
- 26. Pressure relief valve plunger
- 27. Pin & plug assembly
- 28. Annular gasket
- 29. Spring
- 30. Bypass valve
- 31. Plug
- 32. Oil pump housing assembly
- *33. Pressure relief valve cap
- *34. Gasket
- *35. Lock nut
- *36. Adjusting screw
- *37. Spring
- *38. Pressure relief valve plunger
- *39. Bypass valve cap
- *40. Gasket
- *41. Spring
- *42. Check ball

Figure C-7-3. Exploded View of Oil Pump Assembly

*Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.

ifold (5). Remove attaching parts (2, 3 and 4) and pull rear manifold (5) from oil sump studs.

c. Remove four nuts (16), two clamps (17); then loosen two hose clamp assemblies (27) and pull off balance tube (19).

d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching parts, (28 and 29) from each cylinder and lift off tubes, hoses, and clamps as a unit from each bank of cylinders. Remove two bolts and washers from each tube flange.

e. Remove clamps (7) and hoses (8) to separate intake tubes (31 and 32).

f. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

9. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

Note

Replace the rubber seal ring in the flange groove with a new part and test the underlying flat washers to make sure that its wavy spring holds it outward to press on the rubber seal. The seal should be held about halfway out of the groove by spring force.

10. OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE. The oil pressure relief valve is adjustable. To adjust this valve, remove lockwire, then back off hex cap while restraining adjusting screw lock nut. Loosen nut slightly and turn adjusting screw clockwise to increase pressure or counterclockwise to decrease pressure. If satisfactory adjustment cannot be obtained, back out adjusting screw and withdraw spring and plunger, clean and inspect for scratches or other deformation that would effect operation action. Install parts and readjust, if satisfactory pressure still cannot be obtained, remove spring and plunger and replace.

11. OIL PUMP AND TACHOMETER DRIVE. To remove oil pump as a unit disconnect fuel supply line to pump, fuel pump-to-injection control hose, fuel control-to-fuel pump return hose, fuel pump vapor-to-fuel tank hose and cooling duct-to-fuel pump. Remove fuel pump shroud, fuel pump attaching parts and fuel pump. Remove nuts from attaching studs and withdraw oil pump housing to the rear.

Note

The tachometer drive housing has a left hand thread. Turn the hex clockwise to unscrew.

12. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Loosen the oil filter cap (5) to facilitate later removal. Loosen tachometer drive housing (11) by turning the hex to the right.

a. Remove attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs, but not those numbered (7, 8, 9) on the two cover attaching studs.

b. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket (4).

c. Disassemble the oil pump in the order of index numbers assigned (5 through 31).

d. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

13. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of disassembly and removal.

14. FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM. Procedures for removal of fuel injection system are as follows:

a. Disconnect six fuel discharge tubes (2) from manifold valve (74) and nozzles (3). Compress spring legs of each clamp (1), in turn, and remove tubes and clamps. Disconnect hose assembly (9) at manifold valve.

b. Loosen and remove nozzles (3) with a 1/2 inch deep socket. Store nozzles in clean container.

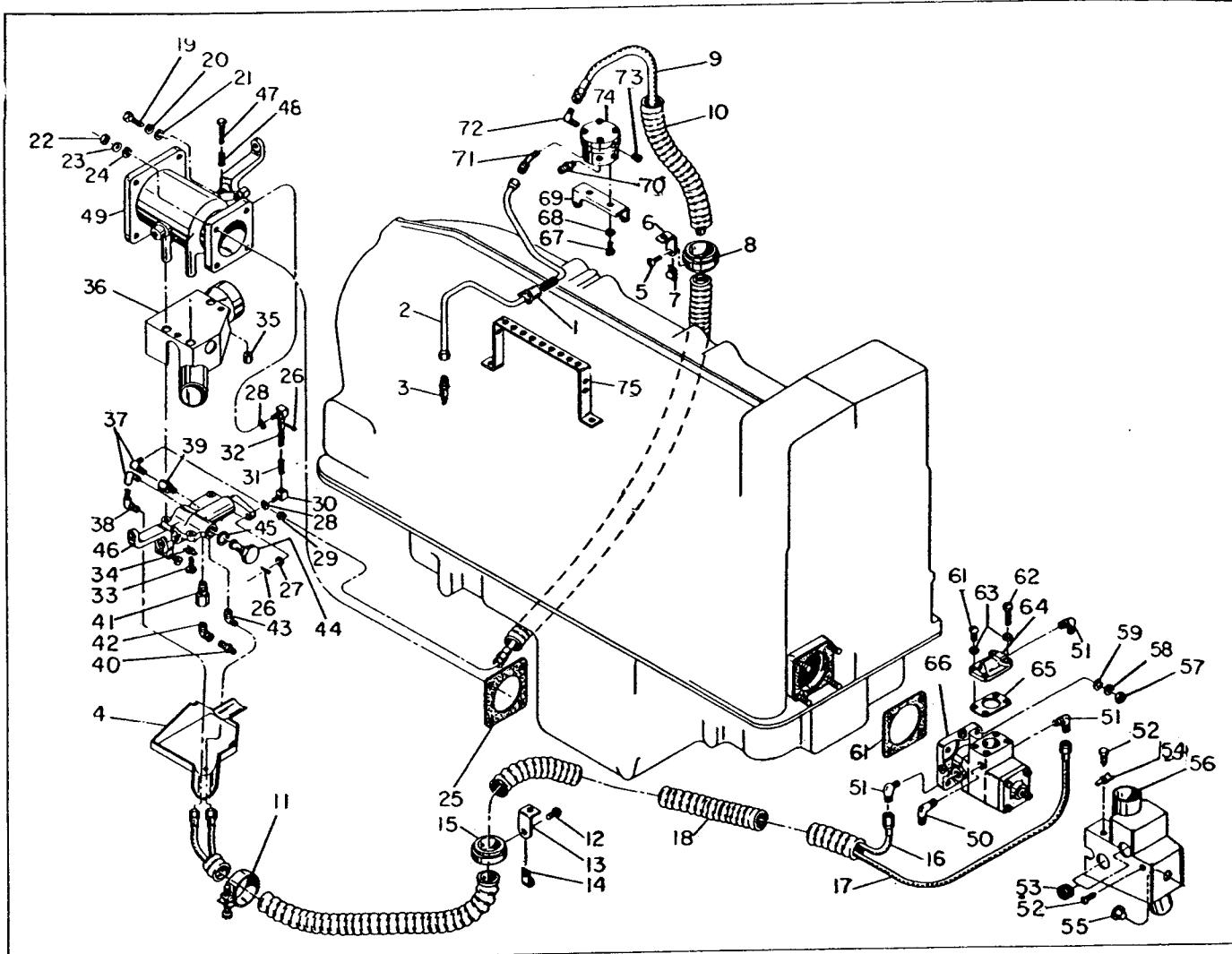
c. Invert engine; then loosen clamp (11), pull back duct (18) from control cover shroud (4) and remove cover shroud.

d. Disconnect hose assembly (9) at fuel control assembly (46). Remove screw (5) to detach band (8) from bracket (6) and lift off assembled parts.

e. Disconnect hose assemblies (16, 17) at fuel pump (66). Remove screw (12) to detach band (15) from bracket (13) and lift off assembled parts.

f. Loosen parts indexed (37 through 44) to facilitate later disassembly; then remove air throttle assembly attaching parts (19 through 24) and withdraw air throttle and fuel control as a unit. To separate fuel control from air throttle body remove two sets of cotter pins (26) and washers (27, 28) to detach link rod assembly; then remove three sets of screws (33) and tab washers (34). Bottom shroud (36) will also come loose during this step.

g. Loosen and remove elbows (50, 51). Remove sheet metal screws (52) and take off fuel pump shroud (56).



- | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Tube clamp | 22. Nut | 41. Extension | 59. Washer |
| 2. Fuel discharge tube | 23. Lock washer | 42. 90 degree street | 60. Gasket |
| 3. Fuel injection nozzle | 24. Washer | elbow | 61. Screw |
| 4. Fuel control shroud | 25. Gasket | 43. 90 degree elbow | 62. Screw |
| 5. Sheet metal screw | 26. Cotter pin | 44. Fuel screen | 63. Washer |
| 6. Tube bracket | 27. Washer | 45. Gasket | 64. Vapor separator |
| 7. Speed nut | 28. Wave washer | 46. Fuel control body | cover |
| 8. Wire harness band | 29. Nut | 47. Idle adjustment | 65. Gasket |
| 9. Hose assembly | 30. Rod end | screw | 66. Fuel pump |
| 10. Flexible duct | 31. Spring | 48. Spring | 67. Screw |
| 11. Hose clamp | 32. Rod and link | 49. Air throttle body | 68. Lock washer |
| 12. Sheet metal screw | 33. Screw | 50. 90 degree elbow | 69. Valve-to-crankcase |
| 13. Tube bracket | 34. Tab washer | 51. 45 degree elbow | bracket |
| 14. Speed nut | 35. Bumper grommet | 52. Sheet metal screw | 70. Nipple |
| 15. Wire harness band | 36. Fuel control valve | 53. Grommet | 71. 45 degree elbow |
| 16. Hose assembly | bottom shroud | 54. Speed nut | 72. 90 degree elbow |
| 17. Hose assembly | 37. 90 degree elbow | 55. Caplug | 73. Plug |
| 18. Flexible duct | 38. 90 degree street | 56. Fuel pump shroud | 74. Fuel manifold valve |
| 19. Bolt | elbow | 57. Nut | 75. Fuel discharge tube |
| 20. Lock washer | 39. Extension | 58. Lock washer | bracket |
| 21. Washer | 40. Nipple | | |

Figure C-7-4. Fuel Injection Equipment

h. Remove four sets of pump attaching parts (57, 58, 59) pump (66) and gasket (60).

i. Loosen nipple (70), elbows (71, 72) and plug (73) to facilitate later removal; then remove two sets of valve-to-crankcase bracket attaching parts and lift off valve and bracket as a unit. Remove attaching parts (67, 68) to separate bracket (69) and manifold valve (74).

Note

Further disassembly of the fuel injection system should not be attempted unless proper flow test equipment is available.

For overhaul instructions for the Fuel Injection System, See Form X-30091.

15. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

16. MAGNETO. Service information on the Sli Electro Inc. 515 Eighteenth Avenue, Rockford, Illinois.

CHAPTER C

SECTION VIII

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL IO-470-K

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Magneto (Slick) (Timing 22° - 22° B. T. C.)	Model	662
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1109684
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1101913
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N	8528220
Compression Ratio		7:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2600 R. P. M.		225
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		80
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		450°F

Figure C-8-1. Leading Particulars.

1. CRANKSHAFT. A removable oil transfer tube conducts oil under pressure from the front main bearing, through the crankshaft, to the propeller hub. Provisions have been made in the crankcase for the utilization of a governor oil transfer collar, for the purpose of supplying governor controlled oil from the crankcase to the crankshaft interior for use in oil controlled propeller.

2. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

3. PISTONS. The pistons are aluminum alloy castings and are machined on all exterior surfaces. The skirt is solid and has cylindrical relief cuts at the bottom to clear crankshaft counterweights. These pistons have three ring grooves above the pin boss. These grooves hold the top and second compression rings and the center-grooved slotted oil ring. The oil ring groove has four oil drain holes to the interior.

4. VALVES. The valves are parallel to the cylinder axis and utilizes one rocker shaft for each pair of valves. All overhaul procedures are essentially the same as the basic O-470.

5. OIL COOLER.

6. REMOVAL. Remove five hex head screws, eight plain washers and lock washers and three hex nuts to detach oil cooler from adapter plate. Remove gasket.

a. Remove two nuts and washers and withdraw the adapter from the crankcase stud. Remove gasket.

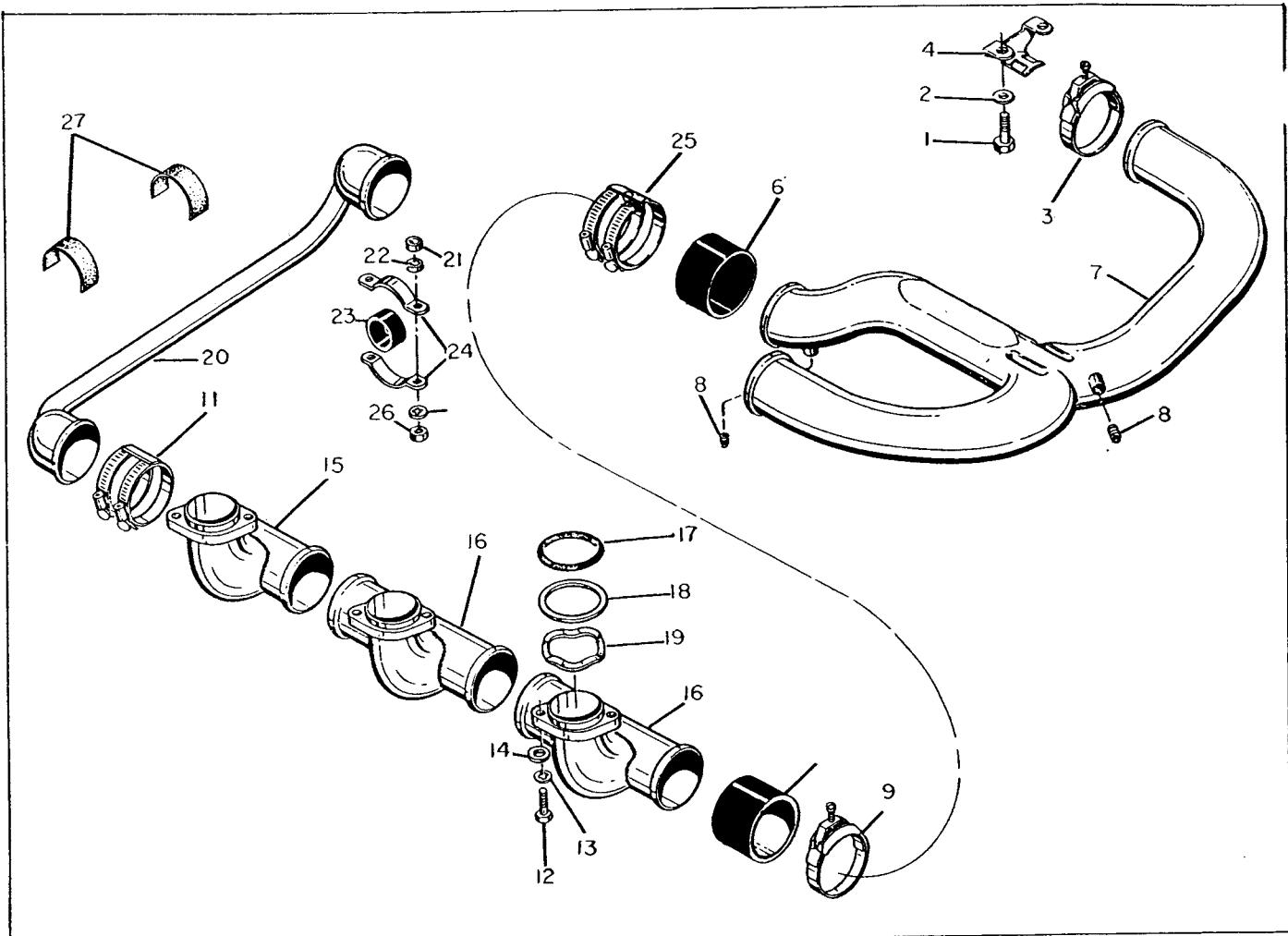
b. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

7. INSTALLATION. Installation is in reverse of removal.

8. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

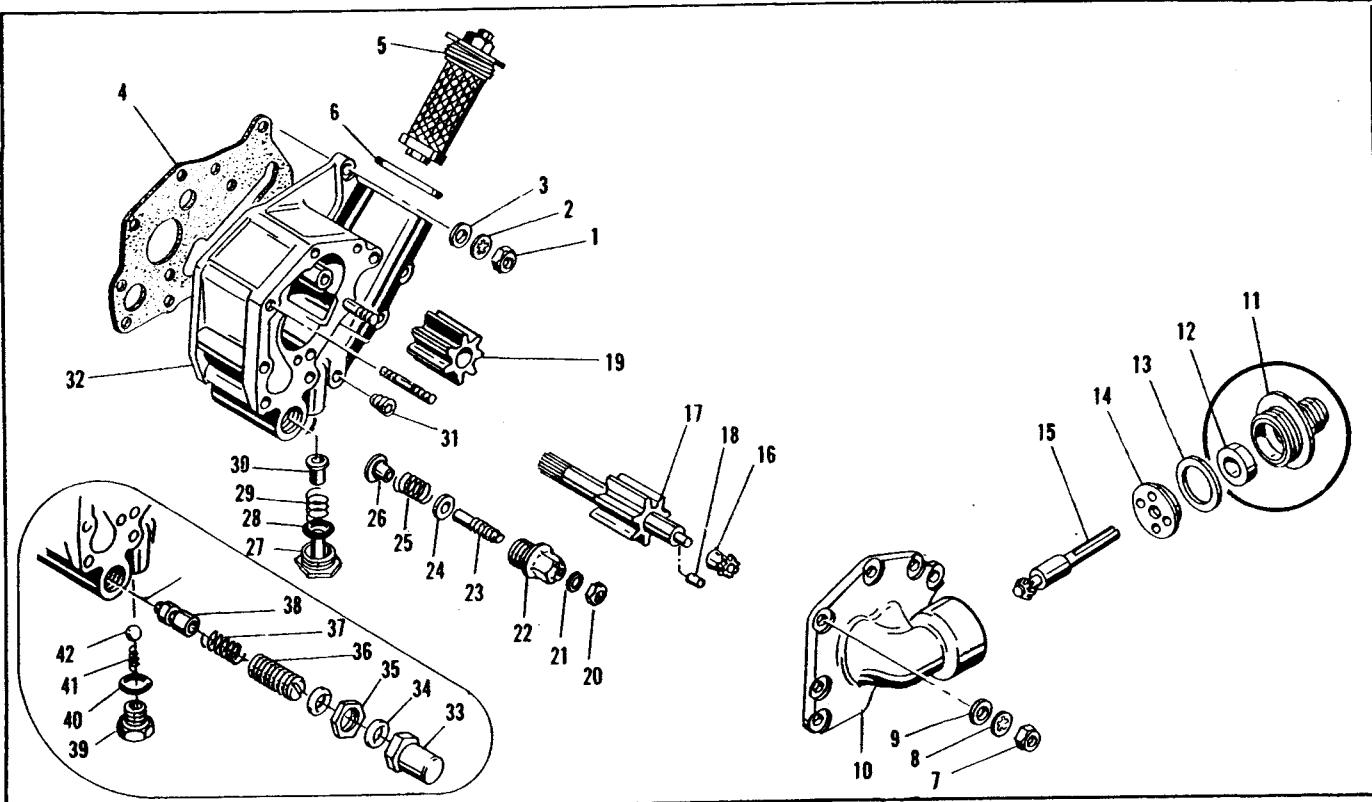
a. Rotate engine stand bed so that engine is inverted.

b. Loosen plug (8) to facilitate later removal; then loosen clamps (9, 5) work hoses (6, 10) clear of rear manifold (7). Remove hose clamp (3) and bracket (4) and remove rear manifold (7).



- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Bolt, Hex head | 15. Tube, Intake |
| 2. Washer | 16. Tube, Intake |
| 3. Clamp | 17. Seal, Intake manifold |
| 4. Bracket | 18. Washer, Intake manifold tube |
| 5. Clamp | 19. Spring, Intake manifold tube |
| 6. Hose | 20. Tube, Balance |
| 7. Tube, Balance | 21. Spacer, Balance Tube |
| 8. Plug, Pipe | 22. Spacer, Balance Tube |
| 9. Clamp | 23. Bushing, Balance Tube |
| 10. Hose | 24. Clamp, Balance Tube |
| 11. Clamp | 25. Washer, Lock |
| 12. Bolt, Hex head | 26. Nut, Hex |
| 13. Washer, Lock | 27. Felt, Sump-to-balance Tube |
| 14. Washer, Plain | |

Figure C-8-2. Induction System



- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1. Plain hex nut | 20. Lock nut |
| 2. Lock washer | 21. Copper gasket |
| 3. Plain washer | 22. Pressure relief valve housing |
| 4. Oil pump to crankcase
gasket | 23. Adjusting screw |
| 5. Oil filter | 24. Washer |
| 6. Oil filter gasket | 25. Pressure relief valve spring |
| 7. Plain hex nut | 26. Pressure relief valve plunger |
| 8. Lock washer | 27. Pin & plug assembly |
| 9. Plain washer | 28. Annular gasket |
| 10. Oil pump cover and
mechanical tachometer
drive housing | 29. Spring |
| 11. Mechanical tachometer
drive housing | 30. Bypass valve |
| 12. Seal | 31. Plug |
| 13. Gasket | 32. Oil pump housing assembly |
| 14. Thrust washer | *33. Pressure relief valve cap |
| 15. Tachometer drive shaft gear | *34. Gasket |
| 16. Tachometer driving gear | *35. Lock nut |
| 17. Oil pump driver gear | *36. Adjusting screw |
| 18. Dowel pin | *37. Spring |
| 19. Oil pump driven gear | *38. Pressure relief valve plunger |
| | *39. Bypass valve cap |
| | *40. Gasket |
| | *41. Spring |
| | *42. Check ball |

Figure C-8-3. Exploded View of Oil Pump Assembly

*Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.

c. Remove attaching parts from four clamps (24), loosen hose clamp assembly and remove balance tube. Remove bushings (23) and felt (27).

d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching parts (12, 13 and 14) from each cylinder and lift off tubes, hoses, and clamps as a unit from each bank of cylinders. Remove two bolts and washers from tube flange.

e. Remove clamps (9) and hoses (10) to separate intake tubes (15 and 16).

f. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

9. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

Note

Replace the rubber seal ring in the flange groove with a new part and test the underlying flat washers to make sure that its wavy spring holds it outward to press on the rubber seal. The seal should be held about halfway out of the groove by spring force.

10. OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE. The oil pressure relief valve is adjustable. To adjust this valve, remove lockwire, then back off hex cap while restraining adjusting screw lock nut. Loosen nut slightly and turn adjusting screw clockwise to increase pressure or counterclockwise to decrease pressure. If satisfactory adjustment cannot be obtained, back out adjusting screw and withdraw spring and plunger, clean and inspect for scratches or other deformation that would effect operation action. Install parts and readjust, if satisfactory pressure still cannot be obtained, remove spring and plunger and replace.

11. OIL PUMP AND TACHOMETER DRIVE. To remove oil pump as a unit disconnect fuel supply line to pump, fuel pump-to-injector control hose, fuel control-to-fuel pump return hose, fuel pump vapor-to-fuel tank hose and cooling duct-to-fuel pump. Remove fuel pump shroud, fuel pump attaching parts and fuel pump. Remove nuts from attaching studs and withdraw oil pump housing to the rear.

Note

The tachometer drive housing has a left hand thread. Turn the hex clockwise to unscrew.

12. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Loosen the oil filter cap (5) to facilitate later removal. Loosen tachometer drive housing (11) by turning the hex to the right.

a. Remove attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs, but not those numbered (7, 8, 9) on the two cover attaching studs.

b. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket (4).

c. Disassemble the oil pump in the order of index numbers assigned (5 through 31).

d. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement is the same as the basic O-470.

13. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly.

14. FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM. Procedures for removal of the fuel injection system are as follows:

a. Disconnect six fuel discharge tubes (2) from manifold valve (71) and nozzles (3). Compress spring legs of each clamp (1), in turn, and remove tubes and clamps. Disconnect hose assembly (9) at manifold valve.

b. Remove nozzles (3) and store in a clean container.

c. Invert engine; then loosen clamp (11), pull back duct (18) from fuel control cover shroud (4) and remove cover shroud.

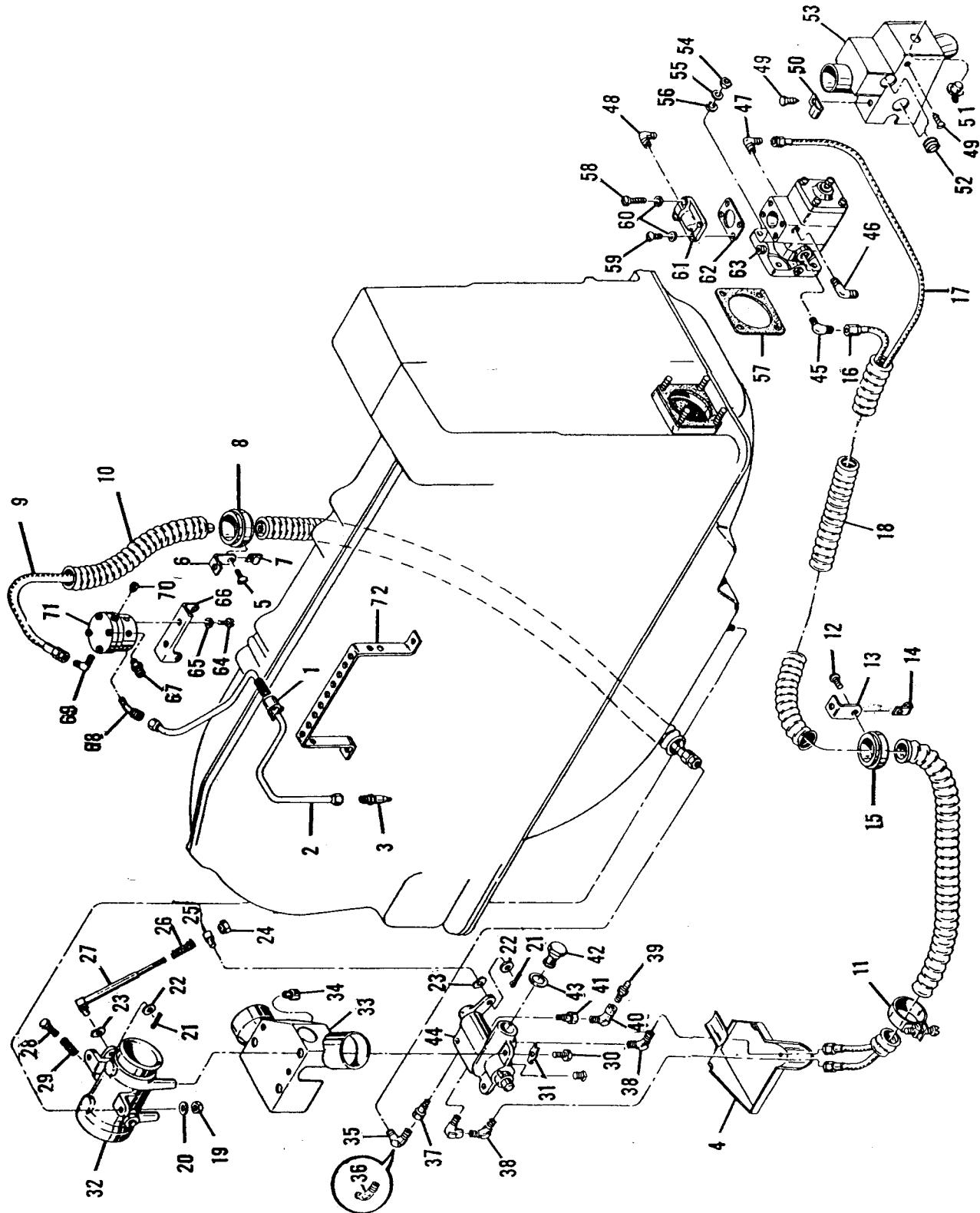
d. Disconnect hose assembly (9) at fuel control assembly (44). Remove screw (5) to detach duct band (8) from bracket (6) and lift off assembled parts.

e. Disconnect hose assemblies (16 and 17) at fuel control (44) and fuel pump (63). Remove screw (12) to detach duct band (15) from bracket (13) and lift off assembled parts.

f. Loosen parts indexed (35 through 42) to facilitate later disassembly; then remove air throttle assembly attaching parts (19 through 20) and withdraw air throttle body (32) and fuel control (44) as a unit. To separate fuel control from air throttle body, remove two sets of cotter pins (21) and washers (22 and 23) to detach link rod assembly; then remove three sets of screws (30) and tab washers (31). Bottom shroud (33) will also come loose during this step.

g. Loosen and remove elbows (45 through 48). Remove sheet metal screws (49) and take off fuel pump shroud (53).

h. Remove four sets of pump attaching parts (54, 55 and 56), pump (63) and gasket (57).



i. Loosen nipple (67), elbows, (68 and 69) and plug (70) to facilitate later removal; then remove two sets of valve-to-crankcase bracket attaching parts and lift off valve and bracket (66) as a unit. Remove attaching parts (64 and 65) to separate bracket (66) as a unit. Remove attaching parts (64 and 65) to separate bracket (66) and manifold valve (71).

Note

Further disassembly of the fuel injection system should not be attempted unless proper flow test equipment is available.

For overhaul instructions for the Fuel Injection System, see Form X-30091.

15. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly.

16. MAGNETO. Service information on the Slick Magnetos is distributed through Slick Electro Inc. 515 Eighteenth Avenue, Rockford, Illinois.

1. Tube clamp	25. Rod end	49. Sheet metal screw
2. Fuel discharge tube	26. Spring	50. Speed nut
3. Fuel injection nozzle	27. Rod and link	51. Caplug
4. Fuel control shroud	28. Idle adjustment screw	52. Grommet
5. Sheet metal screw	29. Spring	53. Fuel pump shroud
6. Tube bracket	30. Screw	54. Nut
7. Speed nut	31. Tab washers	55. Lock washers
8. Duct band	32. Air throttle body	56. Washer
9. Hose assembly	33. Fuel control shroud	57. Gasket
10. Flexible duct	34. Grommet	58. Screw
11. Hose clamp	35. 90 degree elbow	59. Screw
12. Sheet metal screw	36. 45 degree elbow	60. Washer
13. Tube bracket	37. Extension	61. Vapor separator cover
14. Speed nut	38. 90 degree elbow	62. Gasket
15. Duct band	39. Nipple	63. Fuel pump
16. Hose assembly	40. 90 degree elbow	64. Screw
17. Hose assembly	41. Extension	65. Lock washer
18. Flexible duct	42. Fuel screen	66. Manifold valve bracket
19. Screw	43. Gasket	67. Nipple
20. Washer	44. Fuel control	68. 45 degree elbow
21. Cotter pin	45. 90 degree elbow	69. 90 degree elbow
22. Washer	46. 90 degree elbow	70. Plug
23. Wave washer	47. 90 degree elbow	71. Fuel manifold valve
24. Nut	48. 45 degree elbow	72. Fuel discharge tube bracket

Legend For Figure C-8-4. Fuel Injection Equipment

CHAPTER C

SECTION IX

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL IO-470-L

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 20° - 20° B. T. C.)	Model Model	S6RN-201 (L. H.) S6RN-205 (R. H.)
Starter (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N	1108234
Generator (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N	1101911
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N	64087
Compression Ratio		8.6:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2625 R. P. M.		260
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		100
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		460°F

Figure C-9-1. Leading Particulars.

1. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

2. OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE. The oil pressure relief valve is adjustable. To adjust this valve, remove lockwire, then back off hex cap while restraining adjusting screw lock nut. Loosen nut slightly and turn adjusting screw clockwise to increase pressure or counterclockwise to decrease pressure. If satisfactory adjustment cannot be obtained, back out adjusting screw and withdraw spring and plunger, clean and inspect for scratches or other deformations that would effect operation action. Install parts and readjust, if satisfactory pressure still cannot be obtained, remove spring and plunger and replace.

3. OIL PUMP. To remove the oil pump as a unit, detach throttle and mixture control linkage from fuel control. Disconnect all fuel hoses at fuel pump and fuel control-to-manifold valve hose at manifold valve. Loosen hose clamps at air throttle body and work hoses onto rear tube assemblies; then remove parts attaching from top and bottom supports at air throttle to free air throttle assembly from air inlet and crankcase.

Remove fuel pump shroud, fuel pump attaching parts and fuel pump. If lower generator support bracket interferes with removal of fuel pump shroud, remove its attaching parts at generator; then remove lockwire from starter adapter bolt and loosen it only enough to allow bracket to be swung upward to clear shroud.

4. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

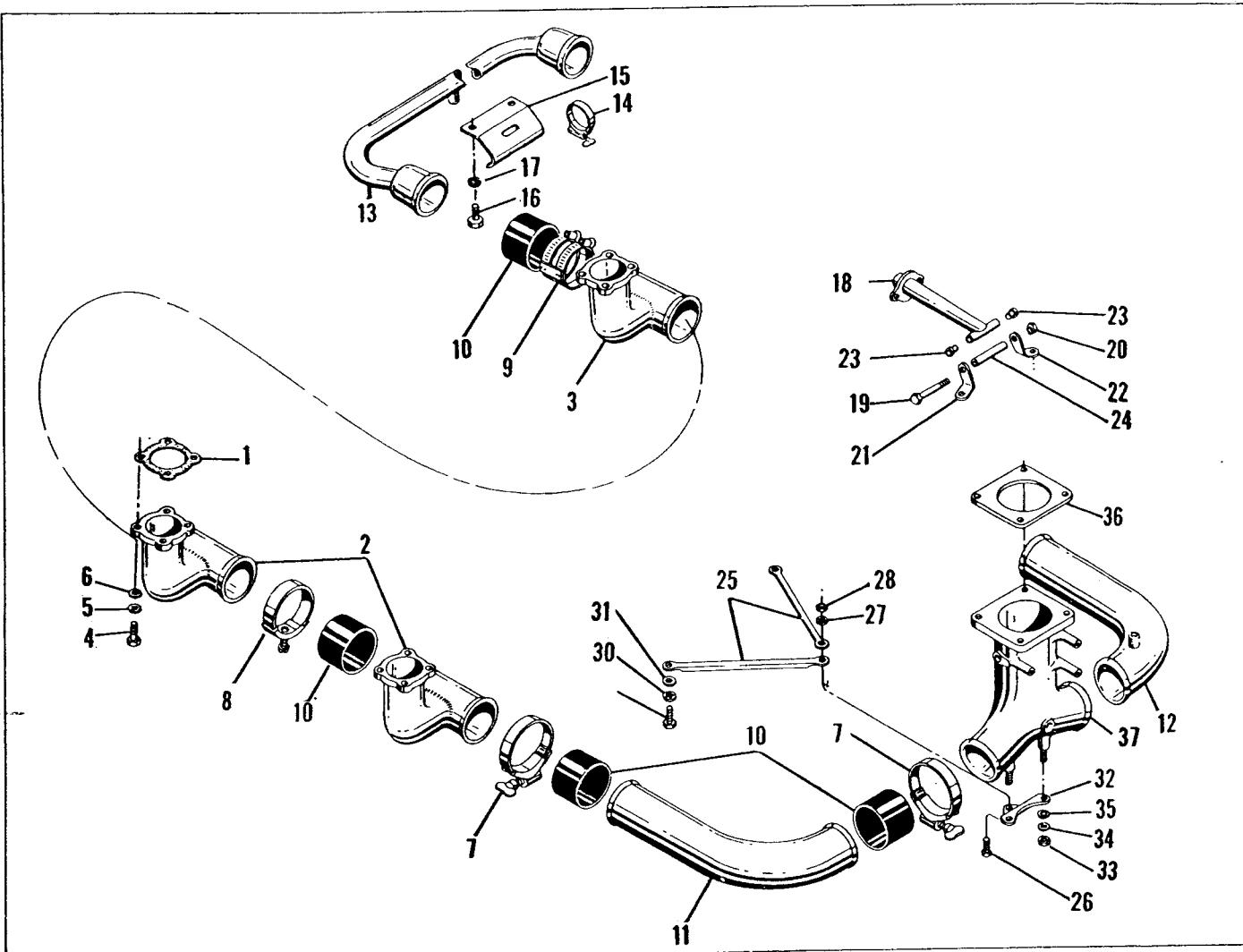
a. Rotate engine stand bed so that engine is inverted.

b. Loosen hose clamps (7) on elbow tube hoses (10) and remove elbow tubes (11 and 12).

c. Loosen clamp (14) and remove screws (16) and tab washers (17) to detach balance tube (13).

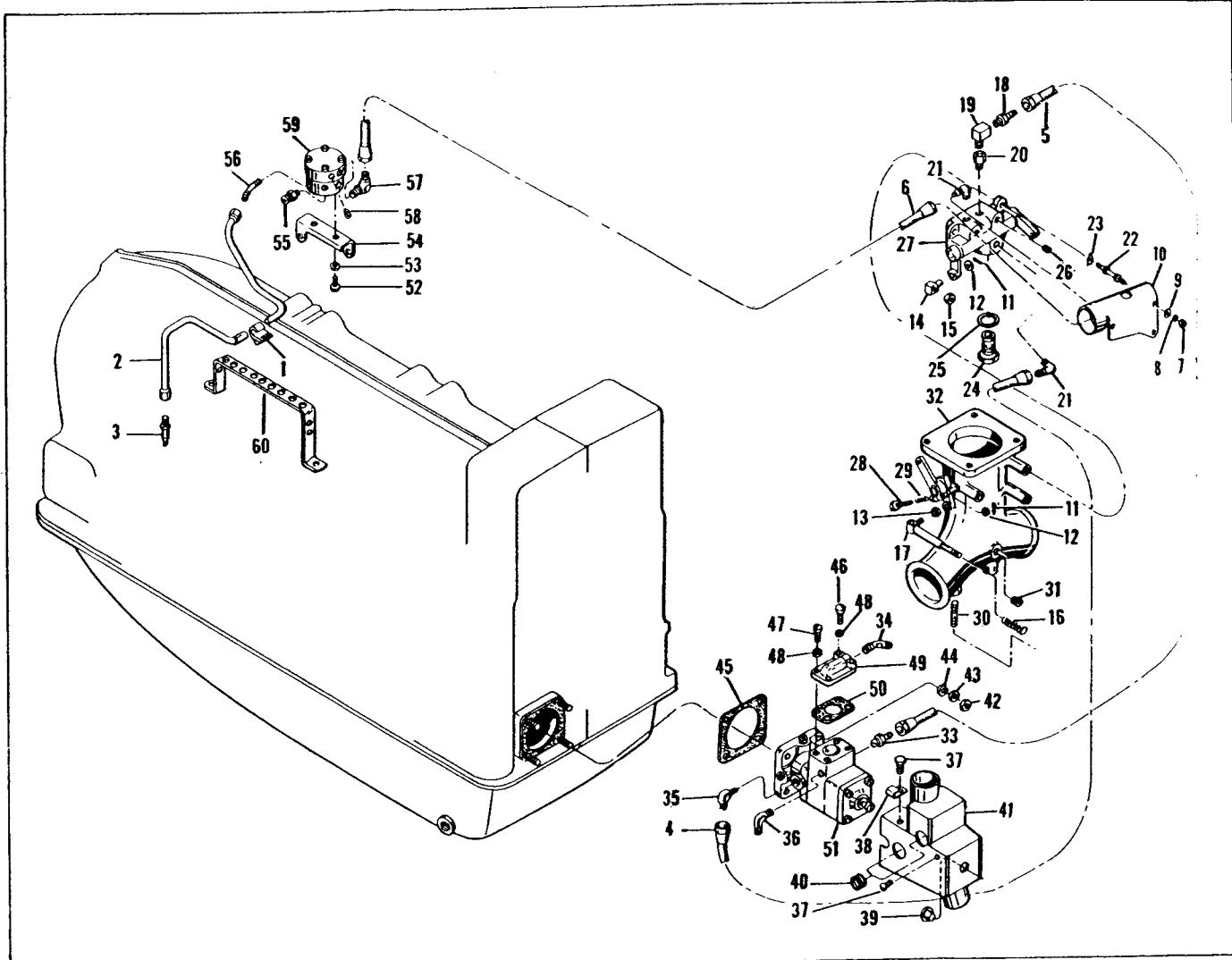
d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching parts (4, 5 and 6) from each cylinder and lift off tubes, hoses and clamps from each bank of cylinders as a unit. Loosen clamps and separate parts.

e. Detach and remove air throttle body bracket (18 through 24) from crankcase and two throttle body support brackets (25) from oil sump flange.



- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. Gasket | 20. Nut |
| 2. Tubes, intake | 21. Bracket, air throttle support |
| 3. Tube, intake | 22. Bracket, air throttle support |
| 4. Bolt, Hex head | 23. Bushing |
| 5. Washer, lock | 24. Sleeve |
| 6. Washer, flat | 25. Bracket, Crankcase-to-air throttle |
| 7. Clamp | 26. Bolt, Hex head |
| 8. Clamp | 27. Washer, lock |
| 9. Clamp | 28. Nut, Hex |
| 10. Hose | 29. Bolt, Hex head |
| 11. Tube, elbow, left | 30. Washer, lock |
| 12. Tube, elbow, right | 31. Washer, flat |
| 13. Tube, balance | 32. Bracket, air throttle support lower |
| 14. Clamp | 33. Nut, Hex |
| 15. Bracket, balance tube | 34. Washer, lock |
| 16. Bolt, Hex head | 35. Washer, flat |
| 17. Washer, lock | 36. Gasket |
| 18. Bracket Assy., air throttle | 37. Throttle assembly, Air |
| 19. Bolt | |

Figure C-9-2. Induction System



- | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Tube clamp | 21. 90 degree elbow | 41. Fuel pump shroud |
| 2. Fuel discharge tube | 22. Bolt | 42. Hex nut |
| 3. Fuel injection nozzle | 23. Tab washer | 43. Lock washer |
| 4. Hose assembly | 24. Fuel screen | 44. Washer |
| 5. Hose assembly | 25. Gasket | 45. Gasket |
| 6. Hose assembly | 26. Pipe plug | 46. Screw |
| 7. Hex nut | 27. Fuel control | 47. Screw |
| 8. Lock washer | 28. Idle adjustment screw | 48. Washer |
| 9. Washer | 29. Spring | 49. Vapor separator cover |
| 10. Fuel control valve shroud | 30. Stud | 50. Gasket |
| 11. Cotter pin | 31. Pipe plug | 51. Fuel pump |
| 12. Washer | 32. Air throttle | 52. Screw |
| 13. Wave washer | 33. Nipple | 53. Lock washer |
| 14. Rod end | 34. 90 degree elbow | 54. Bracket |
| 15. Self locking nut | 35. 90 degree elbow | 55. Nipple |
| 16. Spring | 36. 90 degree elbow | 56. 45 degree elbow |
| 17. Rod and link | 37. Sheet metal screw | 57. 90 degree elbow |
| 18. Nipple | 38. Speed nut | 58. Plug |
| 19. Street elbow | 39. Caplug | 59. Manifold valve |
| 20. Extension | 40. Grommet | 60. Fuel discharge tube bracket |

Figure C-9-3. Fuel Injector Equipment

f. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

5. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly.

6. FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM. Procedures for removal of fuel injection system are as follows:

a. Disconnect six fuel discharge tubes (2) from manifold valve (59) and nozzles (3). Compress spring legs of each clamp (1), in turn, and remove tube and clamp. Disconnect hose assembly (6) at manifold valve (59). Remove nozzles (3) and store in a clean container.

b. Disconnect hose assemblies (4 and 5) at fuel pump (51). Disconnect hose assemblies at fuel control (27) and remove hose assemblies. Remove shroud attaching parts (7, 8 and 9) and remove shroud (10).

c. Loosen nipples (18), elbows (19 and 21), extension (20), fuel screen (24) and plug (26) to facilitate later removal; then remove support brackets-to-throttle assembly and remove air throttle and injection control as a unit. Remove two cotter pins (11), washers (12 and 13) to detach link rod assembly. Remove three bolts (22) and tab washers (23) to detach fuel control (27) from air throttle body (32).

d. Remove nipple (33), elbows (34, 35 and 36); then remove screws (37) and fuel pump shroud (41). Remove four sets of pump attaching parts (42, 43 and 44), fuel pump (51) and gasket (45).

e. Loosen nipple (55), elbows (56 and 57) and plug (58) to facilitate later removal. Remove bracket-to-crankcase attaching parts and lift off valve and bracket as a unit. Remove screw (52) and washers (53) to separate bracket (54) from valve (59).

Note

Further disassembly of the fuel injection system should not be attempted unless proper flow test equipment is available.

For overhaul instructions for the Fuel Injection System, see Form X-30091.

7. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

8. OIL COOLED PISTON.

a. The suffix "O" indicates that the engine has provisions for oil cooling of the pistons. Squirt nozzles installed in the crankcase direct a stream of oil at the piston inner dome. (See Figure C-9-4). A screen, formerly installed in the oil entrance cavity, is no longer used and is not to be reinstalled.

b. For operating temperature limits, see Table IV, page A-2-1.

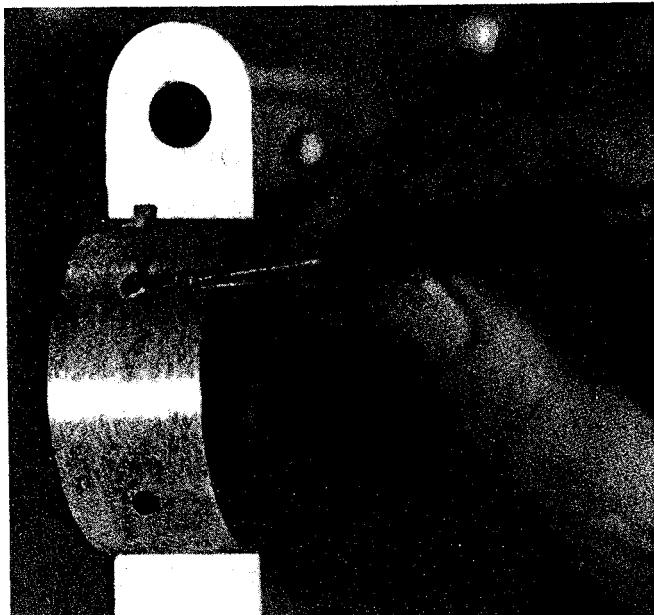


Figure C-9-4. Installing Squirt Nozzle.

CHAPTER C

SECTION X

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL IO-470-M

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 20° - 20° B. T. C.)	Model Model	S6RN-201 (L. H.) S6RN-205 (R. H.)
Starter (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N	1108234
Generator (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N	1105054
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N	64087
Compression Ratio		8.6:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2625 R. P. M.		260
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		100
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		460°F

Figure C-10-1. Leading Particulars.

1. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

2. OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE. The oil pressure relief valve is adjustable. To adjust this valve, remove lockwire, then back off hex cap while restraining adjusting screw locknut. Loosen nut slightly and turn adjusting screw clockwise to increase pressure or counterclockwise to decrease pressure. If satisfactory adjustment cannot be obtained, back out adjusting screw and withdraw spring and plunger, clean and inspect for scratches or other deformation that would effect operation action. Install parts and readjust, if satisfactory pressure still cannot be obtained, remove spring and plunger and replace.

3. OIL PUMP. To remove the oil pump as a unit, detach throttle and mixture control linkage from fuel control. Disconnect all fuel hoses at fuel pump and fuel control-to-manifold valve hose at manifold valve. Loosen hose clamps at air throttle body and work hoses onto rear tube assemblies; then remove parts attaching from top and bottom supports at air throttle to free air throttle assembly from air inlet and crank-

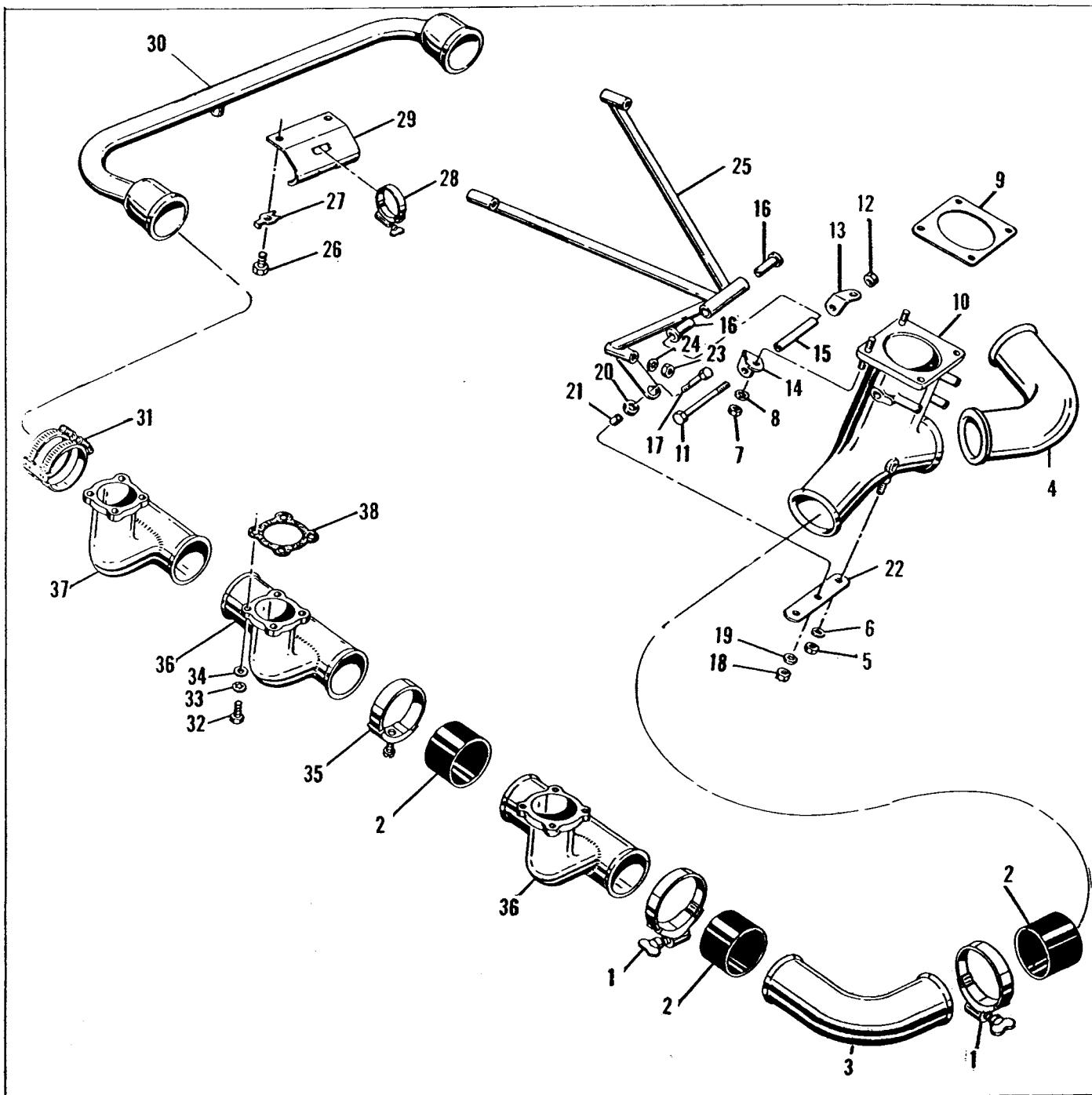
case. Remove fuel pump shroud, fuel pump attaching parts and fuel pump. If lower generator support bracket interferes with removal of fuel pump shroud, remove its attaching parts at generator; then remove lockwire from starter adapter bolt and loosen it only enough to allow bracket to be swung upward to clear shroud.

4. INJECTION SYSTEM. Procedures for removal of the fuel injection are as follows:

a. Disconnect six fuel discharge tubes (2) from manifold valve (68) and nozzles (3). Compress spring legs of each clamp (1), in turn, and remove tubes and clamps. Disconnect hose assembly (12) at manifold (68).

b. Disconnect hose assemblies (4 and 5) at fuel pump (60) and at fuel control (31). Remove elbows (6 and 7) and shroud attaching parts (8, 9 and 10). Remove shroud (11) and disconnect hose assembly (12) at control (31).

c. Remove two sets of cotter pins (13) and washers (14 and 15), unhook spring (16) and remove rod and link (20).



- | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Hose clamp | 14. Support bracket | 26. Screw |
| 2. Hose | 15. Sleeve | 27. Tab washer |
| 3. Elbow tube | 16. Bushing | 28. Balance tube clamp |
| 4. Elbow tube | 17. Bolt | 29. Balance tube bracket |
| 5. Hex nut | 18. Self locking nut | 30. Balance tube |
| 6. Lock washer | 19. Lock washer | 31. Hose clamp assembly |
| 7. Hex nut | 20. Grommet | 32. Bolt |
| 8. Lock washer | 21. Sleeve | 33. Lock washer |
| 9. Gasket | 22. Lower bracket | 34. Washer |
| 10. Air throttle assembly | 23. Hex nut | 35. Hose clamp |
| 11. Bolt | 24. Lock washer | 36. Intake tube |
| 12. Hex nut | 25. Air throttle bracket | 37. Intake tube |
| 13. Support bracket | | 38. Intake tube gasket |

Figure C-10-2. Induction System

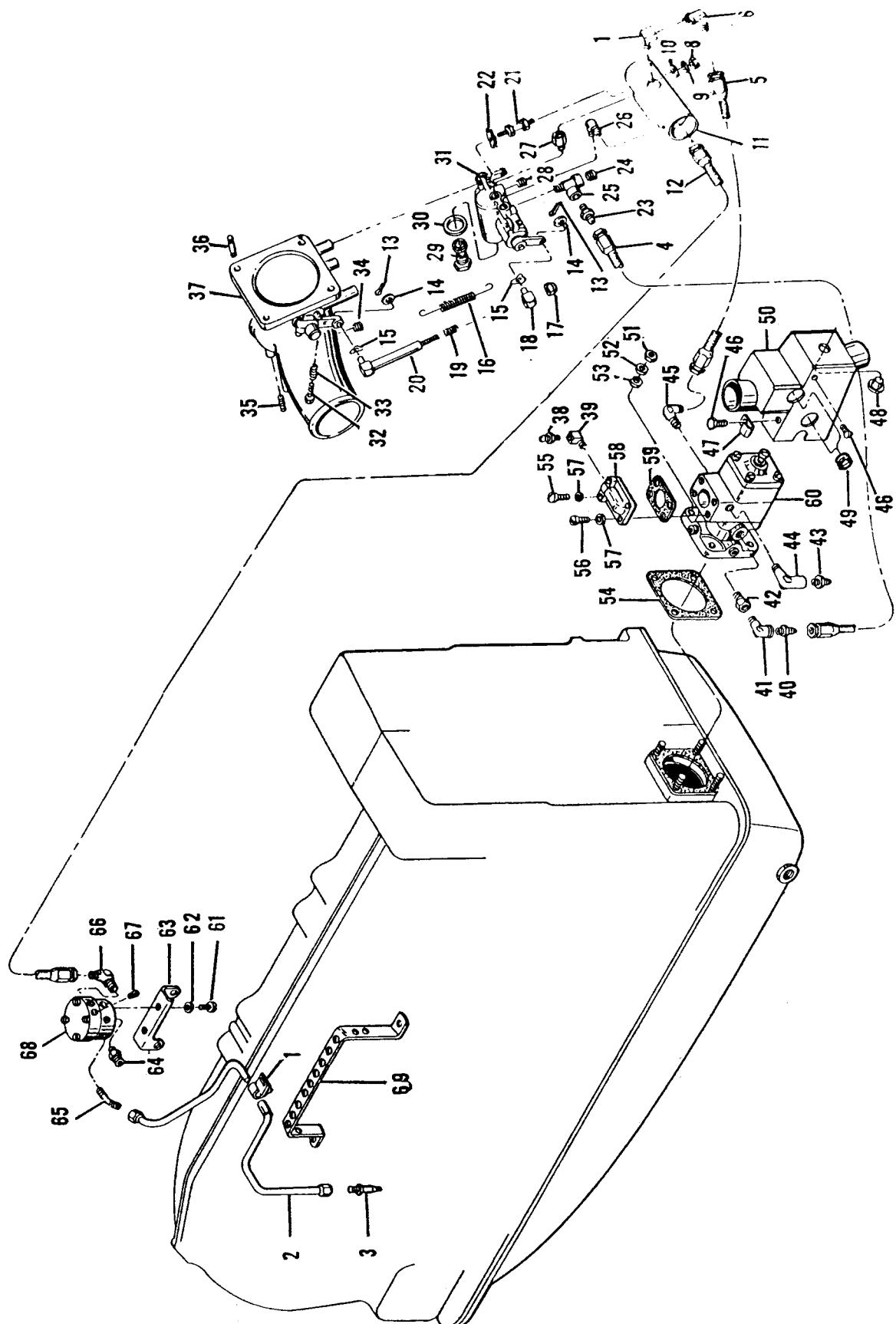


Figure C-10-3. Fuel Injection Equipment

d. Loosen nipple (23), tee (25), elbow (26), extension (27), plug (28) and screen (29) to facilitate later removal. Remove air throttle (37) and fuel control (31) as a unit from air throttle bracket.

e. Remove bolts (21) and washers (22) and separate fuel control from air throttle.

f. Remove fittings (38 through 45) from fuel pump (60). Remove sheet metal screws (46) and fuel pump shroud (50). Remove four sets of pump attaching parts (51, 52 and 53) and remove fuel pump (60) and gasket (54).

g. Loosen nipple (64), elbows (65 and 66) and plug (67) to facilitate later removal. Remove bracket-to-crankcase attaching parts and lift off valve and bracket as a unit. Remove screws (61) and washers (62) to separate bracket (63) from manifold valve (68).

Note

Further disassembly of the fuel injection system should not be attempted unless proper flow test equipment is available.

For overhaul instructions for the Fuel Injection System, see Form X-30091.

5. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly.

1. Tube clamp	24. Pipe plug	47. Speed nut
2. Fuel discharge tube	25. Tee	48. Caplug
3. Fuel injection nozzle	26. 90 degree elbow	49. Grommet
4. Hose assembly	27. Extension	50. Fuel pump shroud
5. Hose assembly	28. Pipe plug	51. Hex nut
6. 90 degree elbow	29. Fuel screen	52. Lock washer
7. Street elbow	30. Gasket	53. Washer
8. Hex nut	31. Fuel control	54. Gasket
9. Lock washer	32. Idle adjustment screw	55. Screw
10. Washer	33. Spring	56. Screw
11. Fuel control shroud	34. Pipe plug	57. Washer
12. Hose assembly	35. Stud	58. Vapor separator cover
13. Cotter pin	36. Stud	59. Gasket
14. Washer	37. Air throttle	60. Fuel pump
15. Wave washer	38. Nipple	61. Screw
16. Spring	39. Street elbow	62. Lock washer
17. Self locking nut	40. Nipple	63. Manifold valve bracket
18. Rod end	41. Street elbow	64. Nipple
19. Spring	42. Bushing	65. 45 degree elbow
20. Rod and link	43. Nipple	66. 90 degree elbow
21. Bolt	44. 90 degree elbow	67. Plug
22. Tab washer	45. 90 degree elbow	68. Fuel manifold valve
23. Nipple	46. Sheet metal screw	69. Fuel discharge tubes bracket

Legend For Figure C-10-3. Fuel Injection Equipment

CHAPTER C

SECTION XI

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL IO-470-N

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 20° - 20° B. T. C.)	Model Model	S6RN-201 (L. H.) S6RN-205 (R. H.)
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1108249
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1101912
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N	8528220
Compression Ratio		8.6:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2625 R. P. M.		260
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		100
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		460°F

Figure C-11-1. Leading Particulars

1. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

2. OIL COOLER.

3. REMOVAL. Remove five hex head screws, eight plain washers and lock washers and three hex nuts to detach oil cooler from adapter plate. Remove gasket.

a. Remove two nuts and washers and withdraw the adapter from the crankcase studs. Remove gasket.

b. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

4. INSTALLATION. Installation is in reverse of removal.

5. OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE. The oil pressure relief valve is adjustable. To adjust this valve, remove lockwire, then back off hex cap while restraining adjusting screw lock nut. Loosen nut slightly and turn adjusting screw clockwise to increase pressure

or counterclockwise to decrease pressure. If satisfactory adjustment cannot be obtained, back out adjusting screw and withdraw spring and plunger, clean and inspect for scratches or other deformation that would effect operation action. Install parts and readjust, if satisfactory pressure still cannot be obtained, remove spring and plunger and replace.

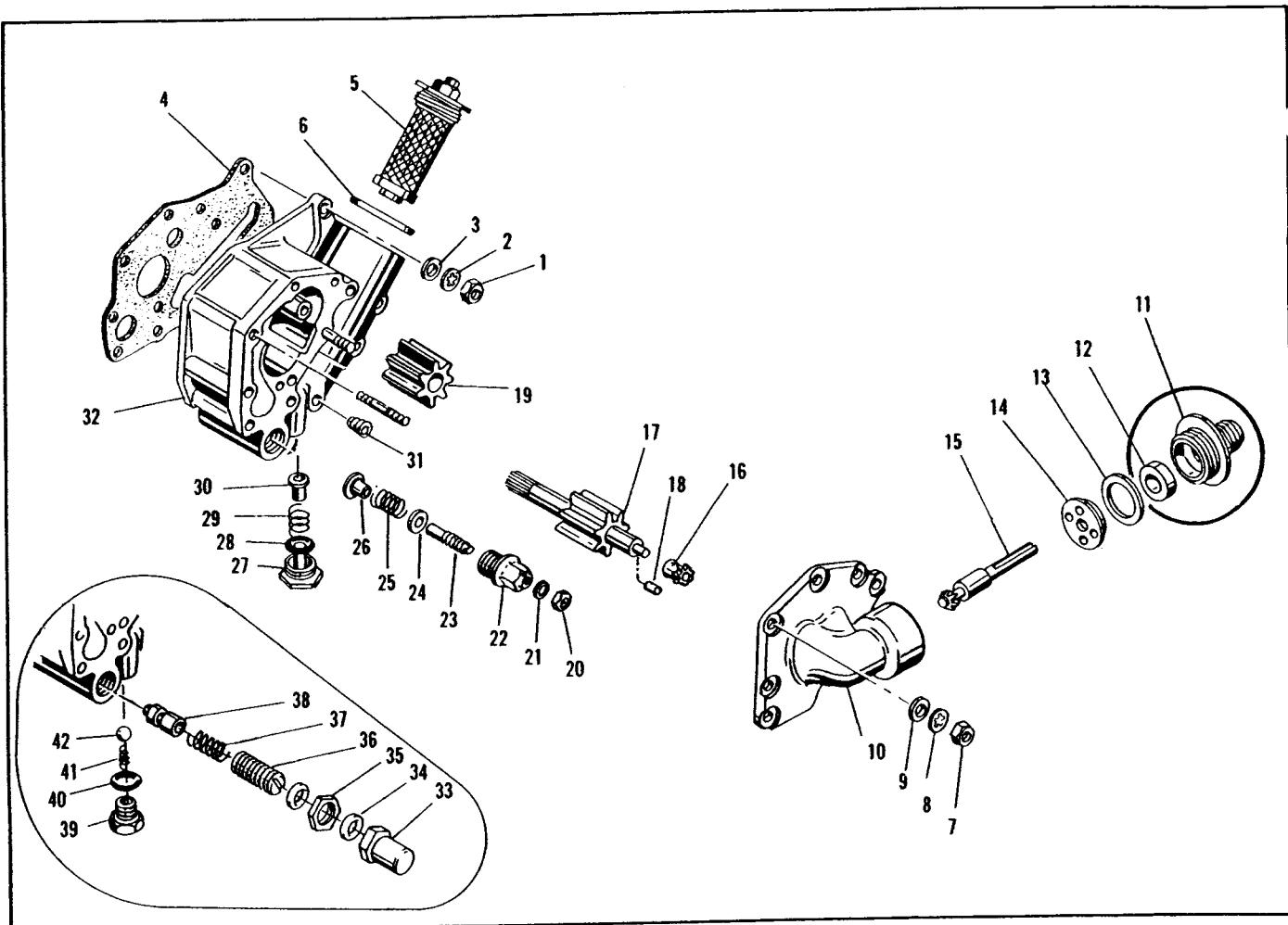
6. OIL PUMP AND TACHOMETER DRIVE. To remove the oil pump as a unit disconnect fuel supply line to pump, fuel pump-to-injector control hose, fuel control-to-fuel pump return hose, fuel pump vapor-to-fuel tank hose and cooling duct to fuel pump.

Note

The tachometer drive housing has a left hand thread. Turn the hex nut clockwise to unscrew.

7. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Loosen the oil filter (5) to facilitate later removal. Loosen tachometer drive housing (11) by turning the hex nut to the right.

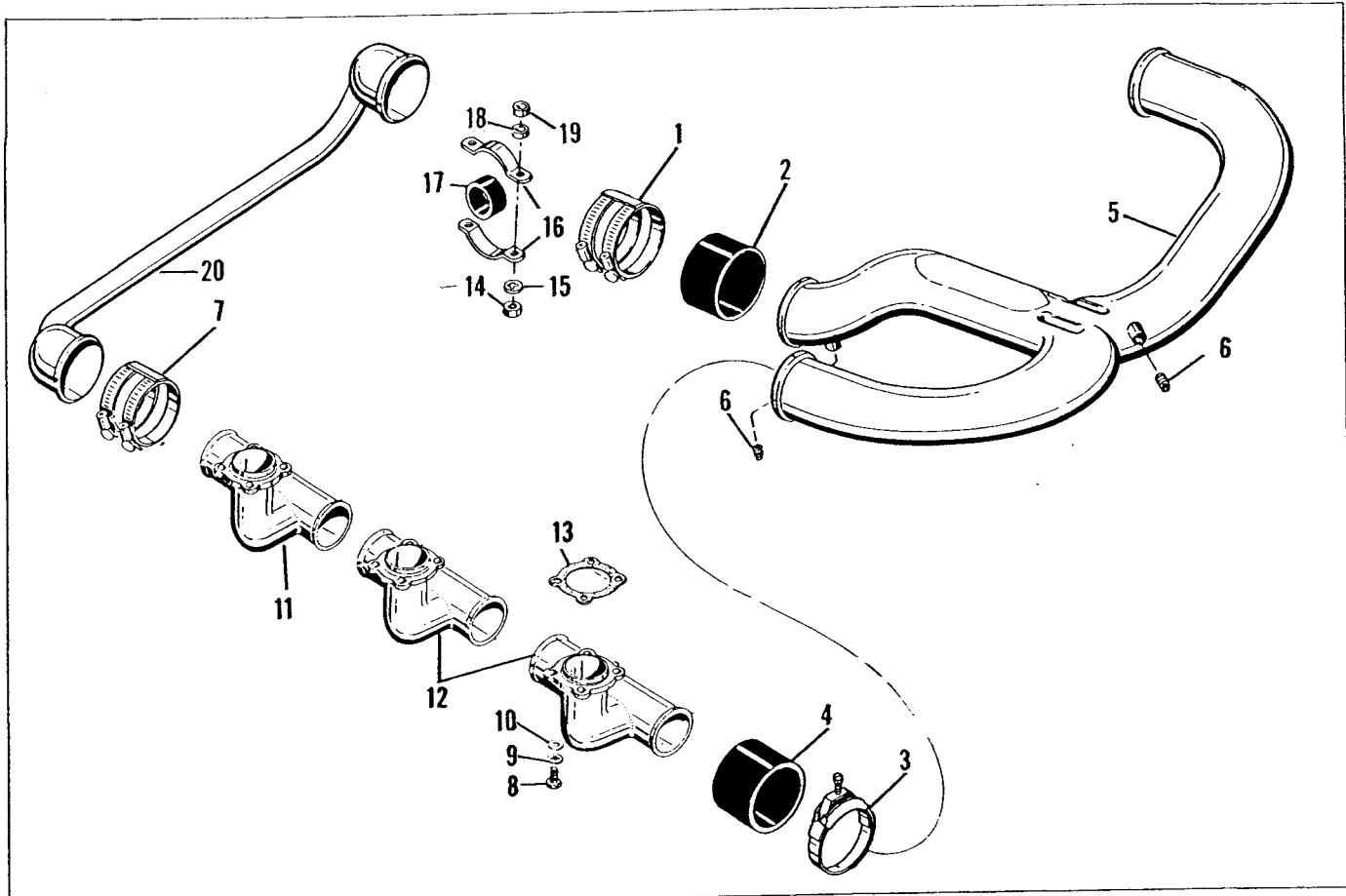
a. Remove attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs, but not those num-



1. Plain hex nut
2. Lock washer
3. Plain washer
4. Oil pump to crankcase gasket
5. Oil filter
6. Oil filter gasket
7. Plain hex nut
8. Lock washer
9. Plain washer
10. Oil pump cover and mechanical tachometer drive housing
11. Mechanical tachometer drive housing
12. Seal
13. Gasket
14. Thrust washer
15. Tachometer drive shaft gear
16. Tachometer driving gear
17. Oil pump driver gear
18. Dowel pin
19. Oil pump driven gear
20. Lock nut
21. Copper gasket
22. Pressure relief valve housing
23. Adjusting screw
24. Washer
25. Pressure relief valve spring
26. Pressure relief valve plunger
27. Pin & plug assembly
28. Annular gasket
29. Spring
30. Bypass valve
31. Plug
32. Oil pump housing assembly
- *33. Pressure relief valve cap
- *34. Gasket
- *35. Lock nut
- *36. Adjusting screw
- *37. Spring
- *38. Pressure relief valve plunger
- *39. Bypass valve cap
- *40. Gasket
- *41. Spring
- *42. Check ball

Figure C-11-2. Exploded View of Oil Pump Assembly

*Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.



1. Clamp
 2. Hose
 3. Clamp
 4. Hose
 5. Tube, Rear Manifold
 6. Plug, Pipe
 7. Clamp
 8. Bolt, Hex Head
 9. Washer, Lock
 10. Washer, Plain

11. Tube, Intake
 12. Tube, Intake
 13. Gasket
 14. Nut, Hex
 15. Washer, Lock
 16. Clamp, Balance Tube
 17. Bushing, Balance Tube
 18. Spacer, Balance Tube
 19. Spacer, Balance Tube
 20. Tube, Balance

Figure C-11-3. Induction System

bered (7, 8, 9) on the two cover attaching studs.

b. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket (4).

c. Disassemble the oil pump in the order of index numbers assigned (5 through 31).

d. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

8. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly.

9. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

a. Rotate engine stand bed so that engine is inverted.

b. Loosen plug (6) to facilitate later removal; then loosen clamps (3), work hoses (4) clear of rear manifold (5) and remove rear manifold.

c. Remove attaching parts from four clamps (16), loosen hose clamp assembly and remove balance tube (20). Remove bushings (17) and spacer (18 and 19).

d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching parts (8, 9 and 10) from each cylinder and lift off tubes, hoses and clamps as a unit from each bank of cylinders.

e. Remove clamps (3) and hoses (4) to separate intake tubes (11 and 12).

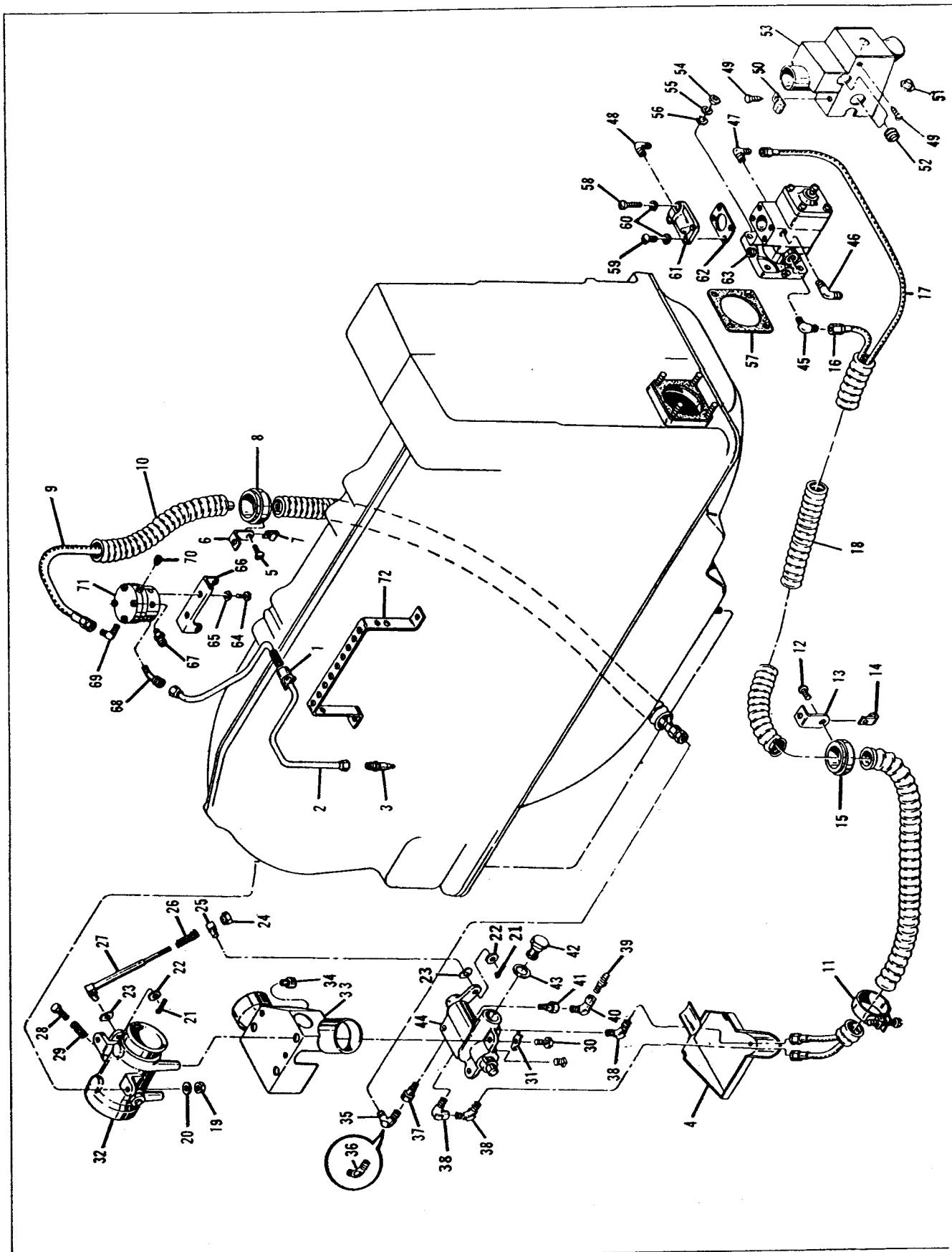


Figure C-11-4. Fuel Injector Equipment

f. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

10. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

11. FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM. Procedures for removal of fuel injection system are as follows:

a. Disconnect six fuel discharge tubes (2) from manifold valve (71) and nozzles (3). Compress spring legs of each clamp (1), in turn, and remove tubes and clamps. Disconnect hose assembly (9) at manifold valve.

b. Remove nozzles (3) and store in a clean container.

c. Invert engine; then loosen clamp (11), pull back duct (18) from fuel control cover shroud (4) and remove cover shroud.

d. Disconnect hose assembly (9) at fuel control assembly (44). Remove screw (5) to detach duct band (8) from bracket (6) and lift off assembled parts.

e. Disconnect hose assemblies (16 and 17) at fuel control (44) and fuel pump (63). Remove screw (12) to detach duct band (15) from bracket (13) and lift off assembled parts.

f. Loosen parts indexed (35 through 42) to facilitate later disassembly; then remove air throttle assembly attaching parts (19 and 20) and withdraw air throttle

(32) and fuel control (44) as a unit. To separate fuel control from air throttle body, remove two sets of cotter pins (21) and washers (22) and 23) to detach link rod assembly; then remove three sets of screws (30) and tab washers (31). Bottom shroud (33) will also come loose during this step.

g. Loosen and remove elbows (45 through 48). Remove sheet metal screws (49) and take off fuel pump shroud (53).

h. Remove four sets of pump attaching parts (54, 55 and 56), pump (63) and gasket (57).

i. Loosen nipple (67), elbows (68 and 69) and plug (70) to facilitate later removal; then remove two sets of valve-to-crankcase bracket attaching parts and lift off valve and bracket (66) as a unit. Remove attaching parts (64 and 65) to separate bracket (66) and manifold valve (71).

Note

Further disassembly of the fuel injection system should not be attempted unless proper flow test equipment is available.

For overhaul instructions for the Fuel Injection System, see Form X-30091.

12. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

1. Tube clamp	19. Screw	37. Extension	55. Lock washers
2. Fuel discharge tube	20. Washer	38. 90 degree elbow	56. Washer
3. Fuel injection nozzle	21. Cotter pin	39. Nipple	57. Gasket
4. Fuel control shroud	22. Washer	40. 90 degree elbow	58. Screw
5. Sheet metal screw	23. Wave Washer	41. Extension	59. Screw
6. Tube bracket	24. Nut	42. Fuel screen	60. Washer
7. Speed nut	25. Rod end	43. Gasket	61. Vapor separator cover
8. Duct band	26. Spring	44. Fuel control	62. Gasket
9. Hose assembly	27. Rod and link	45. 90 degree elbow	63. Fuel pump
10. Flexible duct	28. Idle adjustment screw	46. 90 degree elbow	64. Screw
11. Hose clamp	29. Spring	47. 90 degree elbow	65. Lock washer
12. Sheet metal screw	30. Screw	48. 45 degree elbow	66. Manifold valve bracket
13. Tube bracket	31. Tab washers	49. Sheet metal screw	67. Nipple
14. Speed nut	32. Air throttle body	50. Speed nut	68. 45 degree elbow
15. Duct band	33. Fuel control shroud	51. Caplug	69. 90 degree elbow
16. Hose assembly	34. Grommet	52. Grommet	70. Plug
17. Hose assembly	35. 90 degree elbow	53. Fuel pump shroud	71. Fuel manifold valve
18. Flexible duct	36. 45 degree elbow	54. Nut	72. Fuel discharge tube bracket

Legend For Figure C-11-4. Fuel Injection Equipment

CHAPTER C

SECTION XII

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL IO-470-P

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 26° - 26° B. T. C.)	Model	S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N	1108234
Generator (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N	1101911
Oil Cooler	Not Supplied by TCM	
Compression Ratio		8:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2600 R. P. M.		250
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		91
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		460°F

Figure C-12-1. Leading Particulars.

1. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

2. OIL COOLER. Remove three hex nuts, lock washers and plain washers. Remove oil cooler, gaskets and adapter.

a. Remove the cooler-to-cylinder baffle.

b. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

3. INSTALLATION. Installation is in reverse of removal.

4. FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM. Procedures for removal of fuel injection system are as follows:

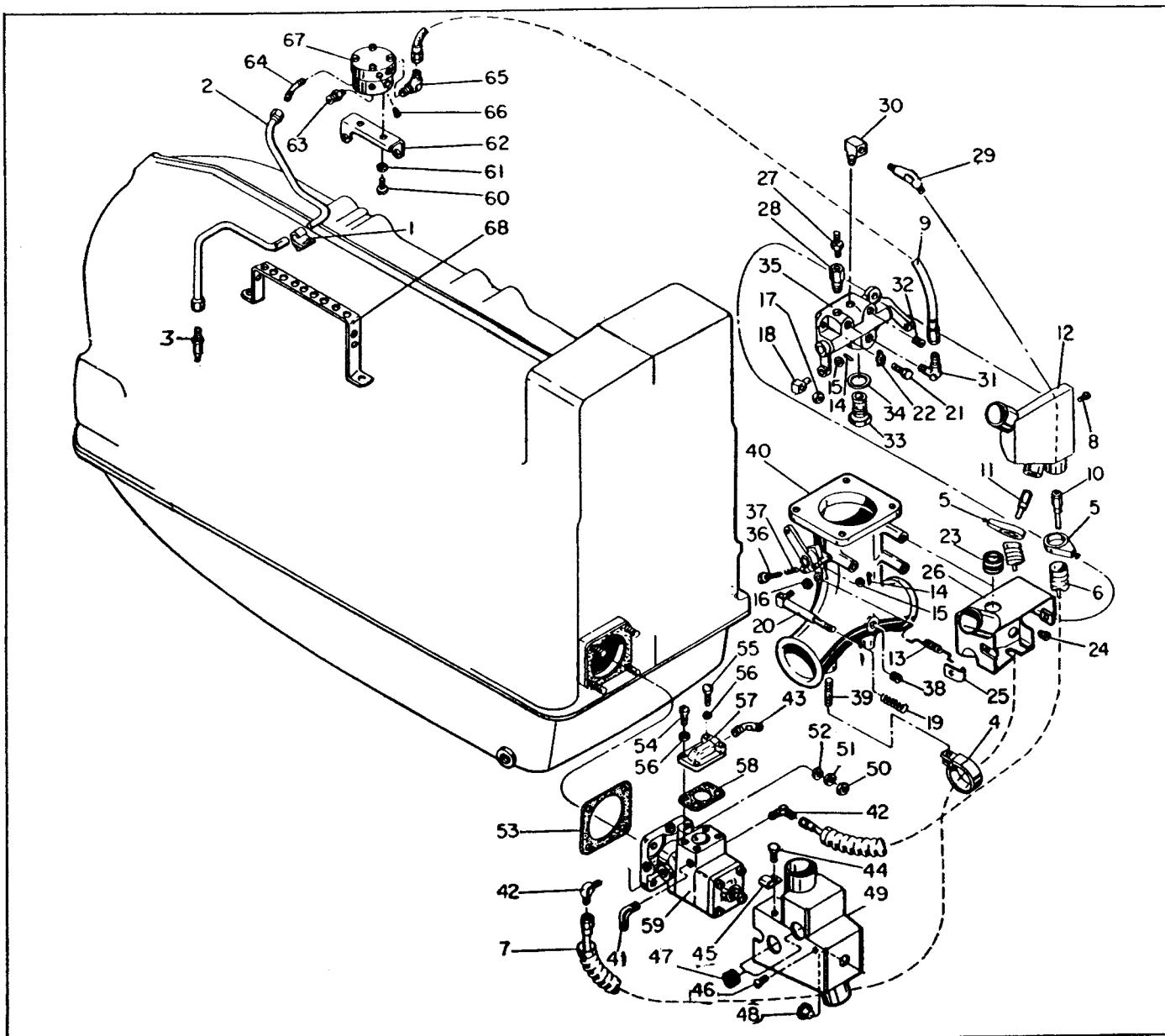
a. Disconnect and remove six fuel discharge tubes (2) from manifold valve (67) and nozzles (3). Compress spring legs of each clamp (1), in turn, and remove tube and clamp. Disconnect hose assembly (9) at manifold valve. Remove nozzles (3) and store in a clean container.

b. Disconnect hose assemblies (10 and 11) at fuel pump (59). Loosen clamps (4 and 5) and remove ducts (6 and 7). Take out sheet metal screws (8) and work cover shroud (12) off control unit bottom shroud (26) onto hose assemblies (10 and 11). Disconnect hose assemblies (9, 10 and 11) from fuel injection control (35) and remove cover shroud.

c. Loosen nipple (27), extension (28), elbows (29, 30 and 31), plug (32) and fuel screen (33) to facilitate later removal; then remove air throttle-to-support bracket attaching parts and remove air throttle and injection control as a unit.

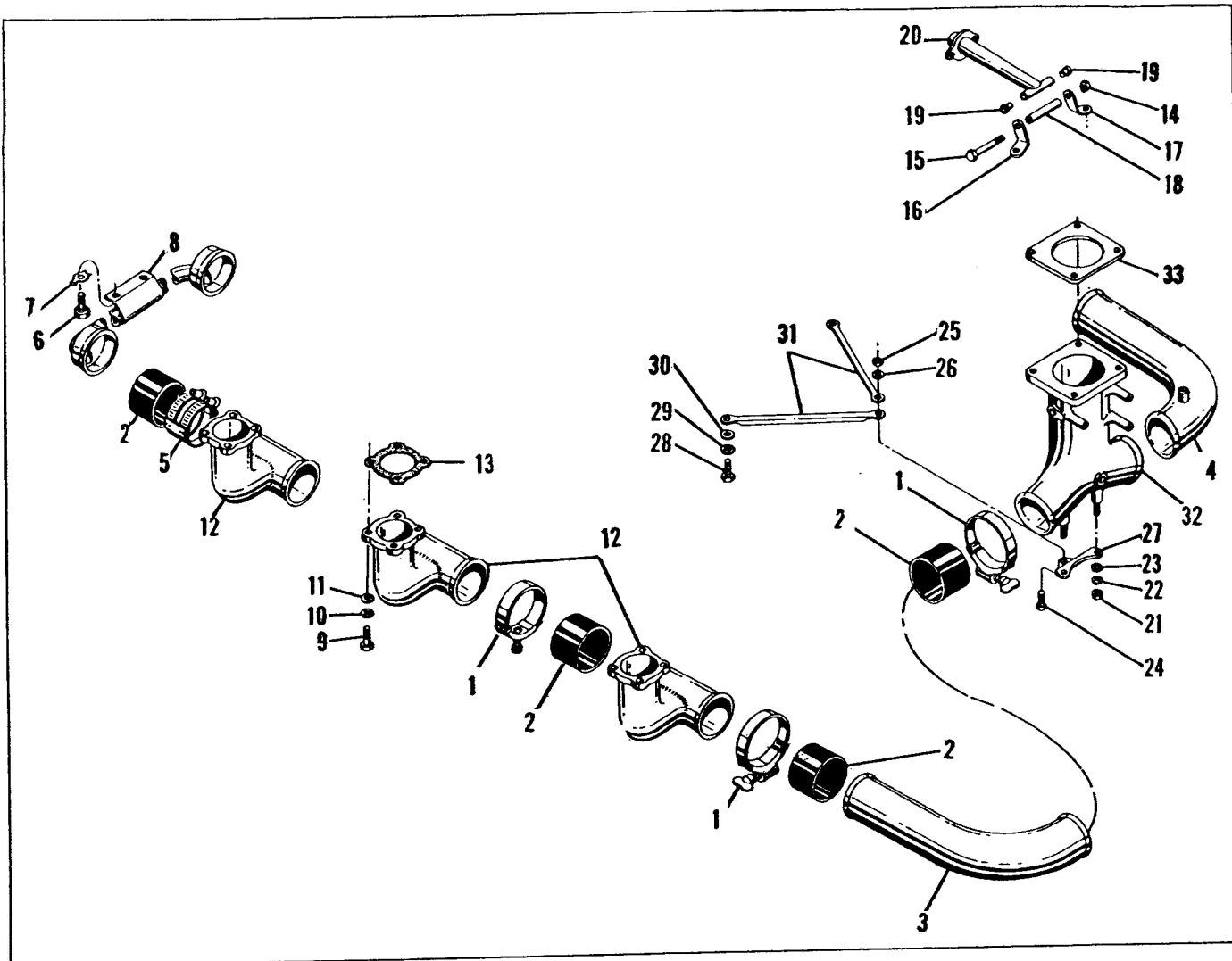
d. Disconnect spring (13) from levers and remove two cotter pins (14), washers (15 and 16) to detach link rod assembly (20). Remove three screws (21) and tab washers (22) to detach bottom shroud (26) and fuel control body (35) from throttle body (40).

e. Remove elbows (41, 42 and 43); then remove screws (44 and 46) and fuel pump shroud (49). Take out four sets of pump attaching parts (50, 51 and 52), fuel pump (59), gasket (53) and fuel pump drive.



- | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Tube clamp | 19. Spring | 36. Idle adjustment screw | 53. Gasket |
| 2. Fuel discharge tube | 20. Rod and link | 37. Idle adjustment spring | 54. Screw |
| 3. Fuel injection nozzle | 21. Screw | 38. Plug | 55. Screw |
| 4. Clamp | 22. Tab washer | 39. Stud | 56. Washer |
| 5. Hose clamp | 23. Grommet | 40. Air throttle body | 57. Vapor separator cover |
| 6. Flexible duct | 24. Bumper grommet | 41. 90 degree elbow | 58. Gasket |
| 7. Flexible duct | 25. Speed nut | 42. 90 degree elbow | 59. Fuel pump |
| 8. Sheet metal screw | 26. Fuel control bottom shroud | 43. 45 degree elbow | 60. Screw |
| 9. Hose assembly | 27. Nipple | 44. Sheet metal screw | 61. Lock washer |
| 10. Hose assembly | 28. Extension | 45. Speed nut | 62. Bracket |
| 11. Hose assembly | 29. 90 degree elbow | 46. Sheet metal screw | 63. Nipple |
| 12. Cover shroud | 30. 90 degree street elbow | 47. Grommet | 64. 45 degree elbow |
| 13. Throttle spring | 31. 90 degree elbow | 48. Caplug | 65. 90 degree elbow |
| 14. Cotter pin | 32. Plug | 49. Fuel pump shroud | 66. Plug |
| 15. Washer | 33. Fuel screen assembly | 50. Nut | 67. Manifold valve |
| 16. Wave washer | 34. Gasket | 51. Lock washer | 68. Fuel discharge tube bracket |
| 17. Nut | 35. Fuel control body | 52. Washer | |
| 18. Rod end | | | |

Figure C-12-2. Fuel Injection Equipment



- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Clamp | 18. Sleeve |
| 2. Hose | 19. Bushing |
| 3. Tube, Left Side | 20. Bracket Assembly |
| 4. Tube, Right Side | 21. Nut, Hex |
| 5. Clamp Assembly | 22. Washer, Lock |
| 6. Bolt, Hex Head | 23. Washer, Plain |
| 7. Washer, Tab | 24. Bolt, Hex Head |
| 8. Tube, Balance | 25. Nut, Hex |
| 9. Bolt, Hex Head | 26. Washer, Lock |
| 10. Washer, Lock | 27. Bracket |
| 11. Washer, Plain | 28. Bolt, Hex Head |
| 12. Tube, Intake | 29. Washer, Lock |
| 13. Gasket | 30. Washer, Plain |
| 14. Nut, Self-Locking | 31. Bracket |
| 15. Bolt, Hex Head | 32. Throttle assembly |
| 16. Bracket | 33. Gasket |
| 17. Bracket | |

Figure C-12-3. Induction System

f. Loosen nipple (63), elbows (64 and 65) and pipe plug (66) to facilitate later removal. Remove bracket-to-crankcase attaching parts and lift off valve and bracket as a unit. Remove screws (60) and washers (61) to separate bracket (62) from manifold valve (67).

Note

Further disassembly of the fuel injection system should not be attempted unless proper flow test equipment is available.

For overhaul instructions for the Fuel Injection System, see Form X-30091.

5. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instruction.

6. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

- a. Rotate engine stand so that engine is inverted.
- b. Loosen hose clamps (1) on elbow tube hoses (2) and remove elbow tube (3 and 4).
- c. Loosen two clamp assemblies (5) and push hoses (2) onto front intake tubes (12); then remove two balance tube bracket-to-oil sump retaining screws (6) and tab washers (7) to detach balance tube (8).

d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching parts (9, 10 and 11) from each cylinder and lift off tubes, hoses and clamps from each bank of cylinders as a unit. Loosen clamps and separate parts.

e. Detach and remove air throttle body bracket (14 through 20) from crankcase and two throttle body support brackets (31) from oil sump flange.

f. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

7. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly.

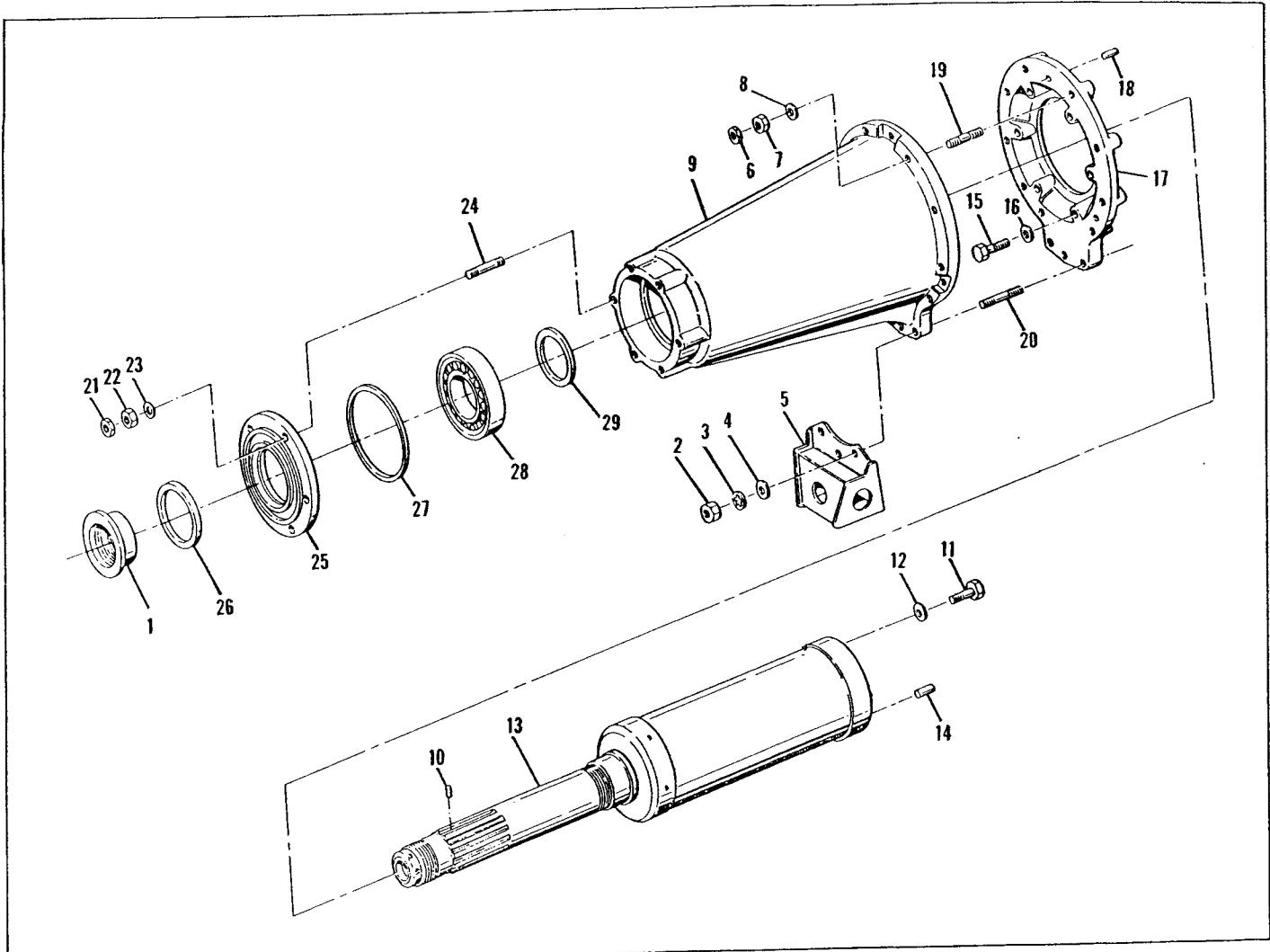
8. CRANKCASE AND CRANKSHAFT EXTENSION ASSEMBLIES.

9. The IO-470-P is basically the same as the basic O-470 covered in the basic sections of this manual. The main difference being, the addition of a crankshaft extension on the housing assembly.

10. REMOVAL. Using a spanner wrench, remove bearing retainer nut (1). Remove attaching parts (2, 3 and 4) and bracket (5); then remove attaching parts (6, 7 and 8) to pull extension housing (9) off of shaft (13). Store extension housing on wooden bench or rack so as not to damage parting flanges as this would effect the critical alignment procedures listed in reassembly and installation. Remove attaching parts (11 and 12) and pull crankshaft extension (13). To

INSPECTION CHART

Parts To Inspect	Nature, Of Inspection	Action To Be Taken
Bearing, Roller	Excessive wear, spalled rolls, races or cracked rolls	Replace
Housing, extension	Cracks, Nicks, burrs or scratches	Replace Polish, burnish or hone with hard Arkansas stone.
Studs	Loose, backed out or bent	Replace with oversize studs.
Dowels	Looseness	Replace with oversize Dowels.
Adapter	Cracks Nicks, burrs or scratches	Replace Polish, burnish or hone with hard Arkansas stone.



- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Nut, Bearing Retainer | 16. Washer, Plain |
| 2. Nut, Hex | 17. Adapter |
| 3. Washer, Lock | 18. Dowel |
| 4. Washer, Plain | 19. Stud |
| 5. Bracket Assembly | 20. Stud |
| 6. Palnut | 21. Palnut |
| 7. Nut, Hex | 22. Nut, Hex |
| 8. Washer, Plain | 23. Washer, Plain |
| 9. Housing | 24. Stud |
| 10. Screw, Special | 25. Cover |
| 11. Bolt, Hex Head | 26. Seal |
| 12. Washer, Plain | 27. O-ring |
| 13. Crankshaft, Extension Assy. | 28. Bearing, Roller |
| 14. Dowel | 29. Ring, Spacer |
| 15. Bolt, Hex | |

Figure C-12-4. Crankcase and Crankshaft Extension Assemblies

remove adapter (17), remove attaching parts (15 and 16) and withdraw the adapter from crankcase. Use equally as much caution in storing and handling the adapter (17) as the housing (9).

11. DISASSEMBLY. To disassemble the housing (9) remove attaching parts (21, 22 and 23) pull cover (25). Use round block of slightly smaller diameter than the seal housing seat and press seal out of cover (25). Remove and discard O-ring (27) lift out bearing and spacer (28 and 29). Do not disassemble housing (9), adapter (17) or shaft (13) any further unless necessary.

12. REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT. Making repairs on any of the component parts of this extension assembly must be minor. All major repairs on parts, such as adapter, cover, housing and crankshaft extension, will have to be done at the manufacturer's or replace the item or part in question. When honing or polishing on parting flanges, do not vary or distort the original flatness of the part.

13. CLEANING. All cleaning operations are the same as in the basic O-470.

14. REASSEMBLY. Using an arbor press or a round block and mallet and press or tap in new seal (26) into cover (25). Be sure sealing lip is toward crankcase, retaining the oil inside the housing.

15. INSTALLATION. Make sure all parting flanges are free from all old thread and tite-seal compound.

a. Apply a thin film of tite-seal compound on the adapter flange and make a gasket of No. 50 silk thread inside all stud and dowel holes and outside of oil return hole. Place adapter (17) in position and attach with six sets of attaching parts (15 and 16) and torque to 150 in. lbs. using a criss-cross pattern. Repeat this procedure to a final torque of 300 ± 25 in. lbs. Then lockwire the bolt heads.

b. Position the crankshaft extension (13) on crankshaft flange and align the timing marks. Install bolts and washers (11 and 12) use a criss-cross pattern and torque to 300 in. lbs. Repeat this procedure to a final torque of 575 ± 25 in. lbs. and lockwire bolt heads.

c. Install the outer race of bearing (28) into housing (9) and be sure it is fully seated. Apply a thin coat of tite-seal to housing parting flange and make a gasket of No. 50 silk thread inside all holes and dowels. Attach the housing (9) and torque the attaching parts (7 and 8) to 150 in. lbs. using a criss-cross pattern. Repeat this procedure until a final torque of 300 ± 25 in. lbs. Attach an 0.001 indicator to one of the studs (24) on cover flange of housing (9). Set contact arm of indicator on bearing seat of crankshaft extension (13). Turn crankshaft a full 360° , this reading must not exceed .010. This checks how far crankshaft extension is out-of-round at center line.

d. Remove indicator from stud and remount it on a magnetic stand. Set the magnetic indicator stand on the spline of the crankshaft extension. Set contact arm of indicator on roller path of outer race of bearing in housing. Turn engine upside down (180°) let engine set for a few moments and take reading on indicator. This check is to tell you how much "droop" the crankshaft extension has. Reposition engine right side up and turn crankshaft thru a full 360° and watch indicator reading. The full indicator reading minus one half (1/2) of the "droop" reading must not exceed 0.006 in. Install palnuts (6) on nuts (7).

e. Install spacer ring (29) on crankshaft extension (13) and install bearing (28). Coat O-ring (27) with a film of lubriplate and install. Attach cover (25) and torque attaching parts (22 and 23) using a criss-cross pattern to standard torque and install palnuts.

f. Install bearing retaining nut (1) and tighten.

Below is listed an example chart of limits that might be expected. This sample is not be construed as actual limits and is listed as a guide only.

Crankshaft Revolution (Degrees)	0°	90°	180°	270°	360°
Engine - Normal Position	0.000	0.004	0.010	0.005	0.000
Engine - Inverted (upside down)	Droop 0.012	$\div 2 =$	0.006		
Subtract one half of the droop from the total indicated reading			0.004	Total Concentricity (not to exceed 0.006)	

TYPICAL RUNOUT CHART

CHAPTER C

SECTION XIII

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL IO-470-R

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 26° - 26° B. T. C.)	Model	S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1109684
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1101913
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N	8531835
Compression Ratio		8:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2600 R. P. M.		250
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		91
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		460°F

Figure C-13-1. Leading Particulars.

1. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

2. OIL COOLER. Procedures for removal are as follows:

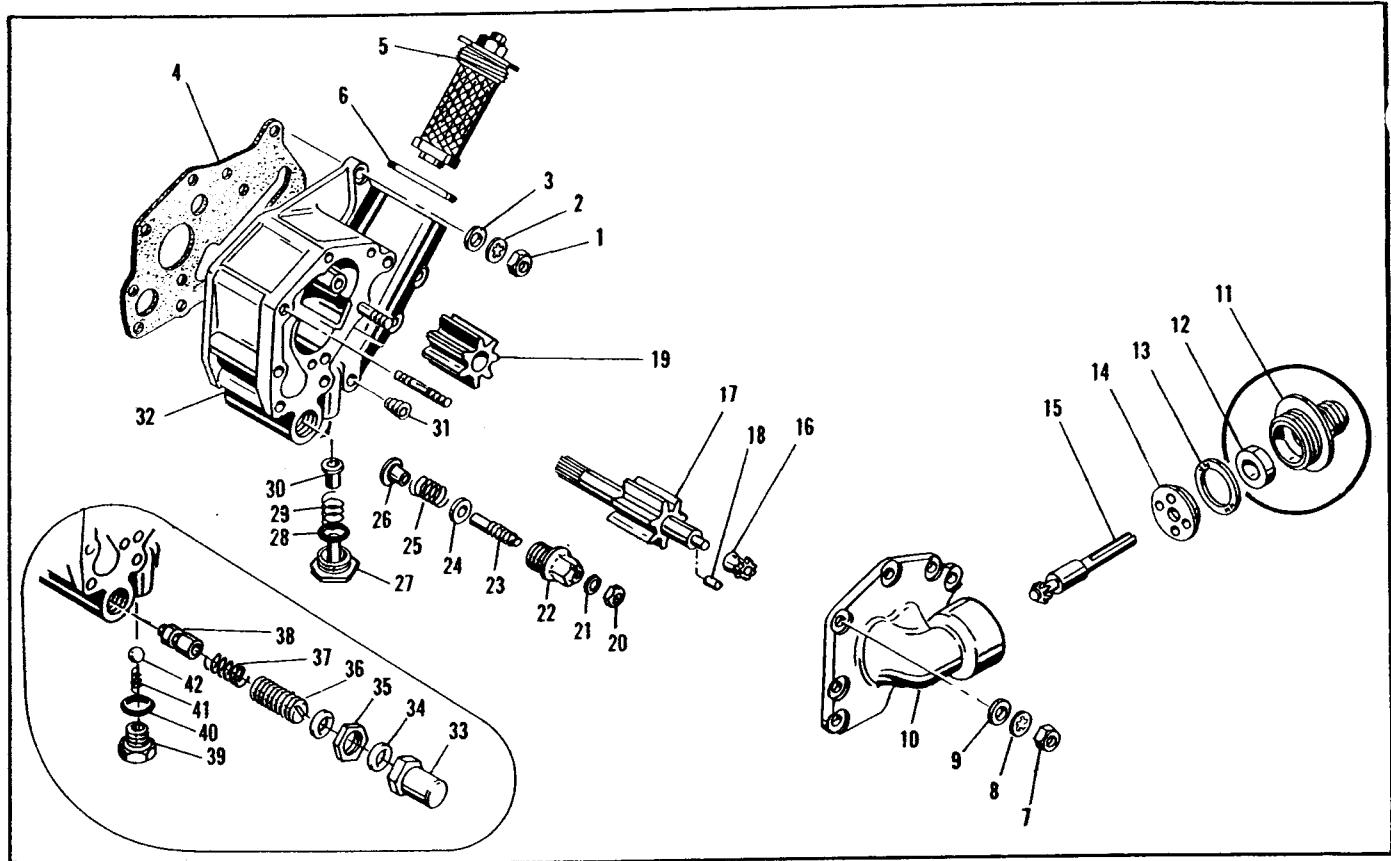
- Remove five hex head screws, eight plain washers and three hex nuts to detach oil cooler from adapter plate. Remove gasket.
- Remove two nuts and washers and withdraw the adapter from crankcase studs. Remove gasket.
- Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

3. INSTALLATION. Installation is in reverse of removal.

4. OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE. The oil pressure relief valve is adjustable. To adjust this valve, remove lockwire, then back off hex cap while restraining adjusting screw lock nut. Loosen nut slightly and

turn adjusting screw clockwise to increase pressure or counterclockwise to decrease pressure. If satisfactory adjustment cannot be obtained, back out adjusting screw and withdraw spring and plunger, clean and inspect for scratches or other deformation that would effect operation action. Install parts and readjust, if satisfactory pressure still cannot be obtained, remove spring and plunger and replace.

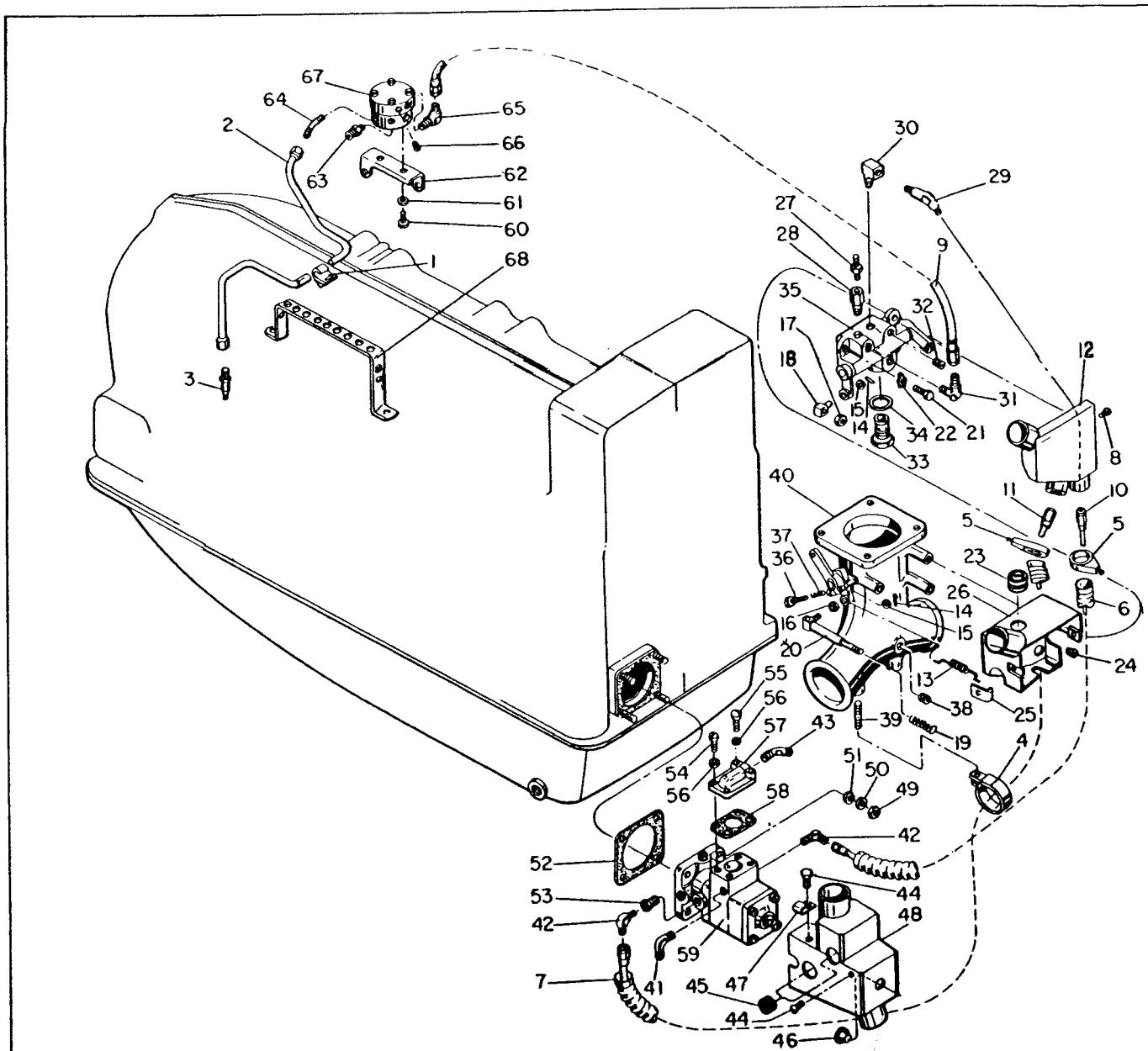
5. OIL PUMP AND TACHOMETER DRIVE. To remove the oil pump as a unit, detach throttle and mixture control linkage from fuel control. Disconnect all fuel hoses at fuel pump and fuel control-to-manifold valve. Loosen hose clamps at air throttle body and work hoses onto rear tube assemblies; then remove parts attaching from top and bottom supports at air throttle to free air throttle assembly from air inlet and crankcase. Remove fuel pump shroud, fuel pump attaching parts and fuel pump. If lower generator support bracket interferes with removal of fuel pump shroud, remove its attaching parts at generator; then remove lockwire from starter adapter bolt and loosen it only enough to allow bracket to be swung upward to clear shroud.



- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1. Plain hex nut | 20. Lock nut |
| 2. Lock washer | 21. Copper gasket |
| 3. Plain washer | 22. Pressure relief valve housing |
| 4. Oil pump to crankcase
gasket | 23. Adjusting screw |
| 5. Oil filter | 24. Washer |
| 6. Oil filter gasket | 25. Pressure relief valve spring |
| 7. Plain hex nut | 26. Pressure relief valve plunger |
| 8. Lock washer | 27. Pin & plug assembly |
| 9. Plain washer | 28. Annular gasket |
| 10. Oil pump cover and
mechanical tachometer
drive housing | 29. Spring |
| 11. Mechanical tachometer
drive housing | 30. Bypass valve |
| 12. Seal | 31. Plug |
| 13. Gasket | 32. Oil pump housing assembly |
| 14. Thrust washer | *33. Pressure relief valve cap |
| 15. Tachometer drive shaftgear | *34. Gasket |
| 16. Tachometer driving gear | *35. Lock nut |
| 17. Oil pump driven gear | *36. Adjusting screw |
| 18. Dowel pin | *37. Spring |
| 19. Oil pump driven gear | *38. Pressure relief valve plunger |
| | *39. Bypass valve cap |
| | *40. Gasket |
| | *41. Spring |
| | *42. Check ball |

Figure C-13-2. Exploded View of Oil Pump Assembly

* Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.



- | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Tube clamp | 19. Spring | 36. Idle adjustment screw | 53. Bushing |
| 2. Fuel discharge tube | 20. Rod and link | 37. Idle adjustment spring | 54. Screw |
| 3. Fuel injection nozzle | 21. Screw | 38. Plug | 55. Screw |
| 4. Clamp | 22. Tab washer | 39. Stud | 56. Washer |
| 5. Hose clamp | 23. Grommet | 40. Air throttle body | 57. Vapor separator cover |
| 6. Flexible duct | 24. Bumper grommet | 41. 90 degree elbow | 58. Gasket |
| 7. Flexible duct | 25. Speed nut | 42. 90 degree elbow | 59. Fuel pump |
| 8. Sheet metal screw | 26. Fuel control bottom shroud | 43. 45 degree elbow | 60. Screw |
| 9. Hose assembly | 27. Nipple | 44. Sheet metal screw | 61. Lock washer |
| 10. Hose assembly | 28. Extension | 45. Grommet | 62. Bracket |
| 11. Hose assembly | 29. 90 degree elbow | 46. Caplug | 63. Nipple |
| 12. Cover shroud | 30. 90 degree street elbow | 47. Speed nut | 64. 45 degree elbow |
| 13. Throttle spring | 31. 90 degree elbow | 48. Fuel pump shroud | 65. 90 degree elbow |
| 14. Cotter pin | 32. Plug | 49. Nut | 66. Plug |
| 15. Washer | 33. Fuel screen assembly | 50. Lock washer | 67. Manifold valve |
| 16. Wave washer | 34. Gasket | 51. Washer | 68. Fuel discharge tube bracket |
| 17. Nut | 35. Fuel control body | 52. Gasket | |
| 18. Rod end | | | |

Figure C-13-3. Fuel Injection Equipment

Note

The tachometer drive housing has a left hand thread. Turn the hex nut clockwise to unscrew.

6. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Loosen the oil filter (5) to facilitate later removal. Loosen tachometer drive housing (11) by turning the hex nut to the right.

a. Remove attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs but not those numbered (7, 8, 9) on the two cover attaching studs.

b. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket (4).

c. Disassemble the oil pump in the order or index numbers assigned (5 through 31).

d. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

7. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly.

8. FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM. Procedures for removal of fuel injection system are as follows:

a. Disconnect and remove six fuel discharge tubes (2) from manifold valve (67) and nozzles (3). Compress spring legs of each clamp (1), in turn, and remove tube and clamp. Disconnect hose assembly (9) at manifold valve. Remove nozzles (3) and store in a clean container.

b. Disconnect hose assemblies (10 and 11) at fuel pump (59). Loosen clamps (4 and 5) and remove ducts (6 and 7). Take out sheet metal screws (8) and work cover shroud (12) off control unit bottom shroud (26) onto hose assemblies (10 and 11). Disconnect hose assemblies (9, 10 and 11) from fuel injection control (35) and remove cover shroud.

c. Loosen nipple (27), extension (28), elbows (29, 30 and 31), plug (32) and fuel screen (33) to facilitate later removal; then remove air throttle-to-support bracket attaching parts and remove air throttle and injection control as a unit.

d. Disconnect spring (13) from levers and remove two cotter pins (14), washers (15 and 16) to detach link rod assembly. Remove three screws (21) and tab washers (22) to detach bottom shroud (26) and fuel control body (35) from throttle body (40).

e. Remove elbows (41, 42 and 43); then remove screws (44) and fuel pump shroud (48). Take out four sets of pump attaching parts (49, 50 and 51), fuel pump (59), gasket (52) and fuel pump drive.

f. Loosen nipple (63), elbows (64 and 65) and pipe plug (66) to facilitate later removal. Remove bracket-to-crankcase attaching parts and lift off valve and bracket as a unit. Remove screws (60) and washers (61) to separate bracket (62) from manifold valve (67).

Note

Further disassembly of the fuel injection system should not be attempted unless proper flow test equipment is available.

For overhaul instructions for the Fuel Injection System, see Form X-30091.

9. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instruction.

10. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

a. Rotate engine stand bed so that engine is inverted.

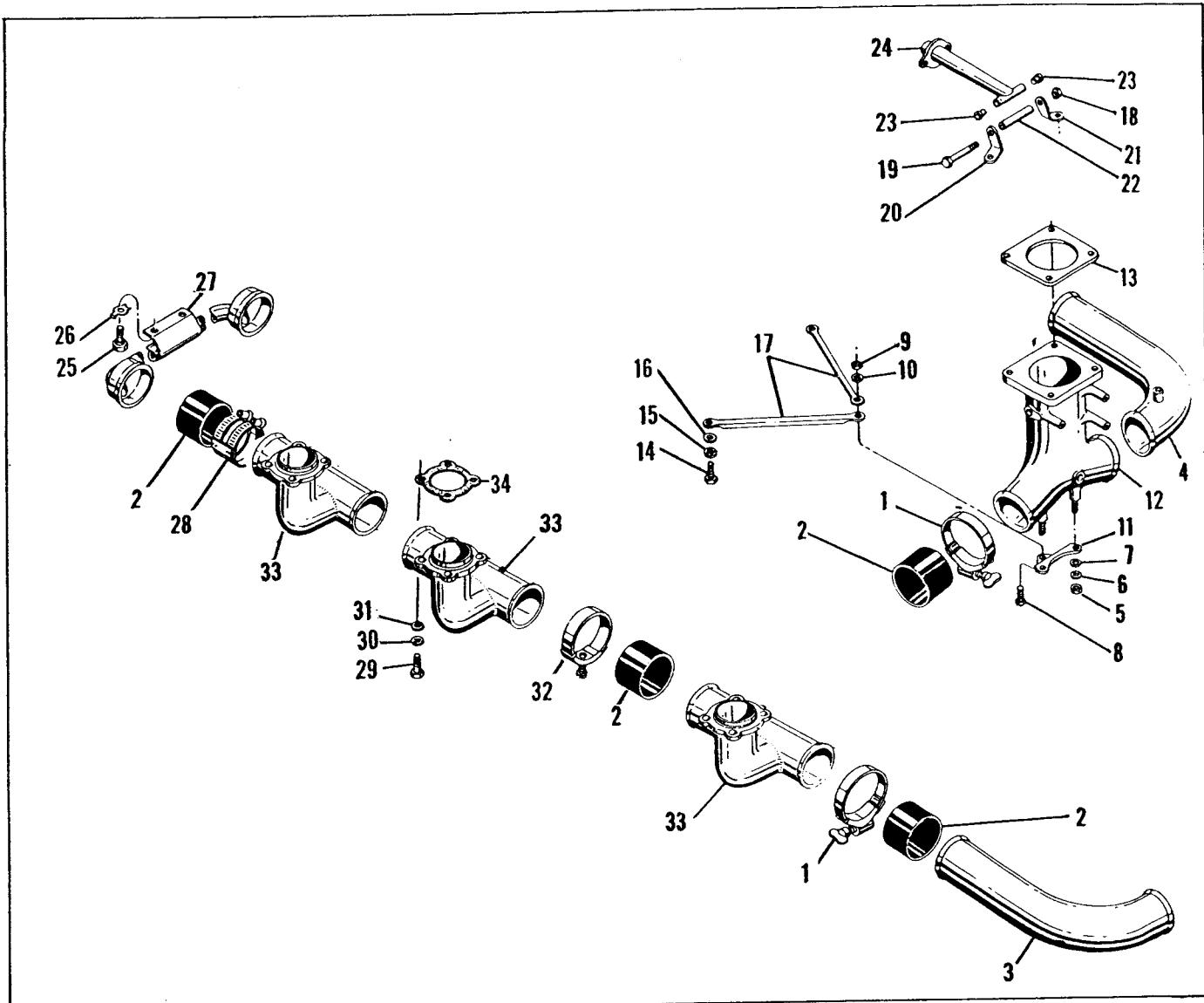
b. Loosen hose clamps (1) on elbow tube hoses (' and remove elbow tubes (3 and 4).

c. Loosen two clamp assemblies (28) and push hoses (2) onto front intake tubes (33); then remove two balance tube-to-oil sump retaining screws (25) and tab washers (26) to detach balance tube (27).

d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching parts (29, 30 and 31) from each cylinder and lift off tubes, hoses and clamps from each bank of cylinders as a unit. Loosen clamps and separate parts.

e. Detach and remove air throttle body bracket (18 through 24) from crankcase and two throttle body support brackets (17) from oil sump flange.

11. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly.



- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Hose clamp | 18. Self-locking nut |
| 2. Hose | 19. Bolt |
| 3. Elbow tube | 20. Bracket |
| 4. Elbow tube | 21. Bracket |
| 5. Hex nut | 22. Sleeve |
| 6. Lock washer | 23. Bushing |
| 7. Plain washer | 24. Support bracket |
| 8. Screw | 25. Screw |
| 9. Hex nut | 26. Tab washers |
| 10. Lock washer | 27. Balance tube |
| 11. Bracket | 28. Hose clamp assembly |
| 12. Air throttle assembly | 29. Bolt |
| 13. Air throttle gasket | 30. Lock washer |
| 14. Screw | 31. Plain washer |
| 15. Lock washer | 32. Hose clamp |
| 16. Plain washer | 33. Intake tube |
| 17. Air throttle support bracket | 34. Intake tube gasket |

Figure C-13-4. Induction System

CHAPTER C

SECTION XIV

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL IO-470-S

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 20° - 20° B. T. C.)	Model	S6RN-201 (L. H.)
		S6RN-205 (R. H.)
Starter (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1109684
Generator (Delco-Remy) (12 Volt)	P/N	1101912
Oil Cooler (Harrison)	P/N	8531835
Compression Ratio		8.6:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2625 R. P. M.		260
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		100
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		460°F.

Figure C-14-1. Leading Particulars.

1. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Building, Detroit, Michigan.

2. OIL PUMP AND TACHOMETER DRIVE. To remove the oil pump as a unit, detach throttle and mixture control linkage from fuel control. Disconnect all fuel hoses at fuel pump and fuel control-to-manifold valve hose at manifold valve. Loosen hose clamps at air throttle body and work hoses onto rear tube assemblies; then remove parts attaching from top and bottom supports at air throttle to free air throttle assembly from air inlet and crankcase. Remove fuel pump shroud, fuel pump attaching parts and fuel pump. If lower generator support bracket interferes with removal of fuel pump shroud, remove its attaching parts at generator; then remove lockwire from starter adapter bolt and loosen it only enough to allow bracket to be swung upward to clear shroud.

Note

The tachometer drive housing has a left hand thread. Turn the hex nut clockwise to unscrew.

3. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Loosen the oil filter cap (5) to facilitate later removal. Loosen tachometer drive housing (11) by turning the hex nut to the right.

a. Remove attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs, but not those numbered (7, 8, 9) on the two cover attaching studs.

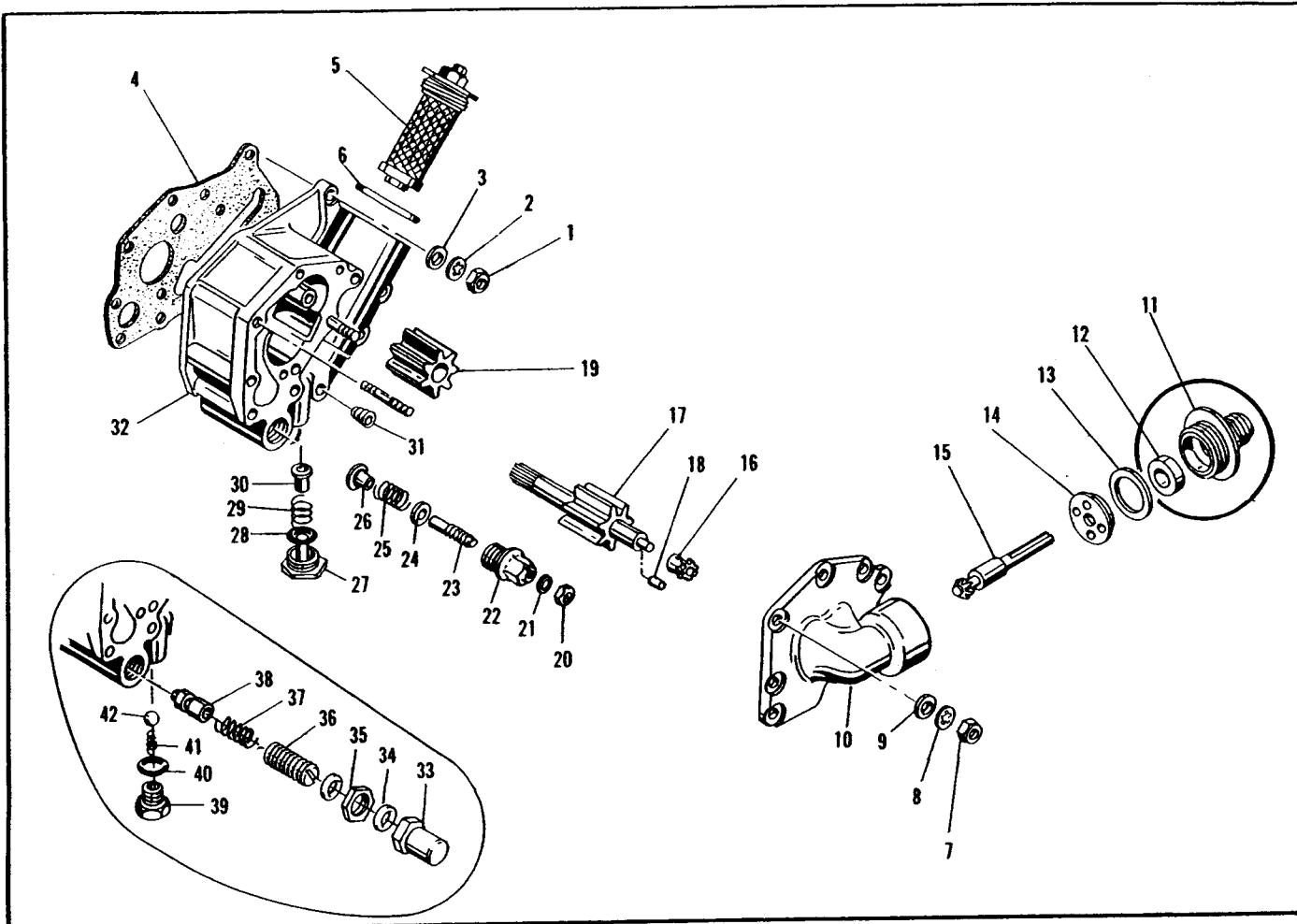
b. Pull the pump assembly straight to the rear and remove the gasket (4).

c. Disassemble oil pump in the order of index numbers assigned (5 through 31).

d. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

4. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly.

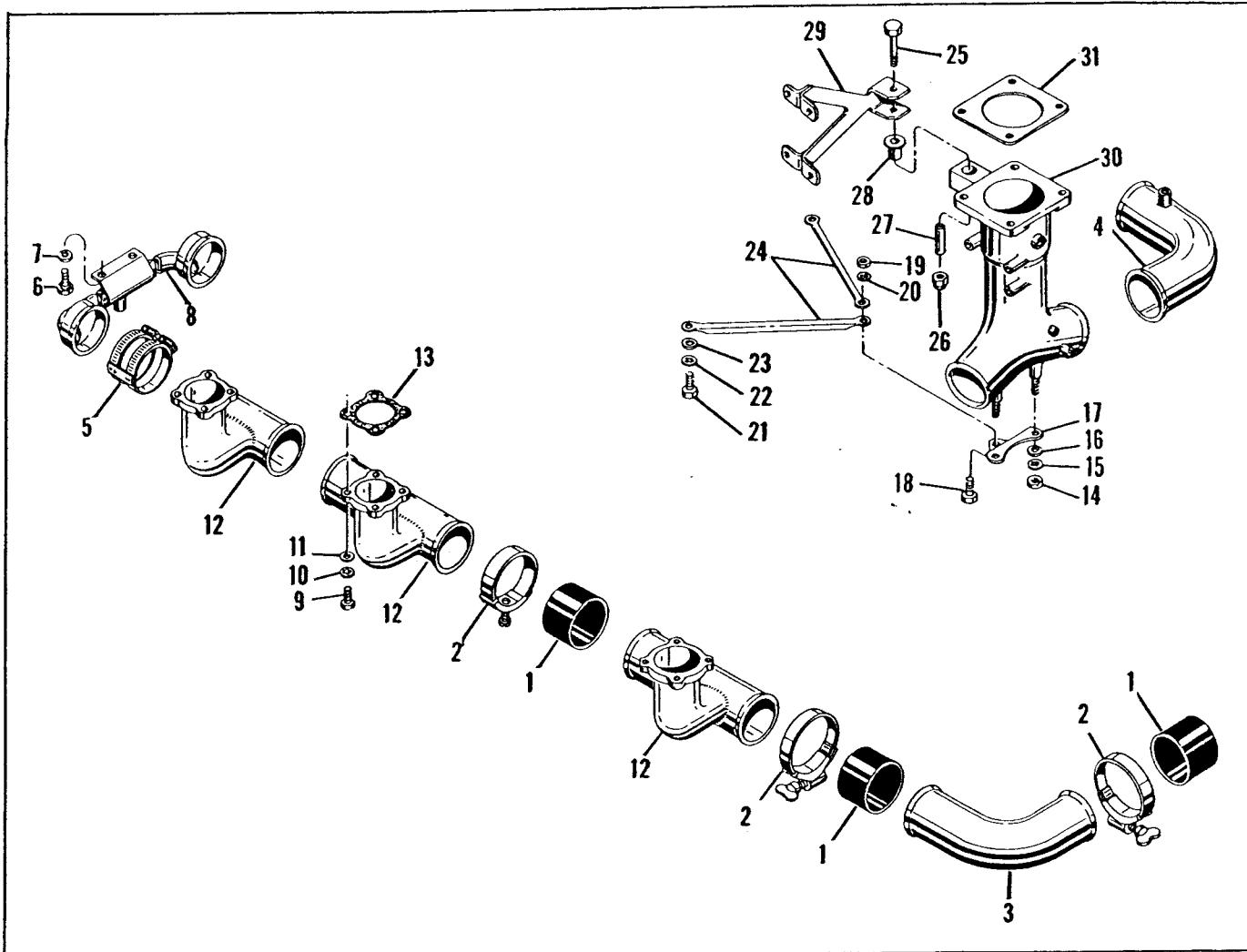
5. OIL COOLER. Procedures for removal are as follows:



- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1. Plain hex nut | 20. Lock nut |
| 2. Lock washer | 21. Copper gasket |
| 3. Plain washer | 22. Pressure relief valve housing |
| 4. Oil pump to crankcase
gasket | 23. Adjusting screw |
| 5. Oil filter | 24. Washer |
| 6. Oil filter gasket | 25. Pressure relief valve spring |
| 7. Plain hex nut | 26. Pressure relief valve |
| 8. Lock washer | 27. Pin & plug assembly |
| 9. Plain washer | 28. Annular gasket |
| 10. Oil pump cover and
mechanical tachometer
drive housing | 29. Spring |
| 11. Mechanical tachometer
drive housing | 30. Bypass valve |
| 12. Seal | 31. Plug |
| 13. Gasket | 32. Oil pump housing assembly |
| 14. Thrust washer | *33. Pressure relief valve cap |
| 15. Tachometer drive shaft gear | *34. Gasket |
| 16. Tachometer driving gear | *35. Lock nut |
| 17. Oil pump driving gear | *36. Adjusting screw |
| 18. Dowel pin | *37. Spring |
| 19. Oil pump driven gear | *38. Pressure relief valve plunger |
| | *39. Bypass valve cap |
| | *40. Gasket |
| | *41. Spring |
| | *42. Check ball |

* Existence of these parts indicates early style oil pump. If pump is serviceable these parts must be used to replace worn parts.

Figure C-14-2. Oil Pump Assembly.



- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Hose | 17. Lower bracket |
| 2. Hose clamp | 18. Bolt |
| 3. Elbow tube | 19. Hex nut |
| 4. Elbow tube | 20. Lock washer |
| 5. Hose clamp assembly | 21. Bolt |
| 6. Hex head screw | 22. Lock washer |
| 7. Washer | 23. Plain washer |
| 8. Balance tube | 24. Bracket |
| 9. Bolt | 25. Bolt |
| 10. Lock washer | 26. Sleeve |
| 11. Plain washer | 27. Nut |
| 12. Intake tube | 28. Bushing |
| 13. Intake tube gasket | 29. Bracket |
| 14. Hex nut | 30. Air throttle assembly |
| 15. Lock washer | 31. Air throttle gasket |
| 16. Plain washer | |

Figure C-14-3. Induction System

a. Remove five hex head screws, eight plain washers and lock washers and three hex nuts to detach oil cooler from adapter plate. Remove gasket.

b. Remove two nuts and washers and withdraw the adapter from the crankcase studs. Remove gasket.

c. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

6. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

a. Rotate engine stand bed so that engine is inverted.

b. Loosen hose clamps (2) on elbow tube hoses (1). Remove hoses, clamps and elbows (3 and 4).

c. Loosen clamp assembly (5), remove two balance tube bracket-to-oil sump retaining screws (6), washers (7) and lift off balance tube (8).

d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching parts (9, 10, and 11) from each cylinder. Lift off tubes, elbows, hoses and clamps as a unit from each bank of cylinders, then separate the parts.

e. Remove air throttle brackets (14 and 29) and air throttle assembly (30) and gasket (31).

f. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

7. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly.

8. FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM. Procedures for removal of fuel injection system are as follows:

a. Disconnect six fuel discharge tubes (2) from manifold valve (60) and nozzles (3). Compress spring legs of each clamp (1), in turn, and remove tube clamp. Disconnect hose assembly (6) from manifold. Remove nozzles (3) and store in a clean container.

b. Disconnect hose assemblies (4 and 5) from fuel pump (52). Disconnect hose assemblies at fuel control (27) and remove hose assemblies. Remove shroud attaching parts (7, 8 and 9) and remove shroud (10).

c. Loosen elbows (19 and 20), nipple (21), plug (24) and fuel screen (25) to facilitate later removal. Remove spring (14), two sets of cotter pins (11) and washers (12 and 13) and remove rod and link assembly. Remove bolts (22) and tab washers (23) and separate fuel control (27) from throttle control (32).

d. Remove fittings (33 through 37) from fuel pump (52). Remove screws (38) and remove fuel pump shroud (42). Remove four sets of pump attaching parts (43, 44 and 45) and remove pump and gasket.

e. Loosen nipple (56), elbows (57 and 58) and plug (59) to facilitate later removal. Remove two sets of valve-to-crankcase attaching parts and remove valve and bracket as a unit. Remove attaching parts (53 and 54) to separate bracket (55) from manifold (60).

Note

Further disassembly of the fuel injection system should not be attempted unless proper flow test equipment is available.

For overhaul instructions for the Fuel Injection System, see Form X-30091.

9. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

1. Clamp	16. Rod end	32. Air throttle	48. Screw
2. Fuel discharge tube	17. Spring	33. Nipple	49. Washer
3. Fuel injection nozzle	18. Rod and link	34. 45 degree elbow	50. Vapor separator cover
4. Hose assembly	19. 90 degree elbow	35. 90 degree elbow	51. Gasket
5. Hose assembly	20. Street elbow	36. Bushing	52. Fuel pump
6. Hose assembly	21. Nipple	37. 90 degree elbow	53. Screw
7. Hex nut	22. Bolt	38. Sheet metal screw	54. Lock washer
8. Lock washer	23. Tab washer	39. Speed nut	55. Bracket
9. Washer	24. Pipe plug	40. Grommet	56. Nipple
10. Fuel control valve shroud	25. Fuel screen	41. Caplug	57. 45 degree elbow
11. Cotter pin	26. Gasket	42. Fuel pump shroud	58. 90 degree elbow
12. Washer	27. Control valve	43. Hex nut	59. Plug
13. Wave washer	28. Idle adjustment screw	44. Lock washer	60. Manifold valve
14. Spring	29. Spring	45. Washer	61. Fuel discharge tube
15. Hex nut	30. Pipe plug	46. Gasket	bracket.
	31. Stud	47. Screw	

Legend For C-14-4. Fuel Injector Equipment

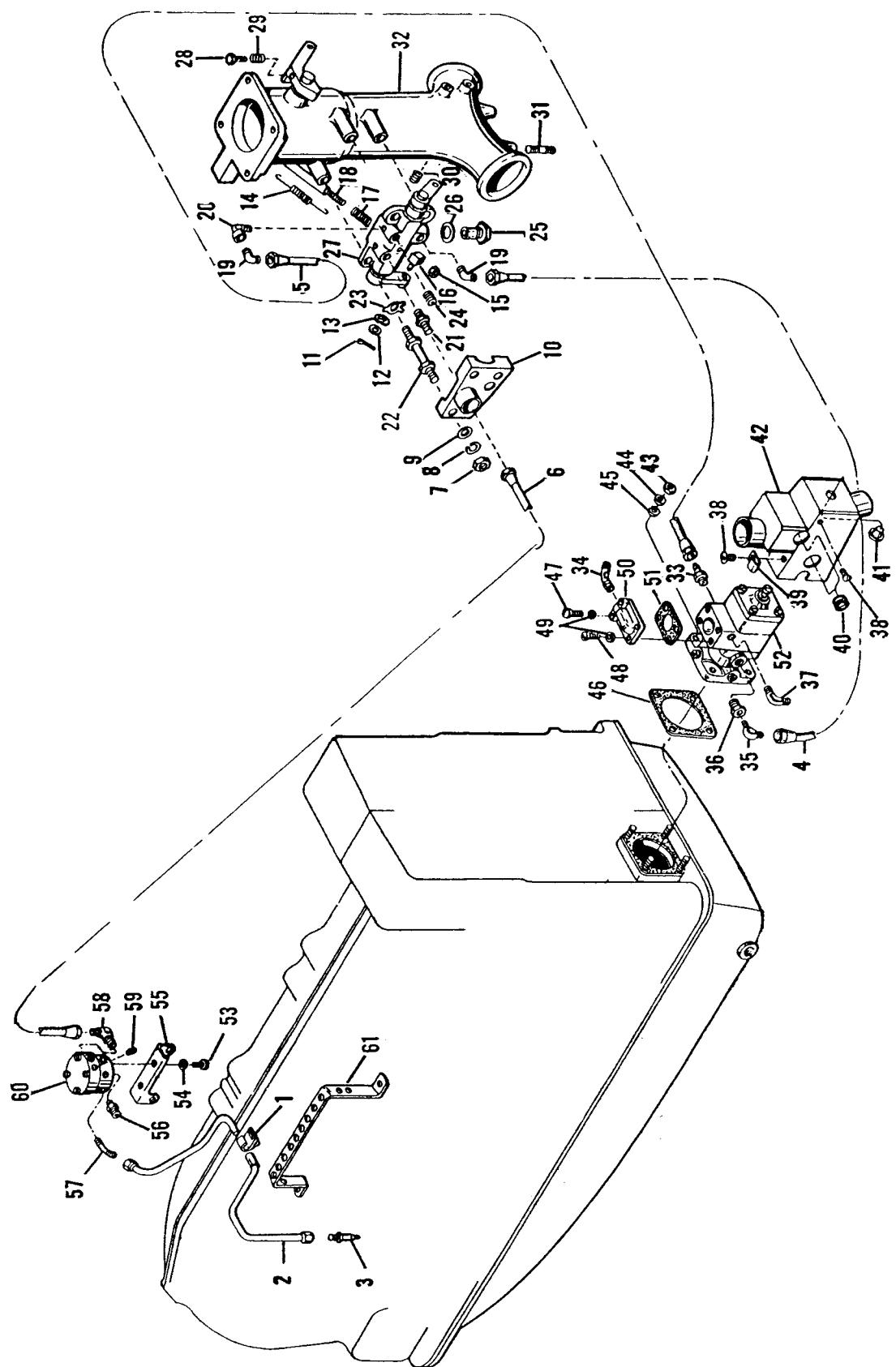


Figure C-14-4. Fuel Injector Equipment

CHAPTER C

SECTION XV

Difference Data Sheet For The Model IO-470-T

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedure for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic section I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic Model O-470.

The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 26° - 26° B. T. C.	Model	S6RN-25
Starter (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N	1108234
Generator (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N	1101911
Oil Cooler.	Not supplied by TCM	
Compression Ratio.		8:1
Rated Maximum B. H. P. @ 2600 R. P. M.		250
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		91
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		460° F

1. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors building, Detroit, Michigan.

2. OIL COOLERADAPTER. Remove three hex nuts, lockwashers and plain washers. Remove oil cooler adapter and gasket.

a. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470.

3. INSTALLATION. Install gasket and adapter on crankcase studs and attach with three plain washers, lockwashers and hex nuts.

4. FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM. (See Figure C-15-1) Procedures for removal of fuel injection system are as follows:

a. Disconnect and remove six fuel discharge tubes (2) from manifold valve (67) and nozzles (3). Compress spring legs of each clamp (1) and remove tube and clamp. Disconnect hose assembly (9) at manifold valve. Remove nozzles (3) and store in a clean container.

b. Disconnect hose assemblies (10 and 11) at fuel pump (59). Loosen clamps (4 and 5) and remove ducts

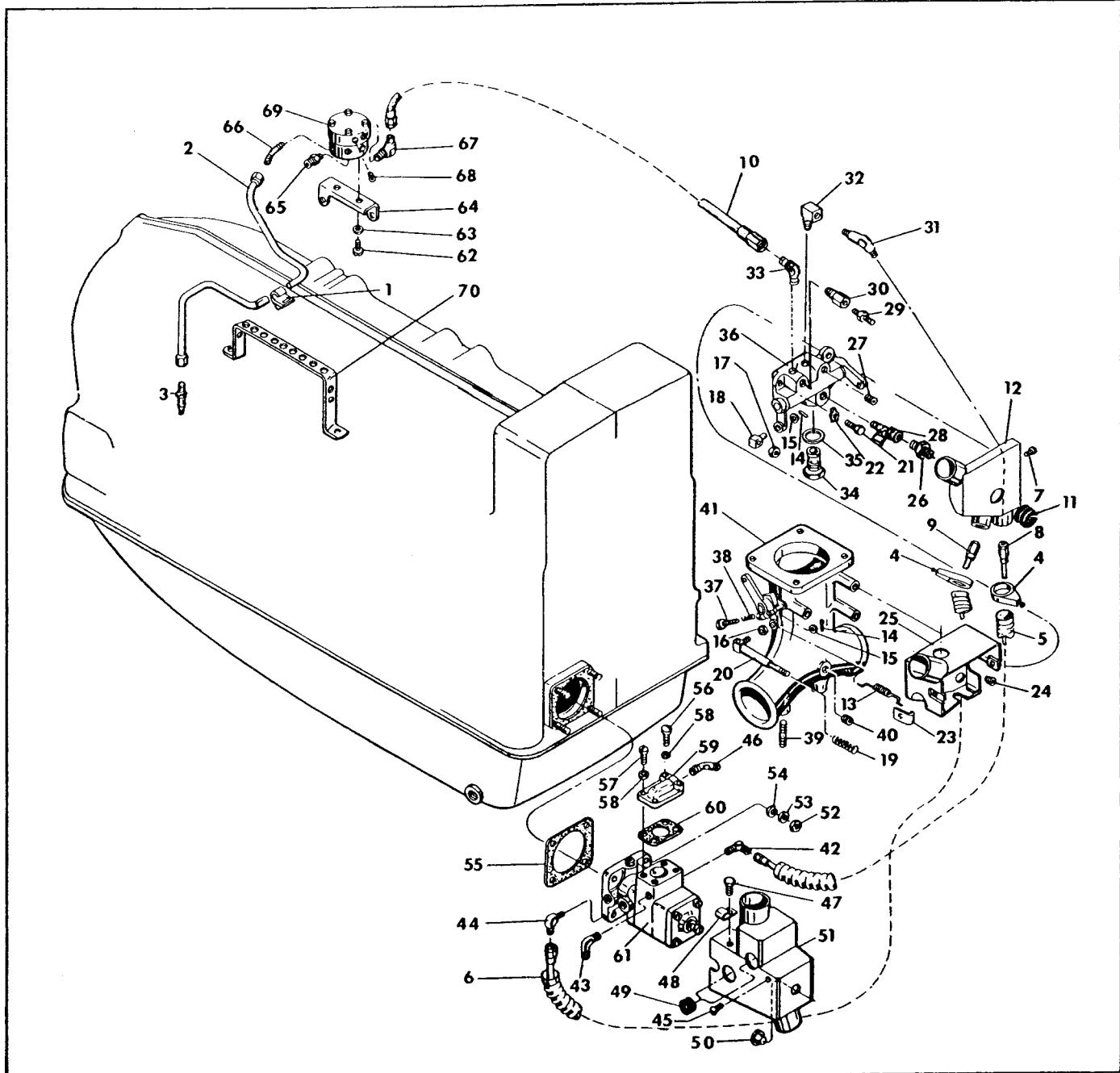
(6 and 7). Take out sheet metal screws (8) and work cover shroud (12) off control unit bottom shroud (26) onto hose assemblies (9, 10 and 11)from fuel injection control (35) and remove cover shroud.

c. Loosen nipple (27), extension (28), elbows (29, 30 and 31), plug (32) and fuel screen (33) to facilitate later removal. Remove air throttle to support bracket attaching parts and remove air throttle and injection control as a unit.

d. Disconnect spring (13) from levers and remove two cotter pins (14) and washers (15, 16)to detach link rod assembly (20). Remove three screws (21) and tab washers (22) to detach bottom shroud (26)and fuel control body (35) from throttle body (40).

e. Remove elbows (41, 42 and 43). Remove screws (44, 46) attaching shroud (49). Take out four sets of pump attaching parts (50, 51 and 52), fuel pump (59), gasket (53) and fuel pump drive.

f. Loosen nipple (63), elbows (64, 65) and pipe plug (66) to facilitate later removal. Remove bracket-to-crankcase attaching parts and lift off valve and bracket as a unit. Remove screws (60) and washers (61) to separate bracket (62) from manifold valve (67).



- | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Tube clamp | 19. Spring | 37. Idle adjustment screw | 54. Washer |
| 2. Fuel discharge tube | 20. Rod and link | 38. Idle adjustment | 55. Gasket |
| 3. Fuel injection nozzle | 21. Screw | spring | 56. Screw |
| 4. Hose clamp | 22. Tab washer | 39. Stud | 57. Screw |
| 5. Flexible duct | 23. Speed nut | 40. Plug | 58. Washer |
| 6. Flexible duct | 24. Grommet | 41. Air throttle body | 59. Vapor sep. cover |
| 7. Sheet metal screw | 25. Bottom shroud | 42. 90 degree elbow | 60. Gasket |
| 8. Hose assembly | 26. Nipple | 43. 90 degree elbow | 61. Fuel pump |
| 9. Hose assembly | 27. Plug | 44. 90 degree elbow | 62. Screw |
| 10. Hose assembly | 28. Tee | 45. Sheet metal screw | 63. Lockwasher |
| 11. Grommet | 29. Nipple | 46. 45 degree elbow | 64. Bracket |
| 12. Cover shroud | 30. Extension | 47. Sheet metal screw | 65. Nipple |
| 13. Throttle spring | 31. 90 degree elbow | 48. Speed nut | 66. 45 degree elbow |
| 14. Cotter pin | 32. 90 degree street elbow | 49. Grommet | 67. 90 degree elbow |
| 15. Washer | 33. 45 degree elbow | 50. Caplug | 68. Plug |
| 16. Wave washer | 34. Fuel screen assembly | 51. Fuel pump shroud | 69. Manifold valve |
| 17. Nut | 35. Gasket | 52. Nut | 70. Fuel discharge tu - |
| 18. Rod end | 36. Fuel injection control | 53. Lockwasher | Bracket |

Figure C-15-1. Fuel Injection Equipment.

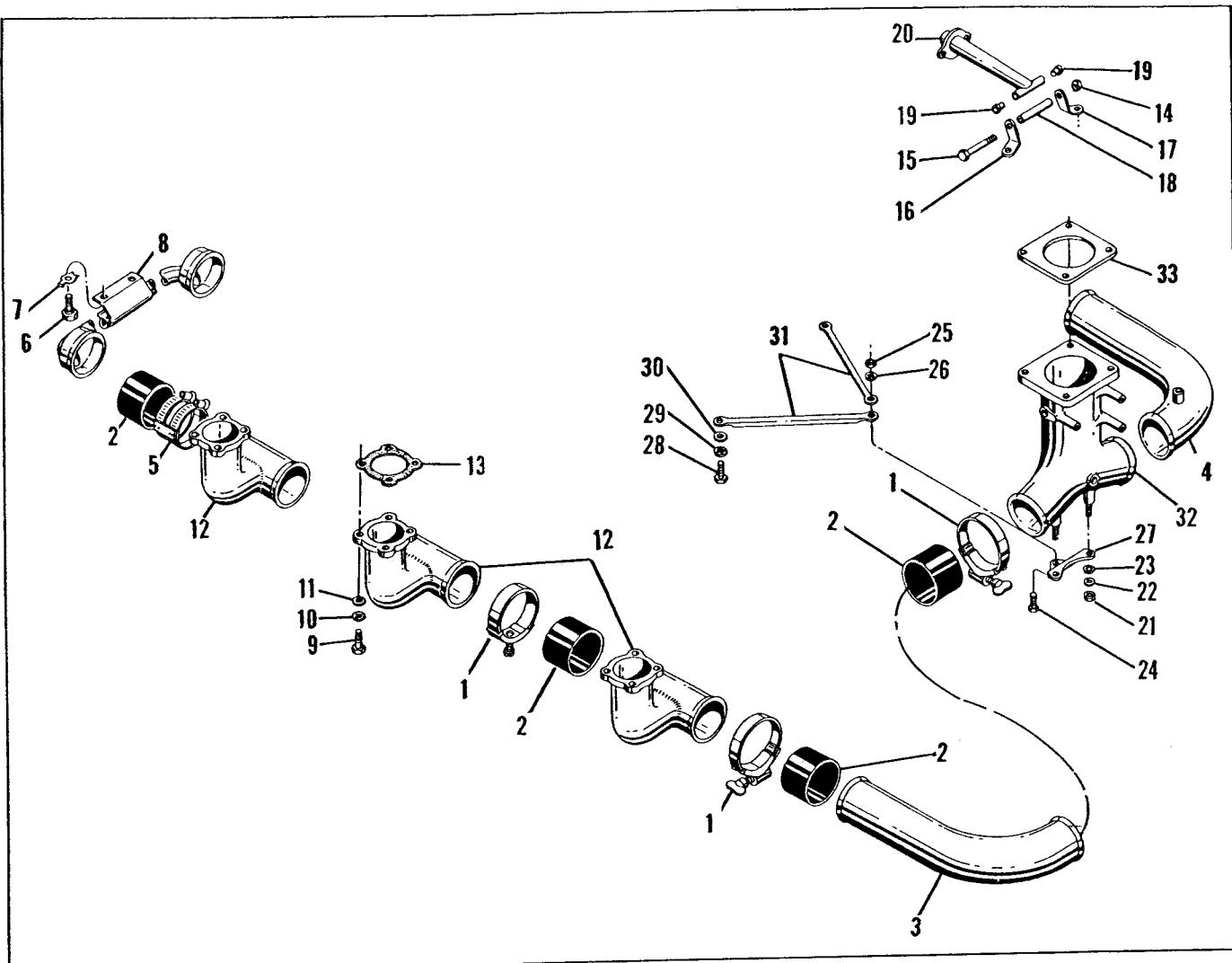


Figure C-15-2. Induction System

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|--|
| 1. Clamp | 11. Washer, flat | 18. Sleeve | 26. Washer, lock |
| 2. Hose | 12. Tubes, intake | 19. Bushing | 27. Bracket, air throttle support, lower |
| 3. Tube, elbow, left | 13. Gasket | 20. Bracket assy., air | 28. Bolt, hex head |
| 4. Tube, elbow, right | 14. Nut | 21. Nut, hex | 29. Washer, lock |
| 5. Clamp | 15. Bolt | 22. Washer, lock | 30. Washer, flat |
| 6. Bolt, hex, head | 16. Bracket, air throttle | 23. Washer, flat | 31. Bracket, crankcase |
| 7. Washer, tab | support | 24. Bolt, hex head | -to-air throttle |
| 8. Bracket, balance tube | 17. Bracket, air throttle | 25. Nut, hex | 32. Throttle assy., air |
| 9. Bolt, hex, head | support | | |
| 10. Washer, lock | | | |

NOTE

Further disassembly of the fuel injection system should not be attempted unless proper flow test equipment is available.

For overhaul instructions for the Fuel Injection System, see Form X-30091.

5. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly instruction.

6. INDUCTION SYSTEM. (See Figure C-15-2). Disassembly procedures are as follows:

- a. Rotate engine stand so engine is in inverted position.
- b. Loosen hose clamps (1) on elbow tube hoses (2) and remove elbow tubes (3, 4).
- c. Loosen tube clamp assemblies (5) and push hoses (2) onto front intake tubes (12). Remove two balance tube bracket to oil sump screws (6) and tab washers (7) and detach balance tube (8).
- d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching parts (9, 10, 11) from each cylinder and lift off tubes, hoses and clamps from each bank of cylinders as a unit. Loosen clamps and separate parts.
- e. Detach and remove air throttle body bracket (14 through 20) from crankcase and two throttle body support brackets (31) from oil sump flange.
- f. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as the basic O-470

7. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of removal and disassembly.

8. CRANKCASE AND CRANKSHAFT EXTENSION ASSEMBLIES (See Figure C-15-3).

9. The IO-470-T differs mainly from the basic O-470 in the addition of a crankshaft extension and housing assembly.

10. REMOVAL. Using a spanner wrench, remove bearing retainer nut (1). Remove attaching parts (2, 3, 4) and bracket (5). Remove attaching parts (6, 7, 8) to pull extension housing (9) off of shaft (13). Store extension housing on wooden bench or rack so as not to damage parting flanges as this would affect the critical alignment procedures listed in assembly and installation. Remove attaching parts (11, 12) and pull crankshaft extension (13). To remove adapter (17), remove attaching parts (15, 16) and withdraw the adapter from the crankcase. Use equally as much caution in handling and storing the adapter (17) as the housing (9).

11. DISASSEMBLY. To disassemble the housing (9) remove attaching parts (21, 22, 23) and pull cover (25). Use round block of slightly smaller diameter than the

seal (26) and press seal out of cover. Remove and discard "O" ring (27). Lift out bearing (28) and spacer (29). Do not disassemble housing (9), adapter (17) or shaft (13) any further unless necessary.

12. REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT. Any repairs made on any of the component parts of this extension must be minor. The manufacturer recommends that if major repairs are necessary they either be made by the manufacturer or that the part be replaced. When honing or polishing on parting flanges, do not vary or distort the original flatness of the part.

13. CLEANING. All cleaning operations are the same as the basic O-470.

14. REASSEMBLY. Using an arbor press or a round block and mallet, press or tap a new seal (26) into cover (25). Be sure sealing lip is toward the crankcase, retaining the oil inside the housing.

15. INSTALLATION. Make sure all parting flanges are free from all old thread and tite-seal compound.

a. Apply a thin film of tite-seal compound on the adapter flange and make a gasket of No. 50 silk thread inside all stud and dowel holes and outside of oil return hole. Place adapter (17) in position and secure with six sets of attaching parts (15, 16). Torque to 150 in. lbs. using a criss-cross pattern. Repeat this procedure to a final torque of 275-325 in. lbs. Secure with locking wire.

b. Position crankshaft extension (13) on crankshaft flange and align the timing marks. Install bolts and washers (11, 12). Use a criss-cross pattern and torque to 300 in. lbs. Repeat this procedure to a final torque of 550-600 in. lbs. and secure with locking wire.

c. Install the outer race of bearing (28) into housing (9) and be sure it is fully seated. Apply a thin film of tite-seal to housing parting flange and make a gasket of No. 50 silk thread inside all holes and dowels. Install housing (9) and torque attaching parts (7, 8) to 150 in. lbs. using a criss-cross pattern. Repeat this procedure to a final torque 275-325 in. lbs. Attach a 0.001 indicator to one of the studs (24) on cover flange of housing. Set contact arm of indicator on bearing seat of crankshaft extension (13). Turn crankshaft a full 360°. Reading must not exceed 0.010. This check indicates out-of-round condition of crankshaft extension at center line.

d. Remove indicator from stud and remount it on a magnetic stand. Set the magnetic indicator stand on the spline of the crankshaft extension. Set contact arm of indicator on roller path of outer race of bearing in housing. Turn engine upside down (180°), let engine set for a few moments and take reading on indicator. This check will reveal amount of "droop" the crankshaft extension has. Reposition engine right side up and turn crankshaft a full 360° and watch indicator dial on indicator. The full indicator reading minus one half (1/2) of the "droop" reading must not exceed 0.006 inch. Install palmuts (6) on nuts (7).

e. Install spacer ring (29) on crankshaft extension (13) and install bearing (28). Coat "O" ring (27) with a film of lubriplate and install. Attach cover (25) and secure with attaching parts (22, 23). Use a criss-cross

pattern and torque to the standard value given in Chapter D. Install palnuts.

f. Install bearing retaining nut (1) and tighten.

Below is listed a sample chart of limits that might be expected. This sample is listed as a guide only and is not to be construed as actual limits.

Crankshaft Revolution (Degrees)	0°	90°	180°	270°	360°
Engine - Normal Position	0.000	0.004	0.010	0.005	0.000
Engine - Inverted (upside down)	Droop 0.012	2 =	0.006		

Total Concentricity
(not to exceed 0.006)

Subtract one half of the droop from the total indicated reading 0.004

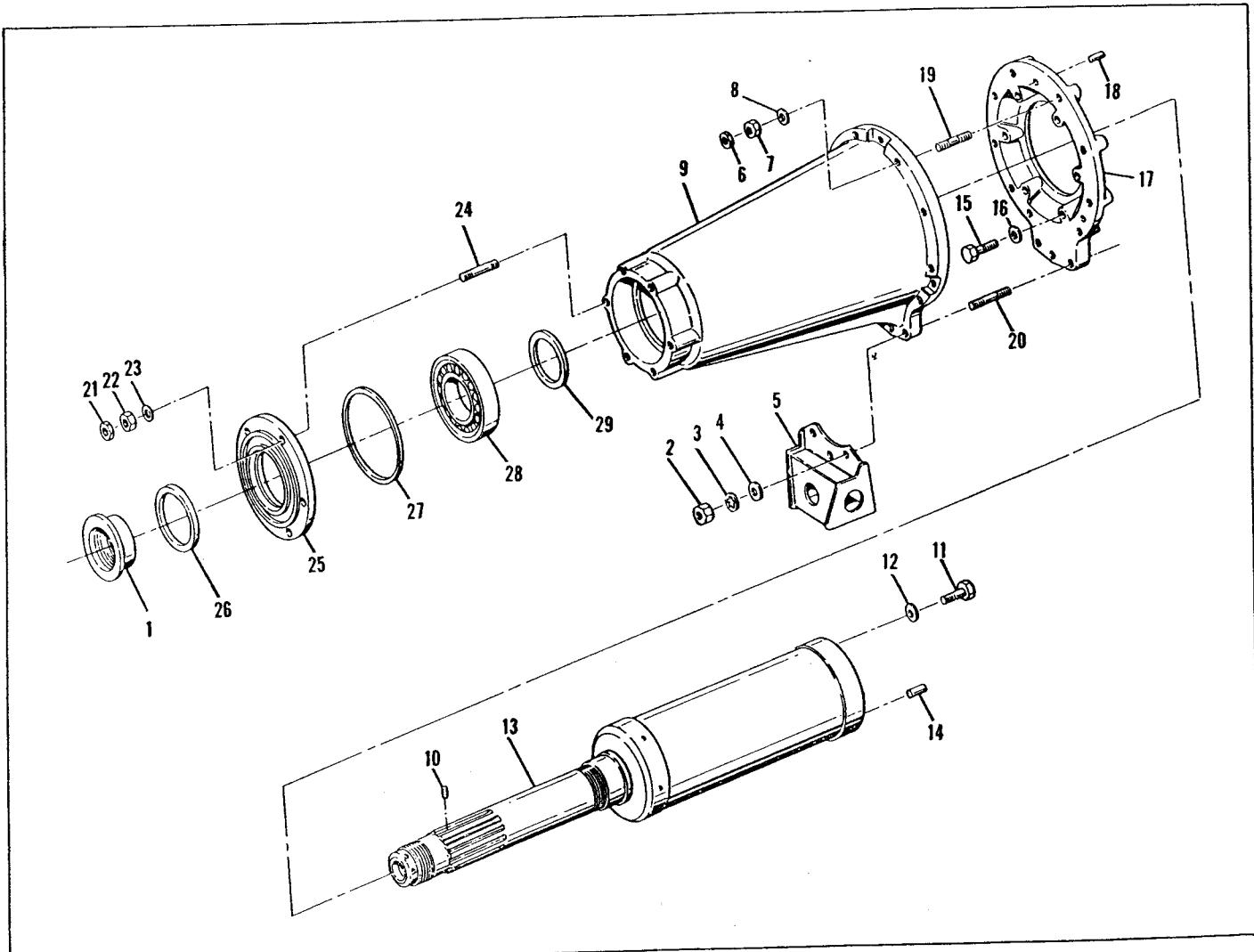


Figure C-15-3. Crankcase and Crankshaft Extension Assemblies.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Nut, bearing retainer | 8. Washer, plain | 15. Bolt, hex | 22. Nut, hex |
| 2. Nut, hex | 9. Housing | 16. Washer, plain | 23. Washer, plain |
| 3. Washer, lock | 10. Screw, special | 17. Adapter | 24. Stud |
| 4. Washer, plain | 11. Bolt, hex head | 18. Dowel | 25. Cover |
| 5. Bracket assembly | 12. Washer, plain | 19. Stud | 26. Seal |
| 6. Palnut | 13. Crankshaft, ext. assy. | 20. Stud | 27. O-ring |
| 7. Nut, hex | 14. Dowel | 21. Palnut | 28. Bearing, roller |
| | | | 29. Ring, spacer |

16. OIL PUMP. To remove the oil pump as a unit, detach throttle and mixture control linkage from fuel control. Disconnect all fuel hoses at fuel pump and fuel control-to-manifold valve hose at manifold valve. Loosen hose clamps at air throttle body and work hoses onto rear tube assemblies. Remove parts attaching top and bottom supports at air throttle to air throttle assembly from air inlet and crankcase. Remove fuel pump shroud, fuel pump attaching parts and fuel pump. If lower generator support bracket interferes with removal of fuel pump shroud, remove its attaching parts at generator. Remove lockwire from starter adapter bolt and loosen bolt only enough to allow bracket to be swung upward to clear shroud.

NOTE

The tachometer drive housing has a left hand thread. Turn hex clockwise to unscrew.

17. OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY. Loosen the oil filter cap (5) to facilitate later removal. Loosen tachometer drive housing (11) by turning hex to right.

a. Remove attaching nuts and washers (1, 2, 3) from the ten crankcase-to-pump studs, but not those numbered (7, 8, 9) on the two cover attaching studs.

b. Pull pump assembly straight to the rear and remove gasket (4).

c. Disassemble the oil pump in the order of index numbers assigned (5 through 31).

d. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing are the same as the basic O-470.

18. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in reverse of disassembly and removal.

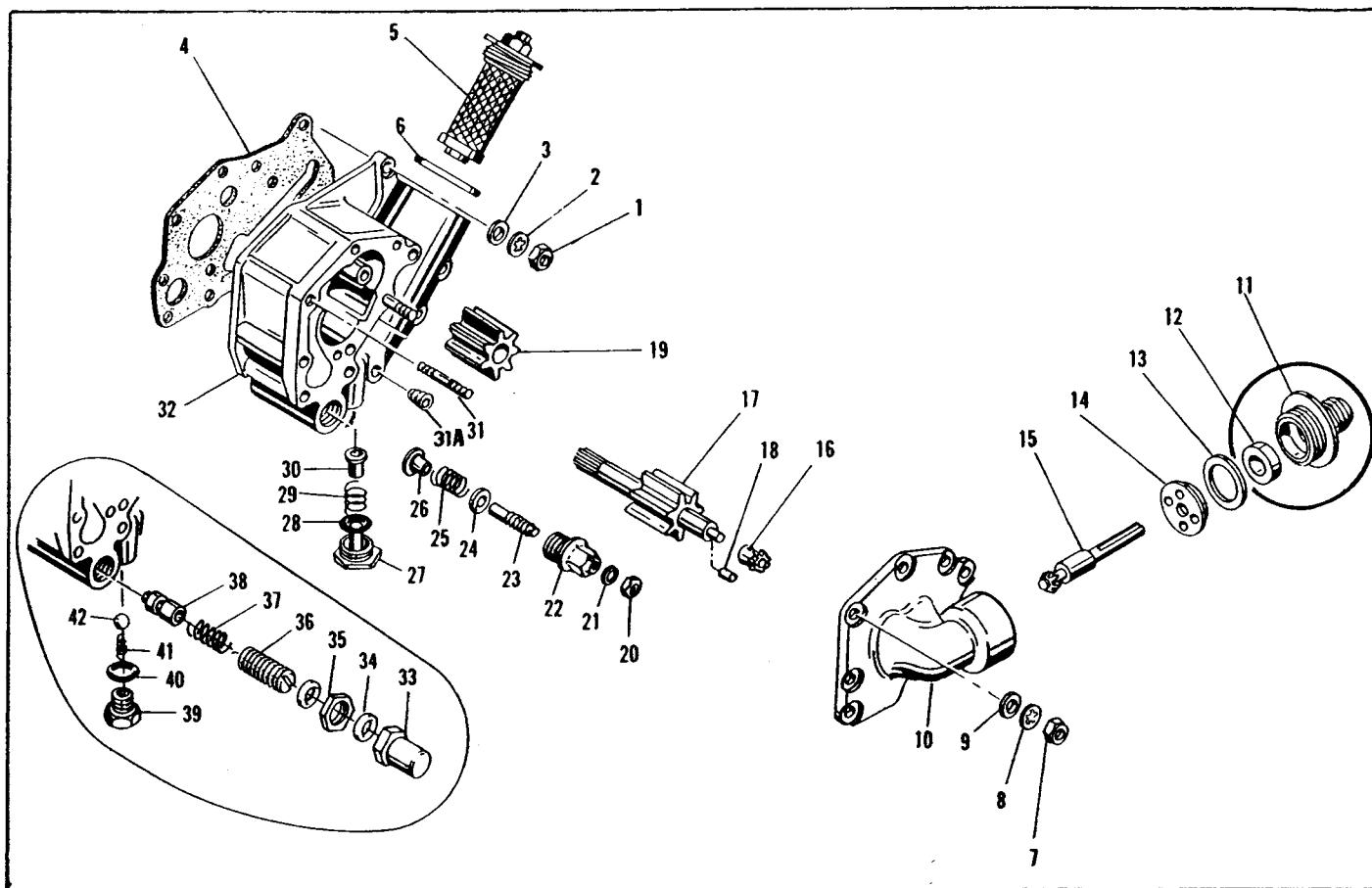


Figure C-15-4. Oil Pump Assembly.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Nut, hex | 12. Seal, oil | 21. Gasket | 32. Housing, oil pump |
| 2. Washer, lock | 13. Gasket | 22. Housing, relief valve | 33. Cap, oil pressure |
| 3. Washer, flat | 14. Washer, thrust | 23. Screw, adjusting | 34. Gasket |
| 4. Gasket | 15. Tachometer drive | 24. Washer, special | 35. Nut, adjusting |
| 5. Screen, oil | shaft gear | 25. Spring, relief valve | 36. Screw, adjusting |
| 6. Gasket | 16. Gear, bevel | 26. Plunger, relief valve | 37. Spring, oil press. |
| 7. Nut, hex | 17. Gear, oil pump | 27. Pin and plug assy. | 38. Plunger, oil press. |
| 8. Washer, lock | driven | 28. Gasket | 39. Plug, filter by-pass |
| 9. Washer, flat | 18. Dowel | 29. Spring, by-pass valve | 40. Gasket |
| 10. Cover, oil pump | 19. Gear, oil pump | 30. Valve, by-pass | 41. Spring, filter by- |
| 11. Housing, tachometer | driven | 31. Stud | pass |
| drive | 20. Nut, lock | 31A. Plug, pipe | 42. Ball, filter by-pass |

CHAPTER C SECTION XVI

Differences Data Section For The Model IO-470-U

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedure for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this difference data section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic Model O-470.

The instructions contained in the previous basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 20° - 20° B. T. C.)	Model Model	S6RN-201 (LH) S6RN-205 (RH)
Starter (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N	1108234
Generator (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N	1105057
Oil Cooler (Modine)	P/N	1E1104 D
Compression Ratio		8.6:1
Rated Maximum BHP @ 2625 RPM		260
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		100
Cylinder Head Temperature Bayonet Thermocouple		460° F.

Figure C-16-1 Leading Particulars

1. FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM. Procedures for removal of the fuel injection system are as follows:

a. Disconnect six fuel discharge tubes (2) from manifold valve (58) and nozzles (3). Compress spring legs of each clamp (1) and remove tube and clamp. Disconnect fuel control to manifold valve hose assembly (10) at manifold valve. Remove nozzles (3) and store in a clean container.

b. Disconnect fuel pump to fuel control hose assemblies (8, 9) at fuel pump. Loosen clamps (4) and remove ducts (5, 6) and clamps. Take out sheet metal screws (7) and work cover shroud (12) off control unit bottom shroud (24) onto hose assemblies (8, 9). Disconnect hose assemblies (8, 9, 10) from fuel injection control and remove cover shroud (12).

c. Loosen nipples, elbows, plugs and fuel screen as necessary to facilitate later removal. Remove throttle body support brackets and remove air throttle body and control unit as a unit. Remove cotter pin and washers and detach link rod assembly. Remove three screws (20) and tab washers (21) to detach bottom shroud (24) and metering unit (33) from air throttle body (37).

d. Remove elbows from fuel pump assembly. Remove screws (43, 44) and fuel pump shroud (47). Take

out four sets of pump attaching parts and remove fuel pump assembly (52), gasket (51) and fuel pump drive.

e. Loosen nipples (54) and elbows (55, 56, 57) in fuel manifold valve if necessary to facilitate later removal. Remove bracket-to-crankcase attaching parts and lift off valve and bracket as a unit.

NOTE

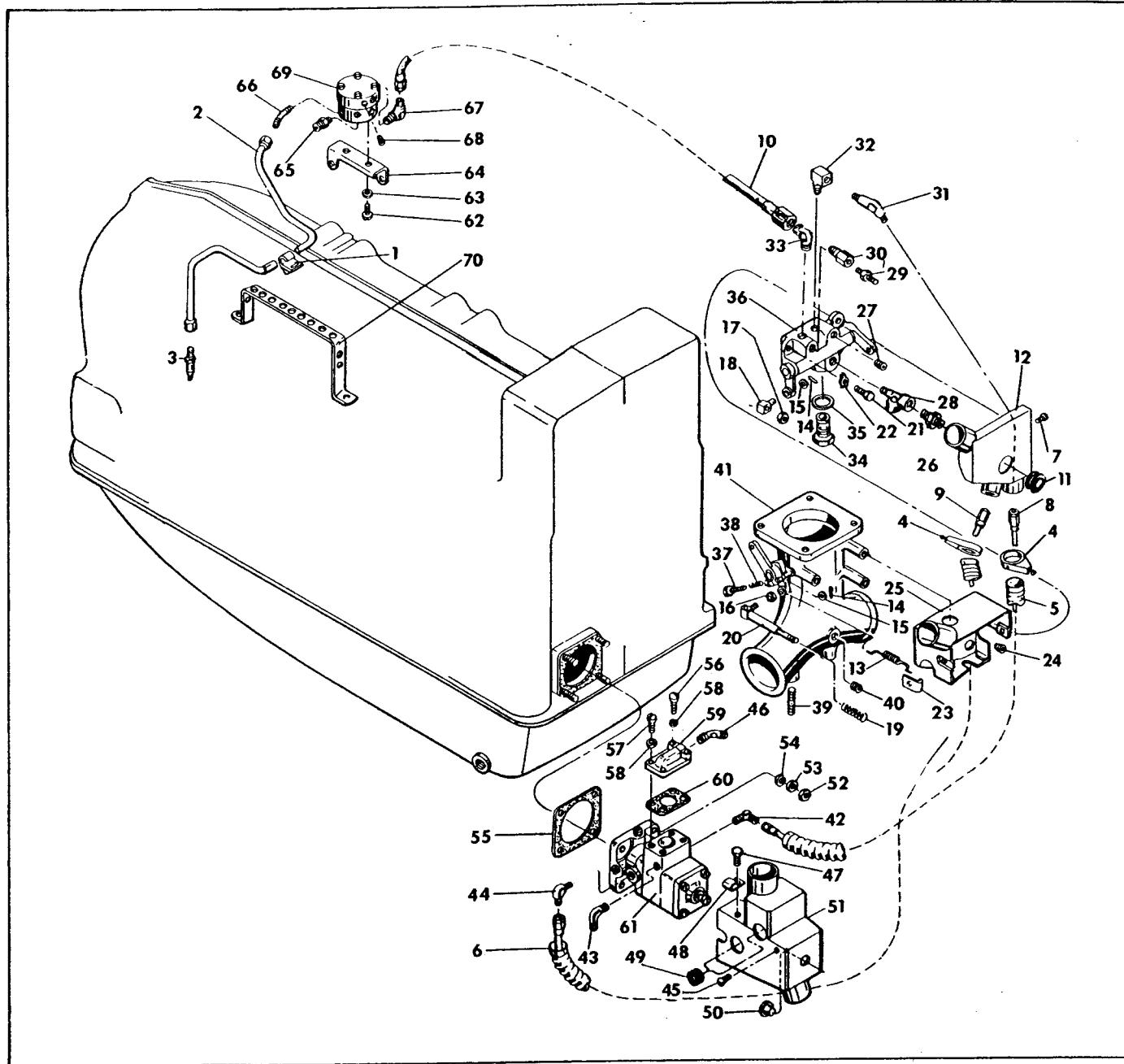
Further disassembly of the fuel injection system should not be attempted unless proper flow test equipment is available.

For overhaul instructions for the Fuel Injection System, see Form X-30091.

2. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in the reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

3. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures are as follows:

- Rotate engine stand bed so that engine is in inverted position.
- Loosen hose clamps (7) on elbow tube hoses (10) and remove elbow tubes (11, 12).



- | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Tube clamp | 19. Spring | 37. Idle adjustment screw | 54. Washer |
| 2. Fuel discharge tube | 20. Rod and link | 38. Idle adjustment spring | 55. Gasket |
| 3. Fuel injection nozzle | 21. Screw | 39. Stud | 56. Screw |
| 4. Hose clamp | 22. Tab washer | 40. Plug | 57. Screw |
| 5. Flexible duct | 23. Speed nut | 41. Air throttle body | 58. Washer |
| 6. Flexible duct | 24. Grommet | 42. 90 degree elbow | 59. Vapor sep. cover |
| 7. Sheet metal screw | 25. Bottom shroud | 43. 90 degree elbow | 60. Gasket |
| 8. Hose assembly | 26. Nipple | 44. 90 degree elbow | 61. Fuel pump |
| 9. Hose assembly | 27. Plug | 45. Sheet metal screw | 62. Screw |
| 10. Hose assembly | 28. Tee | 46. 45 degree elbow | 63. Lockwasher |
| 11. Grommet | 29. Nipple | 47. Sheet metal screw | 64. Bracket |
| 12. Cover shroud | 30. Extension | 48. Speed nut | 65. Nipple |
| 13. Throttle spring | 31. 90 degree elbow | 49. Grommet | 66. 45 degree elbow |
| 14. Cotter pin | 32. 90 degree street elbow | 50. Caplug | 67. 90 degree elbow |
| 15. Washer | 33. 45 degree elbow | 51. Fuel pump shroud | 68. Plug |
| 16. Wave washer | 34. Fuel screen assembly | 52. Nut | 69. Manifold valve |
| 17. Nut | 35. Gasket | 53. Lockwasher | 70. Fuel discharge tu
bracket |
| 18. Rod end | 36. Fuel injection control | | |

Figure C-16-1. Fuel Injection Equipment.

c. Loosen clamp (14) and remove screws (16) and tab washers (17) to detach balance tube (13).

d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching parts (4, 5, 6) from each cylinder and lift off tubes, hoses and clamps from each bank of cylinders as a unit. Loosen clamps and separate parts.

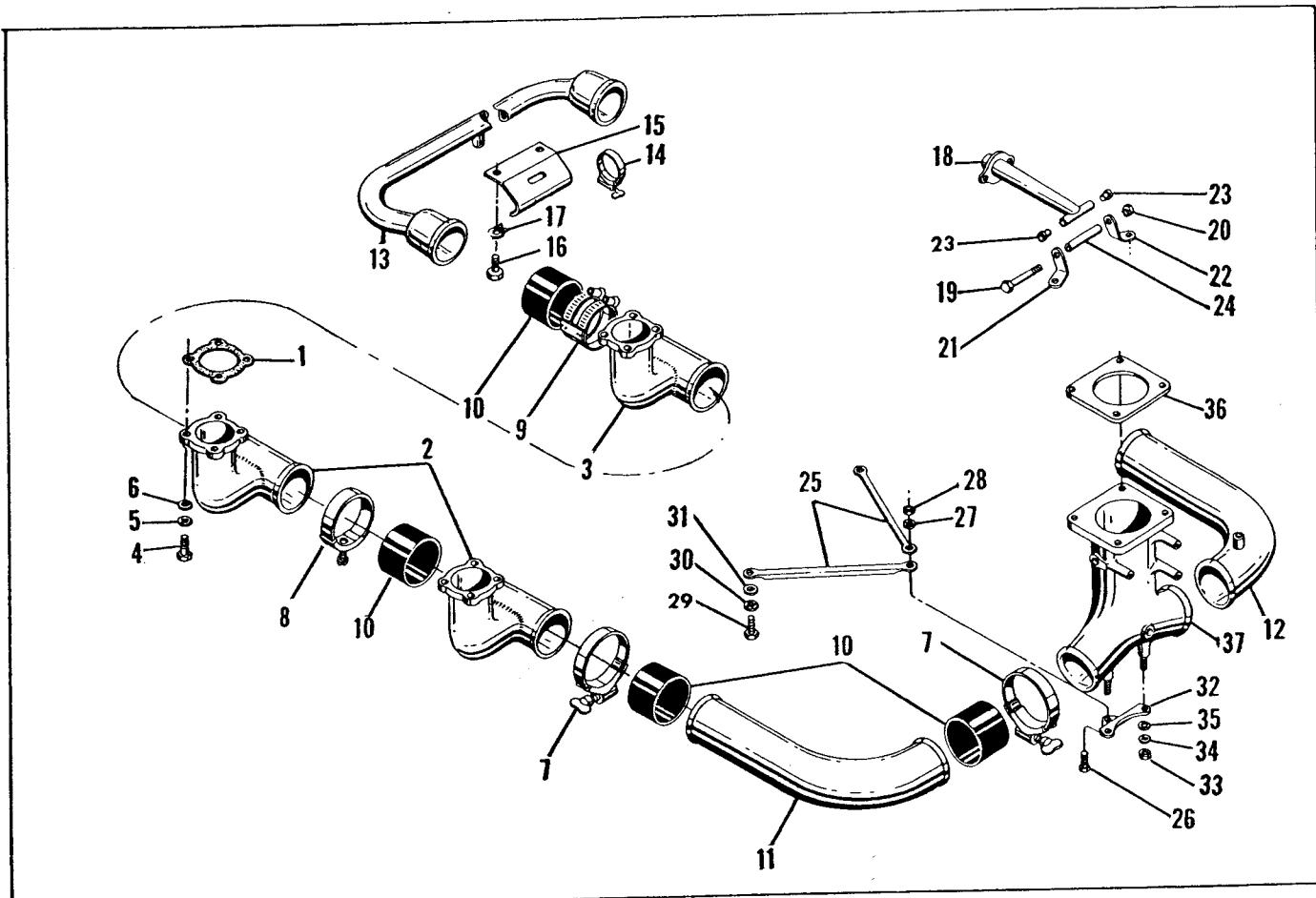
e. Detach and remove air throttle body bracket (18 through 24) from crankcase and two throttle body support brackets (25) from sump flange.

f. Cleaning, Inspection, Repair and Replacement and Testing is the same as for the basic O-470.

4. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and Installation is in the reverse of removal and disassembly.

5. **OIL PUMP.** To remove the oil pump as a unit detach throttle and mixture control linkage from fuel control. Disconnect all fuel hoses at fuel pump and fuel control to fuel manifold hose at manifold valve. Loosen hose clamps at air throttle body and work hoses onto rear tube assemblies. Remove attaching parts from top and bottom supports at air throttle body to free air throttle assembly from air inlet and crank-case. Remove fuel pump shroud, fuel pump attaching parts and fuel pump. If lower generator bracket support interferes with removal of fuel pump shroud, remove its' attaching parts at generator. Remove lock-wire from starter adapter bolt and loosen it only enough to allow bracket to be swung upward to clear shroud.

6. **STARTER AND GENERATOR.** Service information on these Delco - Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Bldg., Detroit, Michigan.



- | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| 1. Gasket | 13. Tube, balance | 22. Bracket, air throttle support | 30. Washer, lock |
| 2. Tubes, intake | 14. Clamp | 23. Bushing | 31. Washer, flat |
| 3. Tube, intake | 15. Bracket, balance tube | 24. Sleeve | 32. Bracket, air throttle support, lower |
| 4. Bolt, hex head | 16. Bolt, hex head | 25. Bracket, crankcase-to-air throttle | 33. Nut, hex |
| 5. Washer, lock | 17. Washer, lock | 26. Bolt, hex head | 34. Washer, lock |
| 6. Washer, flat | 18. Bracket assy., air throttle | 27. Washer, lock | 35. Washer, flat |
| 7. Clamp | 19. Bolt | 28. Nut, hex | 36. Gasket |
| 8. Clamp | 20. Nut | 29. Bolt, hex | 37. Throttle assy., air |
| 9. Clamp | | | |
| 10. Hose | | | |
| 11. Tube, elbow, left | | | |
| 12. Tube, elbow, right | | | |

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| 13. Tube, balance | 22. Bracket, air throttle support | 30. Washer, lock |
| 14. Clamp | 23. Bushing | 31. Washer, flat |
| 15. Bracket, balance tube | 24. Sleeve | 32. Bracket, air throttle support, lower |
| 16. Bolt, hex head | 25. Bracket, crankcase-to-air throttle | 33. Nut, hex |
| 17. Washer, lock | 26. Bolt, hex head | 34. Washer, lock |
| 18. Bracket assy., air throttle | 27. Washer, lock | 35. Washer, flat |
| 19. Bolt | 28. Nut, hex | 36. Gasket |
| 20. Nut | 29. Bolt, hex | 37. Throttle assy., air |
| 21. Bracket, air throttle support | | |

Figure C-16-2. Induction System.

CHAPTER C

SECTION XVII

DIFFERENCE DATA SECTION FOR THE MODEL IO-470-V AND IO-470-VO

Overhaul and test procedures for the model covered in this section are the same as the procedures for the basic O-470 except for the specific differences noted by this Difference Data Section. The basic sections I through XIV contain complete overhaul and test information for the basic Model O-470. The instructions contained in the preceding basic sections of this handbook apply to this model except for the differences listed and covered herein.

Magneto (Scintilla) (Timing 20° - 20° B. T. C.)	Model Model	S6RN-201 (LH) S6RN-205 (RH)
Starter (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N	1108234
Generator (Delco-Remy) (24 Volt)	P/N	1105057
Oil Cooler (Modine)	P/N	1E1104D
Compression Ratio		8.6:1
Rated Maximum BHP @ 2625 RPM		260
Minimum Fuel Octane Rating		100
Cylinder Head Temperature (Bayonet Thermocouple)		460° F.

Figure C-17-1 Leading Particulars

1. STARTER AND GENERATOR. Service information on these Delco-Remy products is distributed through United Motors Service, General Motors Bldg., Detroit, Michigan.

2. FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM. Procedures for removal of the fuel injection system are as follows:

a. Disconnect six fuel discharge tubes (2) from fuel manifold valve (58) and nozzles (3). Compress spring legs of each clamp (1) and remove tube and clamp. Disconnect fuel control to manifold valve hose assembly (10) at manifold valve. Remove nozzles (3) and store in a clean container.

b. Disconnect fuel pump to fuel control hose assemblies (8, 9) at fuel pump. Remove sheet metal screws (7) and work cover shroud off control unit bottom shroud onto hose assemblies (8, 9). Disconnect hose assemblies (8, 9, 10) from fuel injection control unit and remove cover shroud (12).

c. Loosen nipples, plugs, elbows and fuel screen to facilitate later removal. Remove throttle body support brackets and remove air throttle body and fuel control as a unit. Remove cotter pin and washers and detach link rod assembly. Remove three screws (20) and tab washers (21) to detach bottom shroud (24) and metering unit (33) from air throttle body (37).

d. Remove elbows from fuel pump assembly. Remove screws (43, 44) and fuel pump shroud (47). Take

out two sets of attaching parts and remove fuel pump assembly (52), gasket (51) and fuel pump drive.

e. Loosen nipples (54) and elbows (55, 56, 57) in fuel manifold valve if necessary to facilitate later removal. Remove bracket-to-crankcase attaching parts and lift off valve and bracket as a unit.

NOTE

Further disassembly of the fuel injection system should not be attempted unless proper flow test equipment is available.

For overhaul instructions for the Fuel Injection System, see Form X-30091.

3. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and installation is in the reverse of removal and disassembly instructions.

4. INDUCTION SYSTEM. Disassembly procedures for the induction system are as follows:

a. Rotate engine stand bed so that engine is in inverted position.

b. Loosen hose clamps (7) on elbow tube hoses (10) and remove elbow tubes (11, 12).

c. Loosen clamps (14) and remove screws (16) and tab washers (17) to detach balance tube (13).

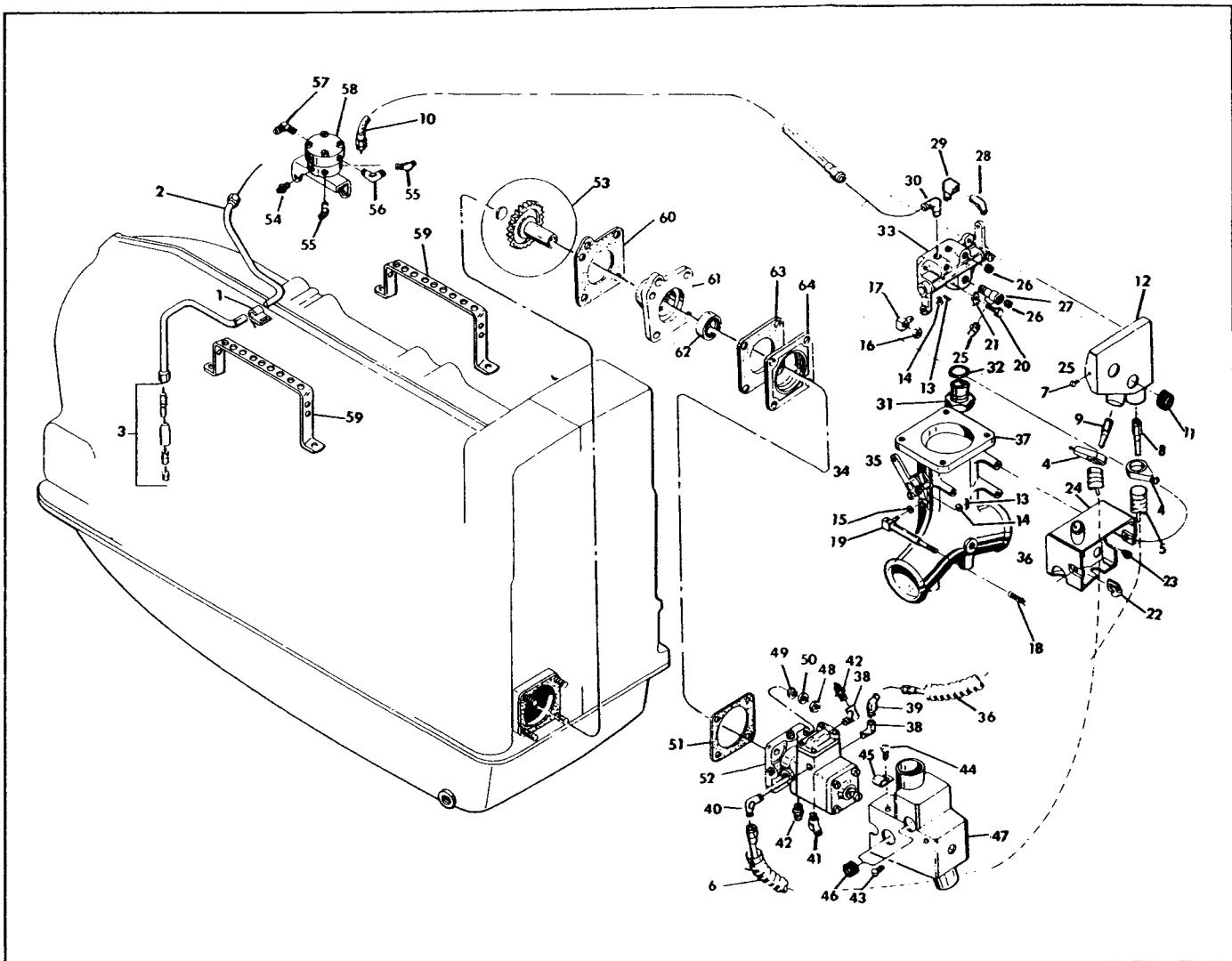


Figure C-17-1 Fuel Injection Equipment

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Tube clamp | 17. Rod end | 33. Fuel injection control | 49. Lockwasher |
| 2. Fuel discharge tube | 18. Spring | 34. Idle adjusting screw | 50. Plain washer |
| 3. Fuel injection nozzle | 19. Rod and link | 35. Idle adjusting spring | 51. Gasket |
| 4. Hose clamp | 20. Screw | 36. Plug | 52. Fuel pump |
| 5. Flexible duct | 21. Tab washer | 37. Air throttle body | 53. Fuel pump dr. gear |
| 6. Flexible duct | 22. Speed nut | 38. Elbow, 90° | 54. Nipple |
| 7. Sheet metal screw | 23. Grommet | 39. Elbow, 45° | 55. Elbow, 45° |
| 8. Hose assembly | 24. Bottom shroud | 40. Elbow, 90° | 56. Elbow, 90° |
| 9. Hose assembly | 25. Nipple | 41. Elbow, 45° | 57. Elbow, 90° |
| 10. Hose assembly | 26. Plug | 42. Nipple | 58. Manifold valve |
| 11. Grommet | 27. Tee | 43. Sheet metal screw | 59. Fuel discharge |
| 12. Cover shroud | 28. Elbow, 90° | 44. Sheet metal screw | tube bracket |
| 13. Cotter pin | 29. Elbow, street, 90° | 45. Speed nut | 60. Gasket |
| 14. Washer | 30. Elbow, 90° | 46. Grommet | 61. Adapter |
| 15. Wave washer | 31. Fuel screen assy. | 47. Shroud | 62. Seal |
| 16. Nut | 32. Gasket | 48. Nut | 63. Gasket |

Figure C-17-1. Fuel Injection Equipment.

d. Remove four sets of intake tube attaching parts (4, 5, 6) from each cylinder and lift off tubes, hoses and clamps from each bank of cylinders as a unit. Loosen clamps and separate parts.

e. Detach and remove air throttle body bracket (18 through 24) from crankcase and two throttle body support brackets (25) from sump flange.

f. Cleaning, inspection, repair and replacement and testing is the same as for the basic O-470.

5. REASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION. Reassembly and Installation is in the reverse of removal and disassembly.

6. OIL PUMP. To remove the oil pump as a unit detach throttle and mixture control linkage from fuel control. Disconnect all fuel hoses at fuel pump and fuel control to manifold valve hose at manifold valve. Loosen hose clamps at air throttle body and work hoses onto rear tube assemblies. Remove attaching parts

from top and bottom supports at air throttle body to free air throttle body assembly from air inlet and crankcase. Remove fuel pump shroud, fuel pump attaching parts and fuel pump. If lower generator bracket support interferes with removal of fuel pump shroud, remove its attaching parts at generator. Remove lockwire from starter adapter bolt and loosen it only enough to allow bracket to be swung upward to clear shroud.

7. OIL COOLED PISTON.

a. The suffix "O" indicates that the engine has provisions for oil cooling of the pistons. Squirt nozzles installed in the crankcase direct a stream of oil at the piston inner dome. (See Figure C-17-3). A screen, formerly installed in the oil entrance cavity, is no longer used and is not to be reinstalled.

b. For operating temperature limits, see Table IV, page A-2-1.

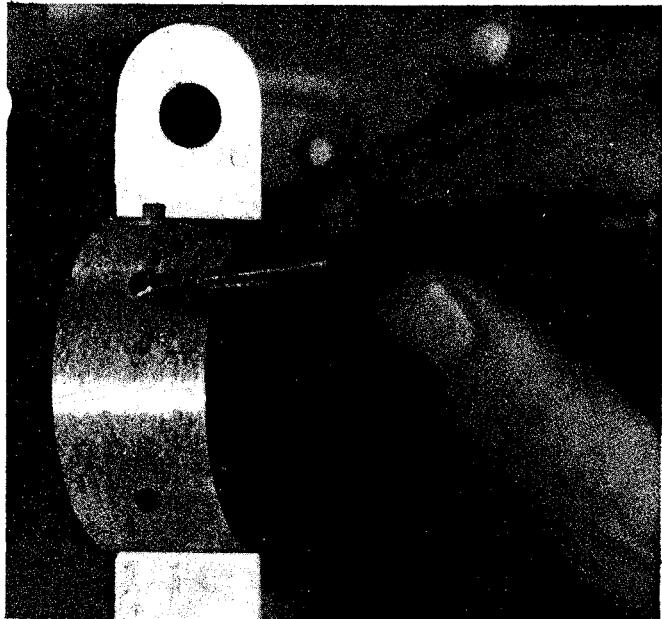
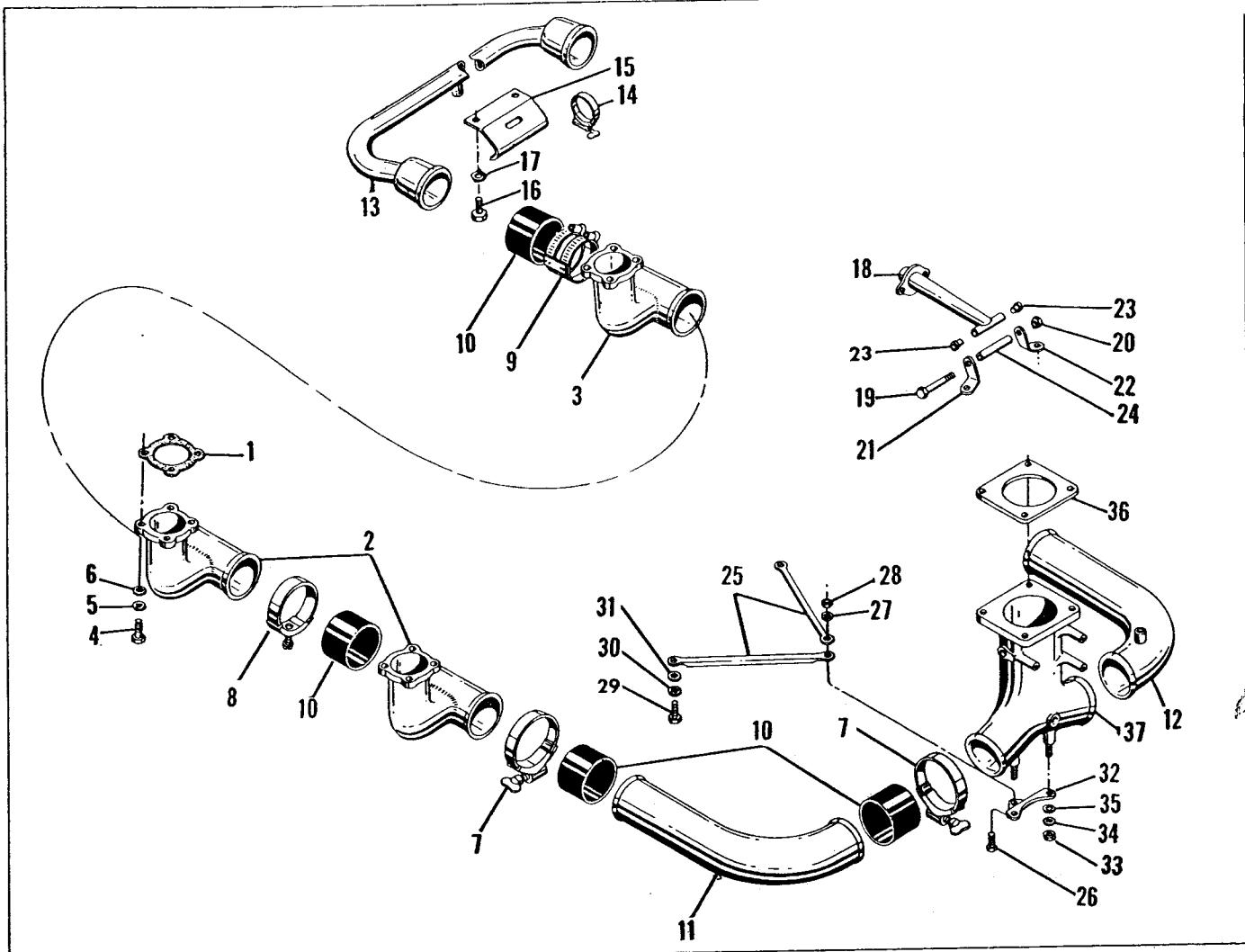


Figure C-17-3 Installing Squirt Nozzle.



- | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| 1. Gasket | 13. Tube, balance | 22. Bracket, air throttle support | 30. Washer, lock |
| 2. Tubes, intake | 14. Clamp | 23. Bushing | 31. Washer, flat |
| 3. Tube, intake | 15. Bracket, balance tube | 24. Sleeve | 32. Bracket, air throttle support, lower |
| 4. Bolt, hex head | 16. Bolt, hex head | 25. Bracket, crankcase-to-air throttle | 33. Nut, hex |
| 5. Washer, lock | 17. Washer, lock | 26. Bolt, hex head | 34. Washer, lock |
| 6. Washer, flat | 18. Bracket assy., air throttle | 27. Washer, lock | 35. Washer, flat |
| 7. Clamp | 19. Bolt | 28. Nut, hex | 36. Gasket |
| 8. Clamp | 20. Nut | 29. Bolt, hex | 37. Throttle assy., air |
| 9. Clamp | 21. Bracket, air throttle support | | |
| 10. Hose | | | |
| 11. Tube, elbow, left | | | |
| 12. Tube, elbow, right | | | |

Figure C-17-2. Induction System.

CHAPTER D

TABLE OF LIMITS

1. PURPOSE. The Table of Limits is a consolidated form that includes all of the O-470 and IO-470 model engines. This form of consolidation will enable the mechanic to locate the desired part to be measured and the Minimum, Maximum and Service Limits to be observed for his particular engine model.

2. METHOD OF USE. This Chapter consists of the tabulated list of values indexed to the four sectional Limits and Lubrication Charts located at the end of this Chapter. To locate a desired value, first find the part in question on one of the four Limits and Lubrication Charts; then using the index number assigned to this particular part, go back to the tabulated form and find this number in the first column called "Reference No". This number may be repeated several times, in which case find the model letter of the particular engine in the columns to the right. The values will then be found directly in line with the description of the part. This procedure may be reversed by working from the tabulated form to the Charts. The word "ALL" in either or both of the O-470 section and IO-470 section indicates the values apply to all of the respective models.

O-470 section and IO-470 section indicates the values apply to all of the respective models.

3. GEAR BACKLASH. Listed on Page D-1-9 is the allowable tolerances and limits for all integral gear back lashes for all the models covered herein.

4. SPRING TEST DATA. All springs that must maintain a definite spring tension are listed in tabular form and must be adhered to.

5. TIGHTENING TORQUES. Tightening torques for all special applications are listed in tabular form. Any torque value in the Limits and Lubrication Charts will be prefixed by the letter "T". General torques for all application not specifically listed shall use the values listed under GENERAL USE.

6. LIMITS AND LUBRICATION CHARTS. In addition to illustrating the points of wear for which there are established limits and torques, these charts also illustrate the oil lubrication system under pressure, scavenge and drain conditions in color.

Ref. No.	Fig. No.	DESCRIPTION	SERVICE LIMIT	NEW PARTS		O-470 MODELS								IO-470 MODELS																		
				MIN.	MAX.	A	B	E	G	J	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	R	S	U	V
		CYLINDER & HEAD ASSY.																														
1	1	Cylinder Bore (Lower 4 1/4" of barrel)	5.006	5.001	5.003	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-				
		Service cylinders minimum choke measured at top end of ring travel shall be	0.0035			-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-				
2	1	Cylinder bore . out-of-round:			0.002	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-				
3	1	Cylinder bore (Reground .015) allowable oversize:	5.021	5.016	5.018	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-				
4	1	Cylinder bore surface roughness (Micro in. RMS)		30 35	40 45	A	B	E	G	J	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	R	S	U	V
5	1	Intake Valve Seat inserts in cylinder head dia:		0.009 T	0.012 T	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
6	1	Intake Valve guide in cylinder head dia:		0.001 T	0.0025 T	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
7	1	Exhaust Valve Guide in cylinder head dia:		0.001 T	0.0025 T	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
8	1	Exhaust Valve Seat insert in cylinder head dia:		0.007 T	0.010 T	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
9	1	Intake Valve Seat (30° and 45°) width:		0.128	0.132	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
10	1	Exhaust Valve Seat . . . width:		0.109	0.113	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
11	1	Exhaust Valve Seat (To valve guide axis) angle:		44° 30'	45°	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
12	1	Intake Valve Seat (To valve guide axis) angle:		59° 30' 44° 30'	60° 45°	A	B	E	G	J	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	R	S	U	V
		ROCKER ARMS & SHAFTS																														
13	1	Rocker shaft in cylinder head bosses dia:	0.003 L	0.000	0.0015 L	A	E	J															J	K								
13	1	Rocker shaft in cylinder head bosses dia:		0.000	0.002 L	B	G	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H			L	M	N	P	R	S	U	V			
14	1	Rocker shaft in rocker arm bearing dia:	0.006 L	0.001 L	0.0025 L	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
15	1	Rocker arm bearing in rocker arm dia:		0.0015 T	0.0025 T	A	E	J															J	K								
15	1	Rocker arm bearing in rocker arm dia:		0.002 T	0.004 T	B	G	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H			L	M	N	P	R	S	U	V			
16	1	Rocker arm . . . side clearance:	0.015	0.004	0.011	A	E	J														J	K									
16	1	Rocker arm . . . side clearance:	0.035	0.004	0.016	B	G	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H			L	M	N	P	T	S	U	V			
17	1	Intake valve in guide . . . dia:	0.005 L	0.0012 L	0.0032 L	A	B	E	J	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H		J	K								
17	1	Intake valve in guide . . . dia:	0.005 L	0.0012 L	0.0027 L	B	G			M	P	S	C	D	E	F	G	H			L	M	N	P	R	S	U	V				
18	1	Exhaust valve in guide . . . dia:	0.006 L	0.002 L	0.0035 L	A	B	E	G	J	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K		P	R					
18	1	Exhaust valve in guide . . . dia:	.0055	0.003 L	0.0045 L																	L	M	N	S	U	V					
19	1	Intake valve face (To stem axis) angle:	*	45°	45° 30'	A	B	E	J													J	K									
19	1	Intake valve face (To stem axis) angle:		59° 45'	60° 15'	G	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H			L	M	N	P	R	S	U	V				
		(For Cylinder Part No. 538551)			45°	45° 30'			G		P																					

* 45° Seats used on early models.

Ref. No.	Fig. No.	DESCRIPTION	SERVICE LIMIT	NEW PARTS		O-470 MODELS								IO-470 MODELS																			
				MIN.	MAX.	A	B	E	G	J	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	R	S	U	V	
20	1	Exhaust valve face (To stem axis) angle:		45°	45° 30'	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
21	1	Intake valve (Max. tip regrind .015) length:	4.789	4.804	4.824	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
22	1	Exhaust valve (Max. tip regrind .015) length:	4.791	4.806	4.826	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
23	1	Intake and exhaust valve (Full indicator reading) . . warpage:	0.004			-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		Valve rocker toe to valve stem (dry lifter) :		0.057	0.200	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
		PISTON, RINGS & PINS																															
24	1	Piston (Bottom of skirt) in cylinder dia:	0.014 L	0.008 L	0.011 L	A	E	J															J	K									
24	1	Piston (Bottom of skirt) in cylinder dia:	0.015 L	0.009 L	0.012 L	B	G	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H			L	M	N	P	R	S	U	V				
25	1	Piston (Below third ring groove in cylinder) . . dia:	0.024 L	0.018 L	0.021 L	A	E	J															J	K									
25	1	Piston (Below third ring groove in cylinder) . . dia:	0.025 L	0.018 L	0.022 L				K	L		R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H			L	M	N		S	U	V					
25	1	Piston (Below third ring groove in cylinder) . . dia:	0.025 L	0.019 L	0.022 L	B	G		M	P															P	R							
26	1	Top Piston Ring in groove side clearance:	0.0105	0.0065	0.0085	A	B	E	J	K	L	M	P	R								J	K										
26	1	Top and second piston ring (Semi-Keystone) in groove side clearance:	0.006	0.0015	0.0039			G					S	C	D	E	F	G	H			L	M	N	P	R	S	U	V				
27	1	Second piston ring in groove side clearance:	0.009	0.005	0.007	A	E	J														J	K										
27	1	Second piston ring in groove side clearance:	0.0105	0.006	0.008	B		K	L	M	P	R																					
28	1	Third piston ring in groove side clearance:	0.0075	0.0035	0.0055	A	B	E	G	J		M	P	S	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	R	S	U	V			
28	1	Third piston ring in groove side clearance:	0.0065	0.0025	0.0045				K	L		R																					
29	1	Fourth ring in groove side clearance:	0.010	0.0060	0.008				K	L		R	S	D	E	F	H				L	M	N		S	U	V						
30	1	Top and second rings (Ring in cylinder barrel) gap:	0.065	0.0381	0.0544	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	C		G	J	K						P	R								
30	1	Top and second rings (Rings in cylinder barrel) gap:	0.070	0.0431	0.0594							S	D	E	F	H						L	M	N		S	U	V					
31	1	Third ring (Ring in cylinder barrel) gap:	0.060	0.0331	0.0494	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
32	1	Fourth ring (In cylinder barrel) gap:	0.060	0.0331	0.0494				K	L		R	S	D	E	F	H			L	M	N		S	U	V							
33	1	Top piston ring (Standard Gap)* Tension**:	9.75 lbs.	10.75 lbs.	14.75 lbs.	A	B	E	J	K	L	M	P	R							J	K											
33	1	Top piston ring (Standard Gap)* Tension**:	10.00 lbs.	11.00 lbs.	15.00 lbs.																H		L	M	N								
33	1	Top piston ring (Standard Gap)* Tension**:	9.5 lbs.	10.60 lbs.	17.00 lbs.							S	D	E	F										S	U	V						
33	1	Top and second piston ring (Std. Gap)* Tension**:	12.00 lbs.	13.00 lbs.	17.00 lbs.	G						C		G							P	R											

* Defined as Gap of Standard Size Ring.

** Measure piston ring tension on diameter perpendicular to gap when ring is compressed to specified gap.

Ref. No.	Fig. No.	DESCRIPTION	SERVICE LIMIT	NEW PARTS		O-470 MODELS								IO-470 MODELS																	
				MIN.	MAX.	A	B	E	G	J	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	R	S	U
34	1	Second piston ring (Standard Gap)* Tension**:	9.75 lbs.	10.75 lbs.	14.75 lbs.	A	B	E		J	K	L	M	P	R							J	K								
34	1	Second piston ring (Standard Gap)* Tension**:	12.00 lbs.	13.00 lbs.	17.00 lbs.											S	D	E	F	H		L	M	N		S	U	V			
35	1	Third piston ring (Standard Gap)* Tension**:	11.00 lbs.	12.00 lbs.	16.00 lbs.											S	D	E	F	H		L	M	N		S	U	V			
35	1	Third piston ring (Standard Gap)* Tension**:	8.00 lbs.	9.00 lbs.	14.00 lbs.	A	B	E	G	J		M	P			C			G	J	K				P	R					
35	1	Third piston ring (Standard Gap)* Tension**:	12.50 lbs.	13.50 lbs.	18.50 lbs.						K	L		R																	
36	1	Fourth piston ring (Standard Gap)* Tension**:	6.50 lbs.	7.50 lbs.	11.50 lbs.					K	L		R	S		D	E	F	H		L	M	N		S	U	V				
37	1	Piston pin in piston . . . dia:	0.0013 L	0.0001 L	0.0007 L				ALL													ALL									
38	1	Piston pin and plug in cylinder . . . end clearance:	0.090 L	0.036 L	0.048 L				ALL													ALL									
39	1	Piston pin in connecting rod bushing dia:	0.004 L	0.0018 L	0.0022 L				ALL													ALL									
40	1	Piston pin bushing in connecting rod dia:		0.0025 T	0.0050 T				ALL												ALL										
41	1	Connecting rod bearing on crank pin (tri-metal bearing) dia:	0.006 L	0.0009 L	0.0034 L				ALL												ALL										
42	3	Connecting rod on crankpin end clearance:	0.016	0.006	0.010				ALL												ALL										
43	1	Connecting rod piston bore with counterpin bore twist or convergence per inch of length :	0.001	0.000	0.0005				ALL												ALL										
44	1	Bolt in connecting rod . . . dia:		0.0000	0.0018 L				ALL												ALL										
45	1	Connecting rod pin bore. dia:		1.1263	1.1265				ALL												ALL										
CRANKSHAFTS																															
46	3	Crankshaft in main bearings (tri-metal) dia:	0.006 L	0.0018 L	0.0047 L				ALL												ALL										
47	3	Crankpins . . . out-of-round:	0.0015 †	0.000	0.0005				ALL												ALL										
48	3	Main journals . out-of-round:	0.0015 †	0.000	0.0005				ALL												ALL										
49	3	Crankshaft main and thrust journals dia:	2.372 †	2.374	2.375				ALL												ALL										
50	3	Crankpins dia:	2.247 †	2.249	2.250				ALL												ALL										
51	3	Taper over full crankshaft bearing length:	0.0015	0.000	0.0005																ALL										
51	3	Crankshaft run-out at center main journals, (Shaft supported at thrust and rear full indicator reading:	0.015	0.000	0.015				ALL												ALL										
52	3	Crankshaft wobble at propeller flange when supported at front and rear main journals full indicator reading:	0.005	0.000	0.005				ALL												ALL										
53	3	Damper Pin Bushing in crank cheek extension dia:		0.0015 T	0.003 T				ALL												ALL										
54	3	Damper Pin Busing in counterweight dia:		0.0015 T	0.003 T				ALL												ALL										

* Defined as Gap of Standard Size Ring.

** Measure piston ring tension on diameter perpendicular to gap when ring is compressed to specified gap.

† If crankshaft is worn beyond these limits they may be repaired by grinding journals to 0.010 under new shaft limits and renitriding journals.

Ref. No.	Fig. No.	DESCRIPTION	SERVICE LIMIT	NEW PARTS		O-470 MODELS								IO-470 MODELS																	
				MIN.	MAX.	A	B	E	G	J	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	R	S	U
55	3	Damper Pin in counterweightend clearance:	0.040	0.001	0.029	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
56	3	Pin retaining plate in counter-weightdia:	0.005 L	0.0005 T	0.0025 L	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
57	3	Crankshaft gear No. 536421 with 5/16-24 screws on crankshaftdia:		0.000	0.002 T	A	B	E	J					R																	
57	3	Crankshaft gear No. 534336 with 1/4-28 screws on crankshaftdia:		0.000	0.002 L	A																									
57	3	Crankshaft gear on crankshaftdia:		0.000	0.002 T			G		K	L	M	P	S										ALL							
58	3	Crankshaft in front bearingdia:	0.0055 L	0.0001 L	0.0031 L	B	E	J	K	L	M		R	S																	
58	3	Crankshaft in front bearingdia:	0.005 L	0.0005 T	0.0025 L		G				P				C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	R	S				
58	3	Crankshaft in front bearingdia:	0.006 L	0.0009 L	0.0039 L	A																				P	UV				
59	3	Crankshaft in thrust bearingend clearance:	0.025	0.008	0.018	B	E	G	J	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	R	S	UV		
59	3	Crankshaft in thrust bearingend clearance:	0.023	0.006	0.016	A																				P					
60	3	Oil transfer sleeve in crank-casedia:		0.0005 L	0.002 L																				ALL						
60	3	Oil transfer collar on crank-shaftdia:	0.0018	0.0006 L	0.0013 L																				ALL						
60	3	Sleeve in oil transfer collardia:		0.0005 L	0.002 L																				ALL						
61	3	Damper pin bushing bore in counterweight and crank-shaft extensiondia:	0.6265	0.622	0.626																				ALL						
CAMSHAFT																															
62	3	Camshaft journals in crank-casedia:	0.005 L	0.001 L	0.003 L	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
63	3	Camshaft in crankcaseend clearance:	0.014	0.005	0.009	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
64	3	*Camshaft run-out at center journals (Shaft supported at end journals)full indicator reading:	0.001 *	0.000	0.001	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
65	3	Camshaft gear on camshaft flangedia:		0.0005 T	0.0015 L	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
66	3	Governor drive gear on cam-shaftdia:	0.006 L	0.0002 L	0.002 L	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
67	3	Cam cluster gear on cam gear pilotdia:		0.0001 T	0.001 T			G		K	L	M	P	R	S																
CRANKCASE AND RELATED PARTS																															
68	3	Through bolt (10.75") in crankcasedia:		0.0005 T	0.0013 L	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
69	1	Hydraulic tappet in crankcasedia:	0.0035 L	0.001 L	0.0025 L	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

* Straightening of the camshaft is permissible if run-out does not exceed 0.005 inch.

Ref. No.	Fig. No.	DESCRIPTION	SERVICE LIMIT	NEW PARTS		O-470 MODELS								JO-470 MODELS														
				MIN.	MAX.	A	B	E	G	J	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P
70	2	Governor gear shaft in crankcase dia:	0.005 L	0.0014 L	0.0034 L	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-
71	3	Idler gear support pin in crankcase (Front) dia:	0.0010 L	0.0015 T	0.0005 L	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-
72	2	Idler gear support pin in Crankcase (Rear) dia:		0.0005 L	0.0025 L	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-
72	2	Idler pin front bore in crankcase dia:		.500	.501	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
73	4	Magneto and accessory drive adapter pilot in crankcase dia:		0.000	0.004 L	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
74	3	Oil pump housing pilot in crankcase dia:		0.001 L	0.003 L	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
75	4	Starter shaft gear bushing in crankcase dia:		0.001 T	0.003 T	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
76	3	Crankcase main bearing journals dia:		2.5625	2.5635	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
77	3	Camshaft bearing journals in crankcase dia:		1.250	1.251	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE ASSEMBLY																												
78	2	Oil pressure relief valve plunger on adjusting screw dia:	0.004 L	0.0005 L	0.0020 L	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
ACCESSORY DRIVE IDLER ASSEMBLY																												
79	3	Bushing in idler gear . . . dia:		0.001 T	0.003 T	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
80	3	Idler gear support in bushing dia:	0.005 L	0.0015 L	0.0035 L	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
81	3	Idler gear . . . end clearance:	0.043 L	0.004 L	0.037 L	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
LEFT & RIGHT MAGNETO & ACCESSORY DRIVE ASSY.																												
82	4	Bushing in magneto and accessory drive adapter . . . dia:		0.001 T	0.004 T	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
83	4	Magneto and accessory drive gear in adapter bushing dia:	0.005 L	0.0015 L	0.0035 L	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
84	4	Oil seal in adapter dia:		0.001 T	0.007 T	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
85	4	Sleeve in magneto and accessory drive gear dia:		0.001 T	0.004 T	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
86	4	Magneto and accessory drive gear end clearance:		0.032 T	0.104 L	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
87	4	Magneto coupling retainer on magneto and accessory drive gear sleeve dia:	0.055L	0.025 L	0.040 L	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
88	2	Magneto coupling retainer in magneto drive gear slot side clearance:	0.040 L	0.006 T	0.032 L	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
89	2	Magneto coupling rubber bushing on magneto drive lugs side clearance:		0.052 T	0.010 L	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	
90	4	Magneto pilot in crankcase dia:		0.000	0.004 L	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	

Ref. No.	Fig. No.	DESCRIPTION	SERVICE LIMIT	NEW PARTS		O-470 MODELS								IO-470 MODELS																	
				MIN.	MAX.	A	B	E	G	J	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	R	S	U
91	2	OIL PRESSURE PUMP ASSY.																													
91	2	Oil pump driver gear in pump housing dia:	0.006 L	0.0015 L	0.004 L	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	
92	2	Oil pump driver gear shaft in pump housing dia:	0.0045 L	0.0015 L	0.003 L	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	
93	2	Oil pump driven gear in pump housing end clearance:	0.005 L	0.0011 L	0.003 L	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	
94	2	Oil pump driver gear in pump housing end clearance:	0.005 L	0.0011 L	0.003 L	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	
95	2	Oil pump driver gear shaft in oil pump cover dia:	0.0045 L	0.0015 L	0.003 L	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	
96	2	Oil pump driver gear shaft in tachometer drive bevel gear dia:	0.004 L	0.0005 L	0.0025 L	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	
97	3	Oil pump driven gear shaft in oil pump housing dia:		0.001 T	0.003 T	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	
98	3	Oil pump driven gear on shaft dia:	0.004 L	0.0005 L	0.0025 L	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	
99	2	Oil pump driven gear in housing dia:	0.006 L	0.0015 L	0.004 L	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	
		TACHOMETER DRIVE ASSY.																													
100	2	Oil seal in tachometer drive housing dia:		0.0015 T	0.0065 T	B	E				M																				
101	2	Washer tachometer thrust thickness:	0.140	0.150	0.170	A		J	K	L		R	S					E													
102	2	Tachometer drive shaft in oil pump cover dia:	0.0045 L	0.0015 L	0.003 L	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	C	E	F	G											
103	2	Oil Seal in tachometer drive housing dia:		0.001 T	0.007 T	A	G	J	K	L	P	R	S															ALL	-	-	
104	2	Driven bevel gear on tachometer drive shaft dia:	0.004 L	0.0005 L	0.0025 L	A		J	K	L		R	S																		
		STARTER DRIVE																													
105	4	Starter shaft gear in bushing dia:	0.0055 L	0.0015 L	0.0035 L	A																									
105	4	Starter shaft gear in bearing dia:	0.0031 L	0.001 L	0.005 L	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	
106	4	Starter shaft gear front (Bushing) journal dia:		0.8105	0.8115	A																									
107	4	Starter shaft gear front (Bearing) journal dia:	0.748	0.7495	0.750	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	
108	4	Starter clutch drum on starter shaft gear dia:	0.0055 L	0.002 L	0.004 L	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	
109	4	Clutch spring sleeve in starter adapter dia:		0.003 T	0.005 T	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	
110	4	Starter shaft gear in ball bearing dia:		0.001 L	0.0005 T	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	
111	4	Starter shaft gear in oil seal Sleeve dia:		0.000	0.0015 L	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	
112	4	Bearing in starter adapter cover dia:		0.001 L	0.0001 T	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	
113	4	Oil seal in starter adapter cover dia:		0.0017 T	0.0063 T	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	
114	4	Starter adapter cover pilot in starter adapter dia:		0.001 L	0.003 L	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-											ALL	-	-	-	

Ref. No.	Fig. No.	DESCRIPTION	SERVICE LIMIT	NEW PARTS		O-470 MODELS								JO-470 MODELS																	
				MIN.	MAX.	A	B	E	G	J	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	R	S	U
115	4	Worm wheel gear end clearance:	0.085	0.043	0.074	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-		
116	4	Clutch spring on clutch drum dia:	0.010 T	0.015 T	0.022 T	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-		
117	4	Clutch spring on starter shaft gear drum over "A" diameter (Or high knurl) . . . dia:	0.009 L	0.002 L	0.004 L	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
117	4	Clutch spring on starter shaft gear drum over "B" diameter (or low knurl) . . . dia:	0.013 L	0.006 L	0.009 L	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-		
118	4	From center line of worm gear shaft to starter adapter thrust pads	0.252	0.246	0.248	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-		
119	4	Needle bearing in starter adapter dia:		0.001 L	0.001 T	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-		
120	4	Ball bearing in starter adapter dia:		0.001 L	0.0001 T	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-		
121	4	Worm gear shaft in ball bearing dia:		0.0001 L	0.0007 T	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-		
122	4	Starter worm gear on shaft dia:	0.004 L	0.0005 L	0.0025 L	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-		
123	4	Starter pilot to starter drive adapter dia:		0.001 L	0.0065 L	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-		
124	4	Starter drive tongue to worm shaft drive slot side clearance:	0.030 L	0.010 L	0.021 L	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-		
125	4	Needle bearing to shaft worm gear dia:	0.0031 L	0.0005 L	0.0029 L	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-		
FUEL PUMP ASSEMBLY																															
126	4	Pilot fuel pump adapter in crankcase dia:		0.001 L	0.006 L					G																ALL	-	-	-	-	
127	4	Fuel pump gear in adapter dia:	0.004 L	0.0005 L	0.0025 L					G																ALL	-	-	-	-	
128	4	Fuel pump drive gear in crankcase end clearance:	0.054 L	0.002 L	0.038 L					G																ALL	-	-	-	-	
129	4	Seal in fuel pump adapter dia:		0.002 T	0.006 T					G																ALL	-	-	-	-	
130	4	Insulator pilot in adapter dia:		0.0005 L	0.0045 L					G															ALL	-	-	-	-		
131	4	Fuel pump pilot in insulator dia:		0.005 L	0.0045 L					G															ALL	-	-	-	-		
GEAR BACKLASH																															
132	4	Crankshaft gear and camshaft gear backlash:	0.016	0.008	0.012	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-		
133	4	Crankshaft gear and idler gear backlash:	0.016	0.008	0.012	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-		
134	4	Idler gear and magneto drive gear (Right and Left) backlash:	0.016	0.008	0.012	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-		
135	2	Oil pump driver and driven gears backlash:	0.027	0.014	0.0218	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-		
136	2	Tachometer drive gear and tachometer driven gear backlash:	0.008	0.002	0.0033	A				G	J	K	L					P	R	S											
137	2	Tachometer drive gear and tachometer driven gear backlash:	0.012	0.004	0.008	B	E							M													ALL	-	-	-	-

Ref. No.	Fig. No.	DESCRIPTION	SERVICE LIMIT	NEW PARTS		O-470 MODELS								IO-470 MODELS																	
				MIN.	MAX.	A	B	E	G	J	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	R	S	U
138	4	Starter shaft gear and crank-shaft gear backlash:	0.016	0.008	0.012	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-		
139	4	Starter worm wheel gear and worm gear backlash:	0.020	0.009	0.013	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-		
140	2	Governor drive gear and governor driven gear. backlash:	0.009	0.002	0.006	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-		
141	4	Cam gear cluster and fuel pump drive gear backlash:	0.016	0.008	0.012	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-		
SPRING TEST DATA																															
142	2	Oil pressure relief valve spring No. 632478 compressed to 1.16 in. length load:		40.5 lbs.	41.5 lbs.	A																									
143	3	Oil pressure relief valve spring No. 634150 compressed to 1.25 in. length load:	29 lbs.	32 lbs.	37 lbs.	B	E	G	J	K	L	M	P	R	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	
144	2	Oil temperature control valve 0.16 inches, minimum travel at temperature:		100° F	148° F	A																									
145	2	Oil temperature control valve 0.16 inches, minimum travel at temperature:		135° F	173° F	B	E	G	J	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	R	S		
145	2	Oil temperature control valve 0.090 inches, minimum travel at temperature:		120° F	170° F																									UV	
145	2	Oil temperature control valve must close between oil temperature:		147° F	149° F	A																									
145	2	Oil temperature control valve must close between oil temperature:		171° F	175° F	B	E	G	J	K	L	M	P	R	S	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	R	S		
145	2	Oil temperature control valve must close between oil temperature:		168° F	172° F																								UV		
146	2	Oil filter by-pass valve spring No. 631478 in pump comp. to 1.09 in. length load:	5.0 lbs.	5.3 lbs.	5.9 lbs.	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	
147	2	Inner valve spring No. 520106 (Compressed to 1.329 in. length) load:	70 lbs.	78 lbs.	88 lbs.	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	
147	1	Inner valve spring No. 520106 (Compressed to 1.809 in. length) load:	37 lbs.	43 lbs.	49 lbs.	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	
148	2	Outer valve spring No. 520105 (Compressed to 1.360 in. length) load:	100 lbs.	107 lbs.	120 lbs.	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	
148	1	Outer valve spring No. 520105 (Compressed to 1.840 in. length) load:	62 lbs.	65 lbs.	71 lbs.	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ALL	-	-	-	-	-	
149	3	Roller bearing on shaft assembly dia:		0.0011 T	0.0000																								P		
150	3	Roller bearing in housing dia:		0.0000	0.0015 L																							P			
151	3	Oil seal in housing cover dia:		0.0015 T	0.0085 T																							P			

* TORQUE TO LOW LIMIT – IF COTTER PIN WILL NOT ENTER, INCREASE TORQUE GRADUALLY UP TO HIGH LIMIT ONLY. IF COTTER PIN WILL NOT ENTER IN THIS RANGE, REPLACE NUT AND REPEAT. IN NO CASE SHALL NUTS BE TORQUED BELOW LOW LIMIT OR OVER HIGH LIMIT.

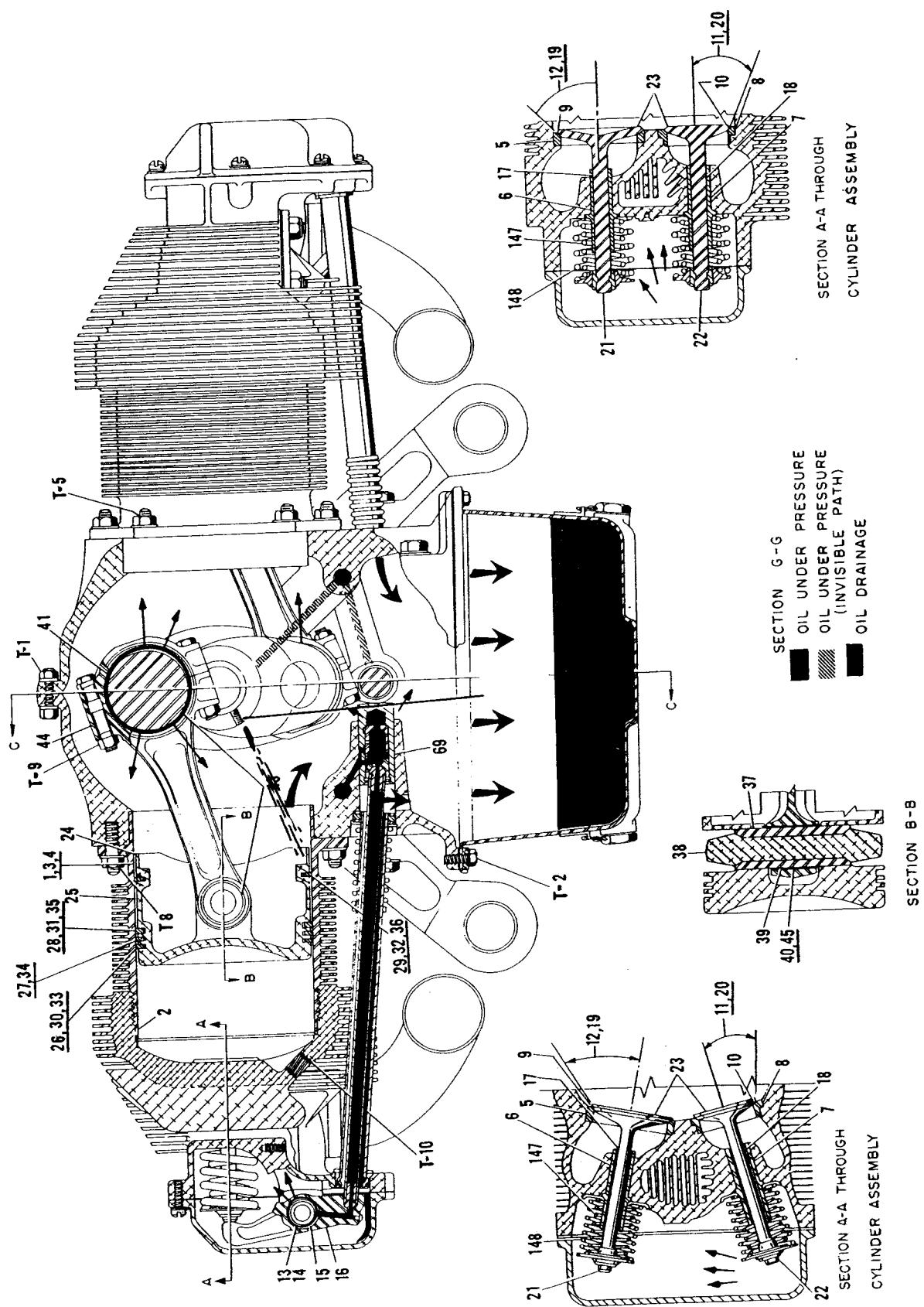
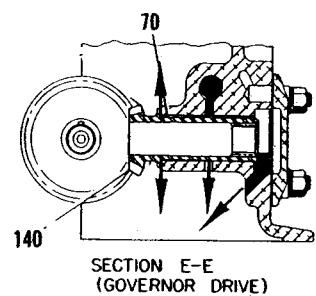
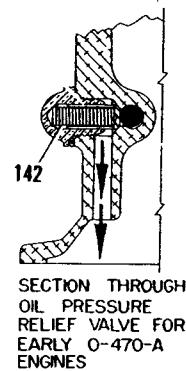
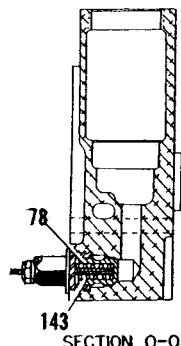
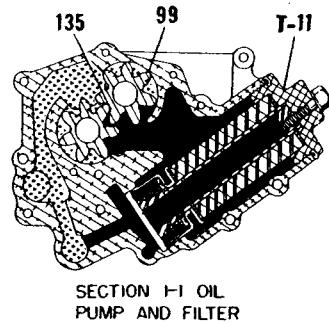
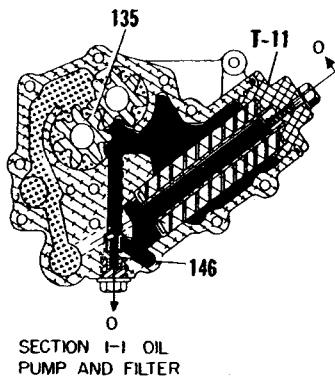


Figure D-1-1 Limits and Lubrication Chart (Sheet 1 of 4)



■ OIL UNDER PRESSURE
■ OIL UNDER PRESSURE (INVISIBLE PATH)
■ OIL DRAINAGE
■ OIL SUCTION

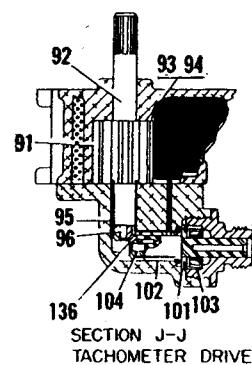
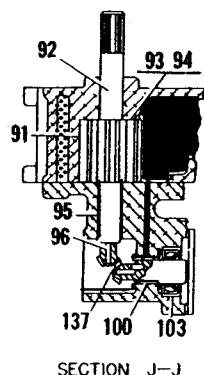
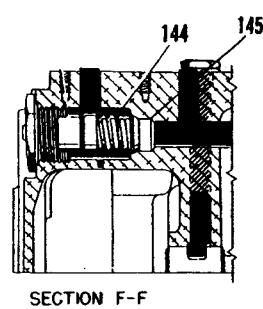


Figure D-1-1 Limits and Lubrication Chart (Sheet 2 of 4)

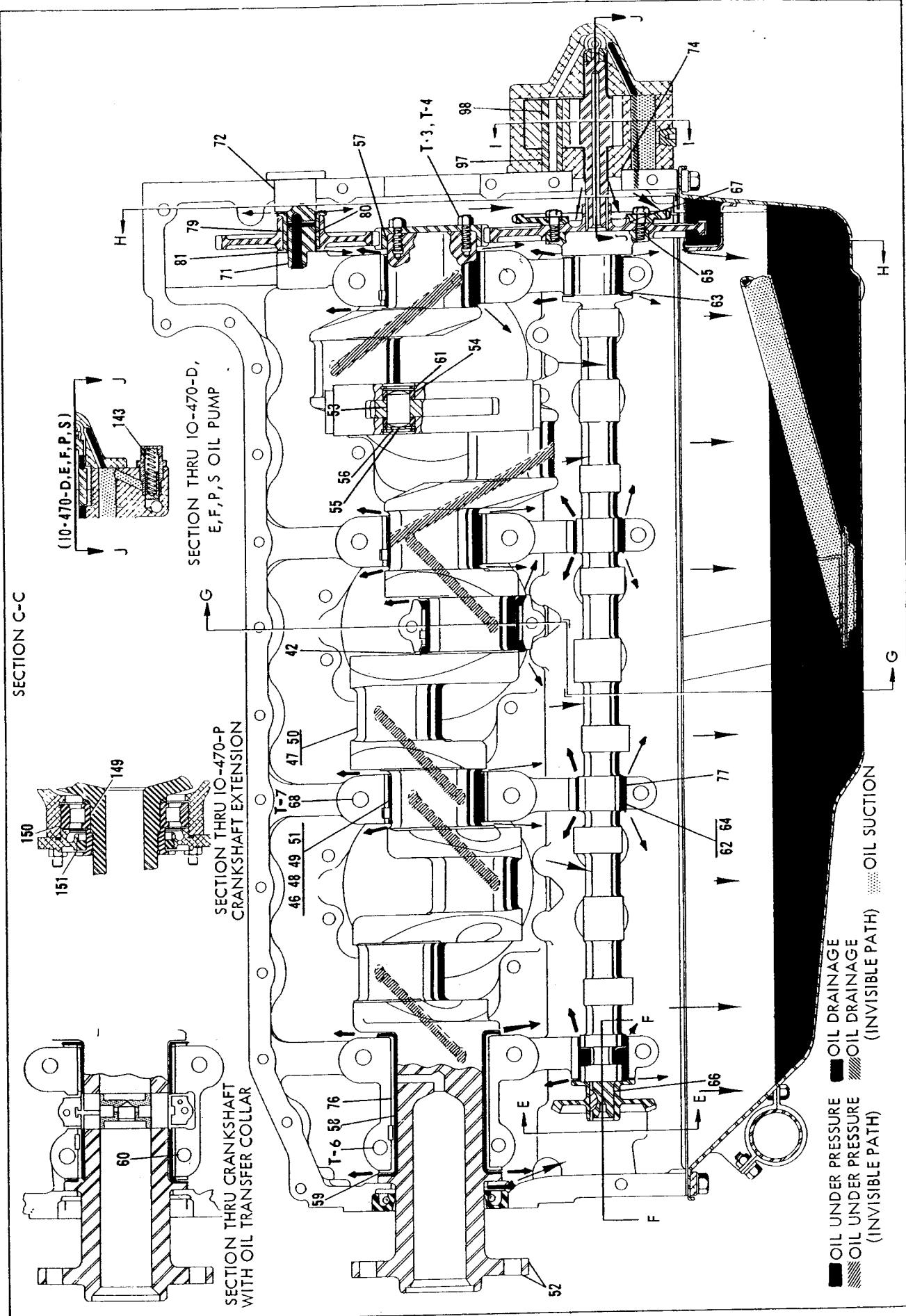


Figure D-1-1 Limits and Lubrication Chart (Sheet 3 of 4).

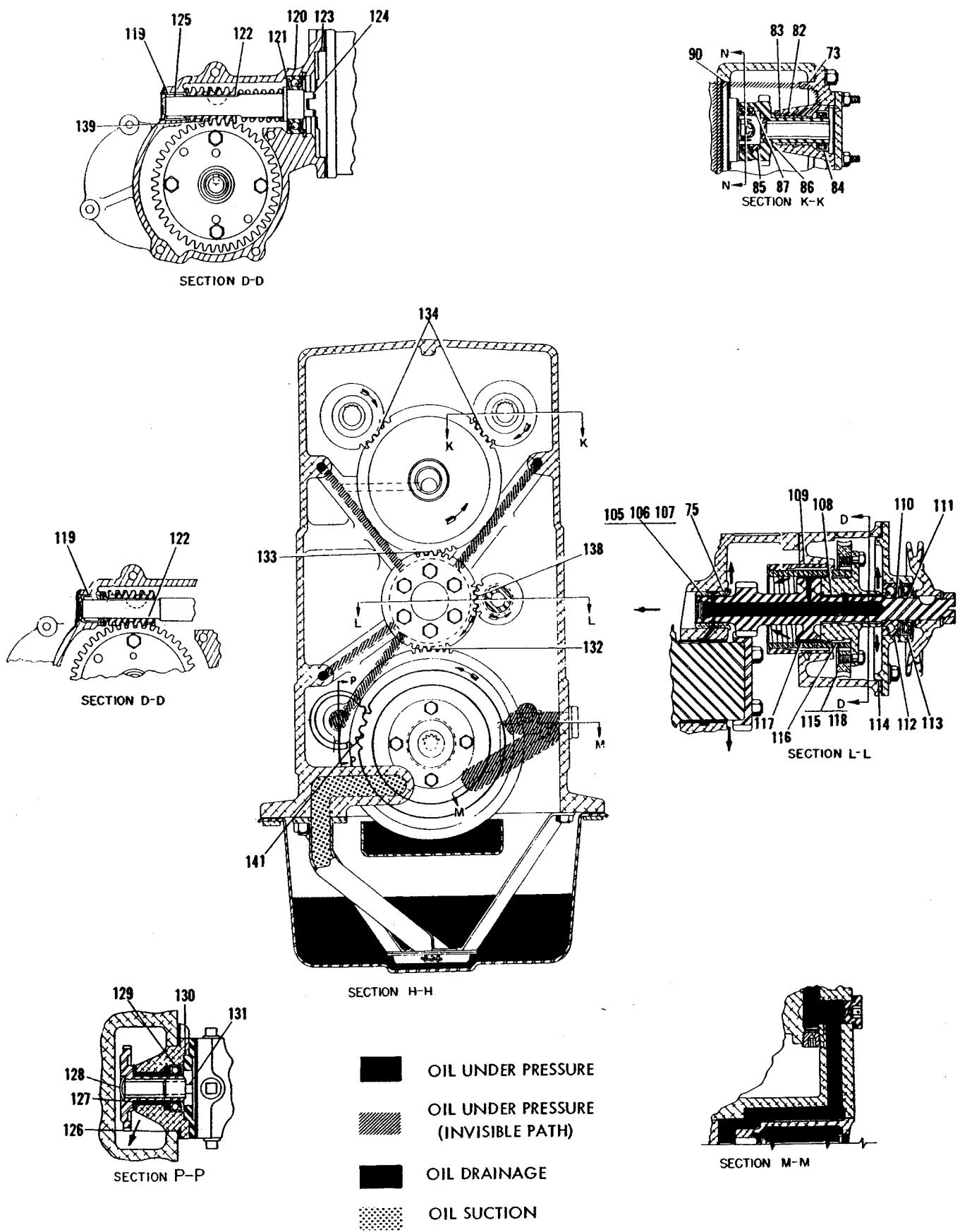


Figure D-1-1 Limits & Lubrication Chart (Sheet 4 of 4)